



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

If calling please ask for: Democratic Services

10 August 2018

Wellington Regional Council

Order Paper for the meeting of the Wellington Regional Council to be held in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington on:

Thursday, 16 August 2018 at 9.30am

Membership

Cr Laidlaw (Chair)

Cr Blakeley
Cr Donaldson
Cr Kedgley
Cr Lamason
Cr Ogden
Cr Staples

Cr Brash
Cr Gaylor
Cr Laban
Cr McKinnon
Cr Ponter
Cr Swain

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as Council policy until adopted by Council

Wellington Regional Council

Order Paper for the meeting of the Wellington Regional Council to be held on Thursday, 16 August 2018 in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 9.30am

Public Business

		Page No
1. Apologies		
2. Declarations of conflict of interest		
3. Public participation		
4. Confirmation of the Public minutes of 26 June 2018	Report 18.276	4

Strategy/Policy/Major Issues

5. Alternative Water Supply to Wellington City	Report 18.309	32
6. Completion of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP)	Report 18.289	38
7. Initial representation proposal for the 2019 triennial elections	Report 18.319	193
8. Establishment of Hearing Panel for the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan	Report 18.337	230
9. Proposed submission on the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill	Report 18.322	236
10. Wellington Regional Healthy Housing Working Group – Memorandum of Understanding	Report 18.342	260
11. Land Exchange – Haywards Reservoir – SH58 Safety Improvements	Report 18.324	267

Corporate

12. WRC Holdings Statement of Intent for the three years ended 2019, 2020 and 2021	Report 18.304 (Attachment 3 to come)	271
13. LGFA Final Statement of Intent 2018/19 to 2020/ 2021	Report 18.306	317

14. Issue of unpaid share capital to fund Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL) capital expenditure for 2018/19 year	Report 18.302	341
15. Summary report for the fourth quarter 2017/18	Report 18.340 (Attachment 1 to come)	351
16. Health, Safety & Wellness update	Report 18.290	353
17. Exclusion of the public	Report 18.343	357

Public Excluded Business

18. Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of 26 June 2018	Report PE18.246	361
19. Request for rates remission	Report PE18.293	363
20. Appointment to Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee	Report PE18.291	377
21. Appointments to the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust	Report PE18.305	382
22. Land Exchange – Waikanae	Report PE18.344	385
23. Property Purchase – Lower Hutt	Report PE18.341 (to come)	

Restricted Public Excluded

24. Chief Executive's full year performance review for 2017/18	Report RPE18.317	391
25. Chief Executive's full year remuneration review for 2017/18	Report RPE18.318	417



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Report 18.276

26/06/2018

File: CCAB-8-1696

Public minutes of the Council meeting held on Tuesday, 26 June 2018 at 9:35am in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington

Present

Councillors Laidlaw (Chair), Blakeley, Brash, Donaldson, Gaylor (from 9:40am), Kedgley, Laban, Lamason, McKinnon, Ponter, Ogden (from 9:38am), and Swain (from 9.35am to 10.36am, and from 11.40am to 11.42am).

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved

(Cr Lamason/ Cr Brash)

That Council accepts the apology for absence from Councillor Staples.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

2 Item not on the agenda to be dealt with

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/ Cr Donaldson)

That the Council resolves:

- 1. That under Standing Order 3.5.5, Report 18.275 – Proposed payment rate for Te Kāuru Upper Ruamahanga River Floodplain Management Plan Subcommittee members' attendance at public engagement events is added to the agenda.*
- 2. This report is not on the agenda as it was still being considered by the Environment Committee at the meeting held on Thursday 21 June.*

3. *Discussion on matters contained in this report cannot be delayed until the Council's next meeting because public engagement is due to commence in July 2018.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

3 **Declarations of conflict of interest**

There were no declarations of conflict of interest.

4 **Public participation**

There was no public participation.

5 **Confirmation of the Public minutes of 14 June 2018 and the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of 14 June 2018**

Moved (Cr Donaldson / Cr Blakeley)

That the Council confirms the Public minutes of 14 June 2018, Report 18.244, and the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of 14 June 2018, Report RPE18.247.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Cr Ogden arrived at the meeting at 9:38am, during consideration of item 5.

Strategy/Policy/Major Issues

6 **Report to adopt the Long Term Plan 2018-2028, Revenue and Financing Policy and the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies**

Updated financial tables were tabled.

Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, and Luke Troy, General Manager, Strategy, spoke to the report.

Andy Burns, Audit Director, Audit New Zealand, advised that Audit New Zealand has issued an unmodified opinion on the Long-Term Plan, with the Long-Term Plan being an appropriate document for Council decision-making.

Report 18.255

File: CCAB-8-1662

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Cr Blakeley)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Adopts the Revenue and Financing Policy.*

4. *Adopts the Rates Remission and Postponement Policies, including policies on the remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land.*
5. *Adopts the Long Term Plan 2018-28 (including the Financial Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy, and auditor's report), incorporating the Annual Plan 2018/19.*
6. *Agrees to undertake a triennial review of the Revenue and Financing Policy, with specific reference to the affordability of rates to communities and the distribution of benefits.*
7. *Delegates to the Chair the ability to make minor editorial changes to the Long Term Plan and Policies prior to publication to correct errors and improve public understanding.*
8. *Authorises the Chief Financial Officer to enter into any debt facilities, or borrowing that are required to implement the Annual Plan for the 2018/19 year that are in accordance with the Council's Treasury Management Policy.*
9. *Directs the Chief Executive to send copies of the Long Term Plan to the relevant parties required under the LGA.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Cr Gaylor arrived at the meeting at 9:40am, during consideration of item 6.

7 Setting of the Wellington Regional Council rates 2018/19

Mark Ford, Acting General Manager, Corporate Services, spoke to the report.

Report 18.270

File: CCAB-8-1683

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/ Cr Brash)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Sets, pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, **the rates** as set out below for the period commencing 1 July 2018 and concluding 30 June 2019. All dollar amounts in this resolution are exclusive of Goods and Services Tax (GST) and notes that GST will be added to these amounts at the prevailing rate at the time of supply.*

a. *General rate*

A general rate set under section 13(2)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount in the dollar of capital value on each rateable rating unit as follows:

General rate	2018/19 Cents per \$ of rateable capital value	2018/19 Revenue required \$
Wellington city	0.04433	23,048,092
Hutt city	0.03765	8,059,093
Upper Hutt city	0.03752	3,064,993
Porirua city	0.03716	3,819,283
Kāpiti Coast district	0.03321	4,904,933
Masterton district	0.03367	1,968,728
Carterton district	0.03380	907,437
South Wairarapa district	0.03346	1,508,401
Tararua district	0.02187	2,353
Total general rate		47,283,314

b. Targeted rate: Public transport

The following differential targeted rate is set under section 16(3)(b) and section 16(4)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount in the dollar of capital value on each rateable rating unit as follows:

Targeted rate	2018/19	2018/19
Public transport rate	Cents per \$ of rateable capital value	Revenue required \$
Wellington city		
Regional CBD	0.32454	25,844,164
Business	0.03750	1,461,181
Residential	0.03432	13,567,288
Rural	0.00876	52,199
Hutt city		
Business	0.05756	2,181,033
Residential	0.05485	9,490,731
Rural	0.01395	43,450
Upper Hutt city		
Business	0.06194	742,079
Residential	0.06055	3,723,761
Rural	0.01537	131,467
Porirua city		
Business	0.06441	708,507
Residential	0.06174	5,279,333
Rural	0.01570	98,242
Kāpiti Coast district		
Business	0.02938	434,530
Residential excl Otaki	0.02699	2,758,230
Residential Otaki rating area	0.02400	265,176
Rural	0.00693	136,275
Masterton district		
Business	0.01359	58,905
Residential	0.01057	275,145
Rural	0.00368	103,344
Carterton district		
Business	0.01965	18,993
Residential	0.01661	140,193
Rural	0.00516	89,953
South Wairarapa district		
Business	0.02377	49,092
Residential	0.02077	273,878
Rural	0.00612	182,531
Total public transport rate		68,109,678

c. Targeted rate: River management

The following differential targeted rates are set under section 16(3)(b) and section 16(4)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount in the dollar of capital value or land value on each rateable rating unit as follows:

Targeted rate	2018/19	2018/19
River management rate	Cents per \$ of	Revenue required
based on capital value	rateable capital	\$
	value	
Wellington city	0.00008	42,679
Hutt city	0.02036	4,356,562
Upper Hutt city	0.00817	667,062
Porirua city	0.00033	33,588
Kāpiti Coast district	0.00904	1,335,375
Carterton district	0.00088	23,705
Total district-wide river management rate		6,458,971
Greytown ward	0.01252	92,549
Total river management rates based upon capital value		6,551,520

Targeted rate	2018/19	2018/19
River management	Cents per \$ of	Revenue required
	rateable land	\$
	value	
Featherston urban: Donalds Creek Stopbank	0.00161	2,615
Total river management rates based upon land value		2,615
Total river management rates		6,554,135

d. *Targeted rate: Wellington regional Strategy*

The following differential targeted rate is set under section 16(3) (a) and section 16(4)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount in the dollar of capital value or a fixed amount per rating unit on each rateable rating unit as follows:

Targeted rate		2018/19	2018/19
Wellington regional strategy rate	\$ per rating unit	Cents per \$ of rateable capital value	Revenue required \$
Wellington city			
Regional CBD		0.01123	893,931
Business		0.01123	437,362
Residential – per rating unit	\$14.00		998,312
Rural – per rating unit	\$28.00		21,868
Hutt city			
Business		0.00954	361,297
Residential – per rating unit	\$14.00		508,354
Rural – per rating unit	\$28.00		13,440
Upper Hutt city			
Business		0.00948	111,371
Residential – per rating unit	\$14.00		206,920
Rural – per rating unit	\$28.00		32,816
Porirua city			
Business		0.00941	103,518
Residential – per rating unit	\$14.00		241,570
Rural – per rating unit	\$28.00		17,444
Kāpiti Coast district			
Business		0.00841	124,386
Residential – per rating unit	\$14.00		291,536
Rural – per rating unit	\$28.00		69,608
Masterton district			
Business		0.00853	36,954
Residential – per rating unit	\$14.00		110,558
Rural – per rating unit	\$28.00		96,376
Carterton district			
Business		0.00856	8,272
Residential – per rating unit	\$14.00		32,970
Rural – per rating unit	\$28.00		48,972
South Wairarapa district			
Business		0.00847	17,498
Residential – per rating unit	\$14.00		44,240
Rural – per rating unit	\$28.00		78,036
Tararua district – per rating unit	\$28.00		252
Total Wellington regional strategy rate			4,907,861

All figures on this page exclude GST.

e. *Targeted rate: Warm Greater Wellington*

The following targeted rate is set under section 16(3)(b) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as a rate based on the extent of service provided (dollars), calculated as a percentage of the service. In the final year of payment, the rate may be the actual balance rather than a percentage of the service amount:

Targeted rate	2018/19	2018/19
Warm Greater Wellington	Percentage of	Revenue required
Based on extent of service	service provided	\$
For any ratepayer that utilises the service	15.000%	3,237,058

f. *Targeted rate: Pest Management*

The following differential targeted rates are set under section 16(3)(b) and section 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount in the dollar per hectare on each rateable rural rating unit with a land area of 4 or more hectares as follows:

Targeted rate	2018/19	2018/19
Pest management	\$ per hectare	Revenue required
		\$
Rural land area		
Land area of 4 or more hectares in all rural classified areas	0.86682	532,000
Total pest management rate		532,000

g. Targeted rate: River management schemes (1)

The following targeted rates are set under sections 16(3)(b), 16(4)(b) and 146 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount per hectare on each rateable rating unit in the classified scheme area as follows:

Targeted rate		2018/19	2018/19
River management schemes 1		\$ per hectare	Revenue required \$
Waingawa	A	146.80987	4,980
	B	95.42642	12,424
	C	73.40494	8,381
	D	66.06444	154
	E	58.72395	9,854
	F	51.38346	1,334
	G	22.02148	1,030
	H	14.68099	2,478
			40,635
Upper Ruamahanga	A	132.77572	11,820
	B	110.64644	730
	C	88.51715	11,044
	D	66.38786	1,169
	E	44.25857	13,131
	F	22.12929	872
	S	1,246.77486	3,242
			42,007
Middle Ruamahanga	A	130.96220	5,283
	B	109.13517	5,957
	C	87.30814	446
	D	65.48110	7,413
	E	43.65407	1,316
	F	21.82703	6,453
	S	1,320.72904	2,774
			29,642
Lower Ruamahanga	A	63.01058	7,906
	B	54.00907	2,907
	C	45.00756	10,081
	D	36.00605	11,468
	E	27.00454	8,737
	F	18.00302	22,041
	SA	1,579.97137	4,108
	SB	789.98579	1,343
			68,591

Targeted rate		2018/19	2018/19
River management schemes 1		\$ per hectare	Revenue required \$
Waiohine Rural	A	45.78519	5,150
	B	38.15433	14,614
	C	30.52346	39,001
	D	22.89260	8,505
	E	15.26173	12,230
	S	763.08656	13,049
			92,549
Mangatarere	A	34.61408	743
	B	33.10912	6,938
	C	28.05675	442
	D	24.83184	1,784
			9,907
Waipoua	A	111.47840	9,754
	B	89.18272	26,784
	C	66.88704	1,502
	D	44.59136	13,254
	SA	3,767.96976	377
	SC	2,251.86358	225
			51,896

Targeted rate		\$ per hectare	Revenue required
River management schemes 1			\$
Kopuaranga	A2	122.71450	3,197
	A3	110.54410	7,617
	A4	61.45830	694
	A5	42.95090	2,479
	A6	24.54390	1,991
	B2	24.54390	1,504
	B3	22.08960	1,622
	B4	12.27250	114
	B5	8.59100	267
	B6	4.90940	590
	SA	153.57000	768
	SB	76.79000	1,075
Lower Taueru	A	4.05877	1,654
	B	0.81175	229
	C	0.40588	72
	S	202.93843	308
			2,263
Lower Whangaehu	A	21.62307	722
	B	17.29846	1,126
	C	12.97384	706
	D	8.64923	662
	E	4.32461	754
	S	108.11535	145
			4,114
Total river management scheme rates 1			363,523

h. Targeted rate: River management schemes (2)

The following targeted rate is set under sections 16(3) (b) and 16(4)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as a dollar amount per point on each rateable rating unit and in some cases a fixed charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rateable rating unit (dwelling) on any unit that has any residential use within the classified scheme area as follows:

Targeted rate		2018/19	2018/19	2018/19
River management schemes 2		\$ per dwelling	\$ per point	Revenue required \$
Lower Wairarapa valley	A		0.23419	676,524
Development Scheme	Sa	18.80247		7,841
	Sb	37.61930		85,095
Total river management scheme rates 2				769,460

i. Targeted rate: Catchment schemes (1)

The following targeted rates are set under sections 16(3)(b), 16(4)(b) and 146 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount per hectare on each rateable rating unit in the classified scheme area as follows:

Targeted rate Catchment schemes 1		2018/19 \$ per hectare	2018/19 Revenue required \$
Whareama	A	4.45921	3,190
	B	1.71893	1,637
	C	0.30085	13,711
	D	0.25781	-
	E	0.21488	3
	F	0.17184	474
			19,016
Homewood	A	1.97000	4,521
	B	1.71061	945
	C	1.55980	5,713
	D	0.22300	388
			11,566
Maungaraki	A	0.99000	3,272
	B	0.49000	1,456
			4,728
Upper Kaiwhata	A	9.80000	320
	B	4.20000	221
	C	0.62000	594
	D	0.39000	801
	E	0.27000	443
	F	0.14500	66
			2,444
Lower Kaiwhata	A	16.19000	744
	B	7.10000	315
	C	1.01901	1,181
	D	0.63858	1,890
	E	0.00000	-
	F	0.21183	74
			4,203
Catchment management scheme 1 rates			41,958

j. Targeted rate: Catchment schemes (2)

The following targeted rates are set under sections 16(3)(b) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount in the dollar of land value on each rateable rating unit in the classified scheme area as follows:

Targeted rate		2018/19	2018/19
Catchment schemes 2		Cents per \$ of rateable land value	Revenue required \$
Awhea-Opouawe	Land value	0.00015	10,523
Mataikona-Whakataki	Land value within scheme area	0.00005	3,885
Catchment management scheme 2 rates			14,408

k. Targeted rate: Catchment schemes (3)

The following targeted rates are set under sections 16(3)(b) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as a fixed charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rateable rating unit (dwelling) on any unit that has any residential use within the classified scheme area as follows:

Targeted rate		2018/19	2018/19
Catchment schemes 3		\$ per dwelling	Revenue required \$
Awhea-Opouawe	Charge per dwelling	\$114.54 / \$57.27	11,821
Maungaraki	Charge per dwelling	\$22.18	421
Mataikona-Whakataki	Charge per dwelling	\$15.30	2,668
Catchment management scheme 3 rates			14,910

l. Targeted rate: Catchment schemes (4)

The following targeted rate is set under sections 16(3)(b) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act on any rateable rating unit in the classified scheme area as based on the area of land within the rating unit that is protected by the Council's river management activity, calculated as an amount in the dollar per metre of the rating unit's river frontage.

Targeted rate		2018/19	2018/19
Catchment schemes 4		Cents per metre of river frontage	Revenue required \$
Maungaraki	River frontage	0.03540	1,686
Catchment management scheme 4 rates			1,686

m. Targeted rate: Pump drainage schemes

The following targeted rates are set under sections 16(3)(b), 16(4)(a) and 146 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount per hectare on each rateable rating unit in the classified scheme area as follows:

Targeted rate		2018/19	2018/19
Pump drainage schemes		\$ per hectare	Revenue required
			\$
Te Hopai	A	44.28010	55,200
Moonmoot pump	A	130.42170	29,700
Onoke pump	A	72.51170	51,732
Pouawha pump	A	109.39220	103,430
Total pump drainage scheme rates			240,063

n. Targeted rate: Gravity drainage schemes

The following targeted rates are set under sections 16(3)(b), 16(4)(a), 16(4)(b) and 146 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 as an amount per hectare on each rateable rating unit in the classified scheme area as follows:

Targeted rate		2018/19	2018/19
Gravity drainage schemes		\$ per hectare	Revenue required
			\$
Okawa	A	7.00710	1,976
Taumata	A	6.31190	1,834
East Pukio	A	27.74030	3,150
Longbush	A	15.75450	3,437
Longbush	B	7.87730	990
Otahoua	A	32.35740	3,000
Te Whiti	A	9.54170	1,348
Ahikouka	A	27.16640	3,048
Battersea	A	15.03730	2,537
Battersea	B	12.42580	2,428
Battersea	C	9.72450	3,093
Battersea	D	5.87920	898
Battersea	E	5.02800	1,020
Battersea	F	5.06900	357
Manaia	A	22.75280	3,969
Whakawiriwiri	A	11.47640	8,273
Total gravity drainage scheme rates			41,357

4. *That the Wellington Regional Council sets the instalment dates outlined below and pursuant to sections 57 and 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 resolves to add penalties to unpaid rates as outlined below:*

All instalments are for an equal amount of the annual rates

- a. *All rating units within Wellington City*

Instalment penalty

A 10% penalty will be added to any portion of the current instalment that remains unpaid after the due date as shown in the table below:

<i>Instalment</i>	<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Penalty Date</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>1 September 2018</i>	<i>6 September 2018</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>1 December 2018</i>	<i>6 December 2018</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>1 March 2019</i>	<i>6 March 2019</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>1 June 2019</i>	<i>7 June 2019</i>

Additional arrears penalty

An additional 10% penalty will be imposed to any amount of rates assessed in previous years and remaining unpaid at 3 July 2018. The penalty will be added to rates on 5 July 2018. A further additional 10% penalty will be imposed to rates from previous years that remain unpaid at 5 January 2019. The penalty will be added to rates on 8 January 2019.

- b. *All rating units within Lower Hutt City*

Instalment penalty

A 10% penalty will be added to any portion of the current instalment that remains unpaid after the due date as shown in the table below.

<i>Instalment</i>	<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Penalty Date</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>20 August 2018</i>	<i>21 August 2018</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>20 October 2018</i>	<i>24 October 2018</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>20 December 2018</i>	<i>21 December 2018</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>20 February 2019</i>	<i>21 February 2019</i>
<i>5</i>	<i>20 April 2019</i>	<i>24 April 2019</i>
<i>6</i>	<i>20 June 2019</i>	<i>21 June 2019</i>

Additional arrears penalty

An additional 10% penalty will be imposed to any amount of rates assessed in previous years and remaining unpaid at 3 July 2018. The penalty will be added to rates on 21 August 2018. A further additional 10% penalty will be imposed on 21 February 2019 to rates from previous years to which a penalty has been added on 21 August 2018 that remain unpaid. .

c. *All rating units within Upper Hutt City*

Instalment penalty

A 10% penalty will be added to any portion of the current instalment that remains unpaid after the due date as shown in the table below:

<i>Instalment</i>	<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Penalty Date</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>31 August 2018</i>	<i>3 September 2018</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>31 October 2018</i>	<i>1 November 2018</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>15 January 2019</i>	<i>16 January 2019</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>28 February 2019</i>	<i>1 March 2019</i>
<i>5</i>	<i>30 April 2019</i>	<i>1 May 2019</i>

Additional arrears penalty

An additional 10% penalty will be imposed to any amount of rates assessed in previous years and remaining unpaid at 3 July 2018. The penalty will be added to rates on 6 July 2018. A further additional 10% penalty will be imposed on 7 January 2019 to rates from previous years to which a penalty has been added on 6 July 2018 that remain unpaid.

d. *All rating units within Porirua City*

Instalment penalty

A 10% penalty will be added to any portion of the current instalment that remains unpaid after the due date as shown in the table below:

<i>Instalment</i>	<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Penalty Date</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>21 August 2018</i>	<i>22 August 2018</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>20 November 2018</i>	<i>21 November 2018</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>19 February 2019</i>	<i>20 February 2019</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>21 May 2019</i>	<i>22 May 2019</i>

Additional arrears penalty

An additional 10% penalty will be imposed to any amount of rates assessed in previous years and remaining unpaid at 3 July 2018. The penalty will be added to rates on 22 August 2018.

e. All rating units within Kapiti Coast District

Instalment penalty

A 10% penalty will be added to any portion of the current instalment that remains unpaid after the due date as shown in the table below:

<i>Instalment</i>	<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Penalty Date</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>6 September 2018</i>	<i>7 September 2018</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>6 December 2018</i>	<i>7 December 2018</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>6 March 2019</i>	<i>7 March 2019</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>6 June 2019</i>	<i>7 June 2019</i>

Additional arrears penalty

An additional 10% penalty will be imposed to any amount of rates assessed in previous years and remaining unpaid at 3 July 2018. The penalty will be added to rates on 6 July 2018.

f. All rating units within Masterton District

Instalment penalty

A 10% penalty will be added to any portion of the current instalment that remains unpaid after the due date as shown in the table below:

<i>Instalment</i>	<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Penalty Date</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>1 August 2018</i>	<i>20 August 2018</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>1 November 2018</i>	<i>20 November 2018</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>1 February 2019</i>	<i>20 February 2019</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>1 May 2019</i>	<i>20 May 2019</i>

Additional arrears penalty

An additional 10% penalty will be imposed to any amount of rates assessed in previous years and remaining unpaid at 3 July 2018. The penalty will be added to rates on 5 July 2018.

g. *All rating units within Carterton District*

Instalment penalty

A 10% penalty will be added to any portion of the current instalment that remains unpaid after the due date as shown in the table below:

<i>Instalment</i>	<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Penalty Date</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>20 August 2018</i>	<i>21 August 2018</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>20 November 2018</i>	<i>21 November 2018</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>20 February 2019</i>	<i>21 February 2019</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>20 May 2019</i>	<i>21 May 2019</i>

Additional arrears penalty

An additional 10% penalty will be imposed to any amount of rates assessed in previous years and remaining unpaid at 3 July 2018. The penalty will be added to rates on 5 July 2018.

h. *All rating units within South Wairarapa District*

Instalment penalty

A 10% penalty will be added to any portion of the current instalment that remains unpaid after the due date as shown in the table below:

<i>Instalment</i>	<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Penalty Date</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>20 August 2018</i>	<i>21 August 2018</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>20 November 2018</i>	<i>21 November 2018</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>20 February 2019</i>	<i>21 February 2019</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>20 May 2019</i>	<i>21 May 2019</i>

Additional arrears penalty

An additional 10% penalty will be imposed to any amount of rates assessed in previous years and remaining unpaid at 3 July 2018. The penalty will be added to rates on 5 July 2018. A further additional 10% penalty will be imposed on 7 January 2019 to rates from previous years to which a penalty was added on 5 July 2018 that remain unpaid.

- i. *All rating units within that part of Tararua District falling within the Wellington Region.*

Instalment penalty

A 10% penalty will be added to any portion of the current instalment that remains unpaid after the due date as shown in the table below:

<i>Instalment</i>	<i>Due Date</i>	<i>Penalty Date</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>7 September 2018</i>	<i>10 September 2018</i>

Additional arrears penalty

An additional 10% penalty will be imposed to any amount of rates assessed in previous years and remaining unpaid at 3 July 2018. The penalty will be added to rates on 4 July 2018. A further additional 10% penalty will be imposed on 4 January 2019 to rates from previous years to which a penalty was added on 4 July 2018 that remain unpaid.

5. *Requests officers to send a copy of these resolutions to all territorial authorities acting as our agents for rates collection and to the Secretary for Local Government.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

8 Wholesale water levy for 2018/19 and end of year adjustment levy for 2017/18

Report 18.243

File: CCAB-8-1656

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/ Cr Brash)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes its contents.*
3. *Approves pursuant to section 91 of the Wellington Regional Water Board Act 1972, the wholesale water contributions payable by constituent authorities for 2018/19 be as follows:*

	2018/19 Levy \$ (GST exclusive)
<i>Hutt City Council</i>	<i>8,737,982</i>
<i>Porirua City Council</i>	<i>3,892,645</i>
<i>Upper Hutt City Council</i>	<i>3,231,498</i>
<i>Wellington City Council</i>	<i>17,206,773</i>
Total	33,068,898

4. Approves the end of year adjustment levies for 2017/18 be as follows:

2017/18 Adjustments		
\$ (GST exclusive)		
<i>Hutt City Council</i>	<i>496,174</i>	<i>Debit</i>
<i>Porirua City Council</i>	<i>41,266</i>	<i>Debit</i>
<i>Upper Hutt City Council</i>	<i>(80,327)</i>	<i>Credit</i>
<i>Wellington City Council</i>	<i>(457,113)</i>	<i>Credit</i>

5. Notes that settlement takes place on 20 July 2018.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The meeting adjourned at 10:36am and reconvened at 10:56am.

9 **Approval of the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2015 variation**

Updated information for inclusion in the Regional Land Transport Plan variation was tabled.

Helen Chapman, Senior Transport Planner spoke to the report.

Report 18.207

File: CCAB-8-1675

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Cr Laidlaw)

That the Council:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*
- 3. Notes that significance was considered under the RLTP significance policy adopted by RTC.*
- 4. Notes that targeted public engagement was held on the significant new improvement projects.*
- 5. Approves the final Regional Land Transport Plan variation, as set out in Attachment 1.*
- 6. Agrees to forward the final Regional Land Transport Plan variation to the NZ Transport Agency prior to 30 June 2018.*
- 7. Delegates to the Chair of the Greater Wellington Regional Council authority to approve any minor editorial amendments to the Regional Land Transport Plan variation prior to it being published.*
- 8. Notes the request of the Wairarapa Councils that NZTA relook at the timing of the SH2 Featherston to Masterton safe system and resilience transformation.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

10 **Public notification of the GWRC Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan**

Wayne O'Donnell, General Manager, Catchment Management and Davor Bejakovich, Manager, Biosecurity, spoke to the report.

Report 18.261

File: CCAB-8-1673

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/ Cr Blakeley)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report, including the document titled 'Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan' (Attachment 3) and other supporting documents (Attachments 1 and 2) to this report.*
3. *Resolves to make the Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan (the Proposal) in accordance with section 70 of the Biosecurity Act 1993.*
4. *Resolves that it is satisfied that section 70 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 has been complied with in relation to the Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan (Attachment 1).*
5. *Resolves that it is satisfied of the matters in section 71 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 in relation to the Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan (Attachment 1).*
6. *Given that members of the wider public are likely to be affected by the Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan and that those members may not have been consulted with to date, resolves that it is not satisfied that sufficient consultation has been undertaken, pursuant to section 72(4) of the Biosecurity Act 1993.*
7. *Directs that further consultation on the Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan is undertaken, and that the Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan is publicly notified on 30 June 2018 for a period of submissions until 27 July 2018, followed by a hearing of submissions received.*
8. *Delegates to the Chair the ability to make minor editorial amendments to the Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan and supporting documents prior to public notification.*
9. *Notes that a report on the establishment of a hearing panel, the panel's terms of reference, and panel appointments will be submitted to the 16 August 2018 Council meeting.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

11 **Predator Free Wellington – proposed governance entity and funding**

Wayne O'Donnell, General Manager, Catchment Management, spoke to the report.

Report 18.205

File: CCAB-8-1671

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Cr Blakeley)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the contents of the report.*
3. *Agrees that the matters for decision in the report have a medium degree of significance.*
4. *Having regard to both the significance of the matters for decision in the report and the matters in section 79 (2) of the Local Government Act 2002:*
 - a. *Agrees that the extent to which different governance options have been identified and assessed is appropriate.*
 - b. *Agrees that the degree to which advantages and disadvantages have been quantified is appropriate.*
 - c. *Agrees that the extent and detail of the information before the Council is appropriate.*
5. *Agrees that the Council has sufficient knowledge of the views and preferences of persons likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the matters for decision in this report.*
6. *Agrees to:*
 - a. *the Council holding up to half (with Wellington City Council holding the other half) of the B Class shares in a charitable company "Predator Free Wellington Limited" established to implement the PFW Project.*
 - b. *the Class B shares being 49% of the total shares issued.*
 - c. *the Council funding the charitable company for an initial 5 years commencing with a sum of \$150,000 for FY19, increasing to \$200,000 for FY20 and \$250,000 for each of FY21, FY22 and FY23, subject to the terms and conditions of a funding agreement to be agreed with the company.*
7. *Notes that separate Class A and Class B shares are required to maintain a distinction between the rights of shareholders established for a charitable purpose and those that are not, and by doing so, to ensure that the company will be capable of registration as a charitable entity.*

8. *Authorises the Chief Executive to consider, approve and in the case of b. and c. execute on behalf of the Council:*
- a. the subscription for 2450 Class B shares in “Predator Free Wellington Limited”(Company) for nil issue price,*
 - b. a subscription Agreement between Council and the Company, and*
 - c. a funding agreement between Council and the Company,*
- Subject to the Chief Executive being satisfied that:*
- d. the Company has adopted a constitution substantially in the form described in this report,*
 - e. the directors of the Company have resolved to issue the Class B shares to the Council and to enter the Council’s name in the share register,*
 - f. the number of shares issued by the Company to local authorities will not exceed 49% of all the shares in the Company,*
 - g. the terms and conditions of the funding agreement between Council and the Company will require the Company to provide sufficient information to Council to enable the performance of the Company to be monitored in accordance with section 65 (1) (a) (c) Local Government Act 2002.*
9. *Notes that a further report to Council will seek Council decisions to exercise its right, as a Class B shareholder, to appoint a director.*
10. *Notes that if the number of directors is three, Council will have the right as a Class B shareholder (jointly with Wellington City Council) to appoint one director. If the number of directors is five, Council will have the right, as a Class B shareholder to appoint one of two directors (with the second director to be appointed by Wellington City Council).*
11. *Notes that the Councils will never be able to appoint more than 40% of the directors of the Company.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Governance

- 12 **Proposed payment rate for Te Kāuru Upper Ruamahanga River Floodplain Management Plan Subcommittee members’ attendance at public engagement events**

Report 18.275

File: CCAB-8-1694

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Cr Kedgley)

That the Council:

- 1. Receives the report.*

2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Approves appointed members of the Te Kāuru Upper Ruamahanga River Floodplain Management Plan Subcommittee being eligible to each receive a fee of \$150 plus mileage for each public engagement event attended during the Te Kāuru Upper Ruamahanga River Floodplain Management Plan engagement process.*
4. *Notes that the local government members of the Subcommittee are ineligible to receive the fee.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

13 Proposed Travel by Chairperson to Australia

Report 18.260

File: CCAB-8-1668

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/Cr Kedgley)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Approves the Council Chair's travel to Australia to attend the Regional Sector Study Tour – Murray Darling Basin from 7 to 11 October 2018.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Committees/meetings

14 Report on the Regional Transport Committee meeting 19 June 2018

Report 18.264

File: CCAB-8-1675

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Cr Kedgley)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

15 Report on the Wellington Regional Strategy Committee Meeting of 19 June 2018

Cr Blakeley and Luke Troy, General Manager, Strategy, spoke to the report.

Report 18.267

File: CCAB-8-1679

Moved

(Cr Blakeley/Cr Laidlaw)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

16 Exclusion of the public

Report 18.272

File: CCAB-8-1685

Moved

(Cr Brash/ Cr Gaylor)

That the Council:

Excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

1. *Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of 14 June 2018*
2. *Property purchase – Lower Hutt*
3. *Procurement of ferry services under PTOM*

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<i>General subject of each matter to be considered:</i>	<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<i>1. Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of 14 June 2018.</i>	<i>The information in these minutes relates to appointments to the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust and an application for a rates remission. Release of this information would prejudice the rates remission applicant's privacy by disclosing the fact that they have requested a rates remission for their property. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the privacy of the individual concerned. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override this prejudice.</i>	<i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under sections 7(2)(a) of the Act (i.e. to protect the privacy of natural persons).</i>

*2. Property purchase
Lower Hutt.*

This report outlines terms of the proposed acquisition offer which is still subject to negotiation and acceptance. Having this part of the meeting open to the public would disadvantage Greater Wellington Regional Council if further negotiations were to take place as it would reveal Greater Wellington Regional Council's negotiation strategy. Greater Wellington Regional Council has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override this prejudice.

That the public conduct of the whole or relevant part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to protect information where the making available of that information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the ability of GWRC to carry on negotiations.)

*3. Procurement of Ferry
Services under PTOM.*

Information contained in this report relates to future ferry service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of GWRC to carry on negotiations, and affect the probity of the ferry services procurement process. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

That the public conduct of the whole or relevant part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to protect information where the making available of that information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the ability of GWRC to carry on negotiations)

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Cr Swain returned to the meeting at 11:40am during consideration of item 16.

The public part of the meeting closed at 11:42am.

Cr C Laidlaw
(Chair)

Date:



Report	18.309
Date	10 August 2018
File	CCAB-8-1744
Committee	Council
Author	Dave Humm, General Manager, Corporate Services / Chief Financial Officer

Alternative Water Supply to Wellington City

1. Purpose

The purpose of this report is to update Council on the outcome of the harbour bores investigations, and seek approval for progression of the cross harbour pipeline as the preferred option for providing an alternative water supply to Wellington.

2. Background

2.1 Water Supply Resilience Strategic Case

In August 2015 Wellington Water prepared a *Water Supply Resilience Strategic Case* (provided separately). This strategic case sets out the problem, benefits of investment, strategic responses to realise the benefits, and desired outcomes.

It identifies that parts of Wellington will be without drinking water for long periods following a significant earthquake event because:

- The water supply crosses numerous seismic fault lines from catchments to tap. Should a significant event occur, it could take many days or weeks to restore the network;
- The network size, age, materials and ground conditions make it susceptible to large scale failures arising from significant seismic events and other natural hazards;
- The water supply network has a linear configuration with limited water storage in high demand areas. A significant outage in these areas would disrupt the water supply to a large number of residents.

2.2 Towards 80-30-80 – Recommended Programme

The water supply resilience strategy (*Towards 80-30-80*, provided separately) was developed to address these problems and will form the basis of future LTP investment in resilience across the region.

A key aspect of the long term strategy is the concept of people and businesses being self-sufficient for the first 7 days (emergency state), provision of up to 20 Litres per person per day from distribution points from days 8 through 30 (survival and stability state), and the regional water supply moving towards restoration of normal service through provision of near normal reticulated water services from day 30 (restoration and recovery state).

Providing an alternative water supply to Wellington City is among the programme of new initiatives which was agreed by the region's councils. It will substantially reduce the time to restore water to Wellington (currently estimated at 100 days or more), and therefore will help the region's economy get back up and running much faster in the event of a major earthquake. As an additional secondary benefit it also provides better day to day water supply resilience. However, it's important to note that the alternative supply is only part of a wider program of work required to increase resilience of the region's water supply.

Workshops to clearly define technical requirements for the alternative water supply, including for both emergency (disaster) and operational (extended network outage) resilience scenarios, confirmed that it should:

- Achieve a flow of 60 Million Litres per Day (MLD) for disaster resilience, in particular to support both the survival and stability and restoration and recovery states as per the strategy;
- Achieve at least 55 MLD for three days for operational resilience, to cater for a worst-case pipe failure restoration period on the existing bulk water mains that run along SH2; and
- Meet NZ drinking water standards.

2.3 Community Infrastructure Resilience Programme

The Community Infrastructure Resilience (CIR) programme aims to address community needs through the survival and stability state through the provision of bores, bladders, surface treatment plants, relatively small scale mobile desalination plants, and distribution points for residents to collect water.

The CIR programme of work does not, however, negate the need to provide an alternative supply to Wellington City to reduce network restoration times.

2.4 Harbour Bores Investigations

The cross harbour pipeline project has been in GWRC's LTP since 2015.

In 2016 it was agreed to explore the feasibility of tapping into the aquifer in the harbour as an alternative option. The reason for this investigation was to ensure that we are well informed on all potential options. The harbour bores

option, if successful, could have potentially reduced the cost of the project by as much as 50% whilst still achieving the resilience outcome.

2.5 Investigation Findings

Stage 1 of the investigations is now complete and has revealed that the harbour bores option cannot deliver the outcomes sought.

Two exploratory bores were drilled in the harbour. Following completion of the exploratory drilling, assessment of the probable yield and water quality from the bores was completed by hydrogeological specialists with Waiwhetu aquifer expertise.

While potable water was found at both locations, the quality and quantity were not as good as expected. The investigations completed indicate that the first bore site is likely to have produced between 2.5 and 3 MLD, and the second bore site between 10 and 20 MLD.

The water from both sites contains manganese, ammonia, and iron requiring treatment to meet drinking water standards. The second bore drilled also identified traces of arsenic, within treatable limits. These results confirm that additional treatment is required for the harbour bores option to be viable.

The water quality and quantity found in the harbour is different to that taken from the aquifer and treated at the Waterloo and Gear Island treatment plants, which requires little treatment by comparison.

2.6 Options Assessment

A multi-criteria analysis (MCA) process was completed by a team comprising technical experts from Wellington Water's consultancy panel, and various Wellington Water personnel to assess resilience, financial, community impacts, health and safety and stakeholder considerations of the available options for providing the alternative water supply to Wellington City.

The options, their MCA scores and estimated costs are summarised below.

Option	Description	MCA Score (9=good, 1=poor)	Whole of Life Cost* (Net Present Value)	Comment
1	Cross Harbour Pipeline	7.4	\$96M**	Achieves emergency and operational resilience requirements
2	Harbour Bores	5.2	\$100M	Stage 1 investigations completed confirm that treatment is required. Emergency and operational resilience requirements not met.

Option	Description	MCA Score (9=good, 1=poor)	Whole of Life Cost* (Net Present Value)	Comment
3	Desalination Plant	5.5	\$209M	Operational requirement not met, as it requires time to ramp up to full capacity High whole of life costs
4	Treated Water Storage Lake (Covered) on Miramar peninsula	5.8	\$41M	Achieves operational requirement but disaster requirement not met. Assumes land is available. Preliminary cost assessment only, actual cost may be significantly greater. Significant environmental impact and cultural implications.
5	Harbour bores and Storage Facility	5.5	\$130M	Achieves operational requirement but disaster requirement not met
6	Desalination Plant and Storage Facility	5.3	\$249M	Achieves both operational and disaster requirements. High energy demand, and whole of life cost

*Estimated capital, operational and maintenance costs discounted for comparative purposes for the MCA (6% discount rate, 30 years).

**Construction costs are spread over multiple years; therefore the discount rate applied results in an NPV value which is less than the capital cost estimates, and the sum of different option NPV's where applicable (options 5 and 6).

Sensitivity testing was completed on the scores for all options, adjusting the weighting for each criterion. The CHP option remained the preferred option by a good margin for all sensitivity testing scenarios regardless of the weightings applied (copy provided separately).

The MCA assessment has identified the cross harbour pipeline as the preferred option.

2.7 Costs

The cost to date of the harbour bores investigation work is about \$5.2m. The cost of the cross harbour pipeline project is currently estimated to be about \$115m, though this figure could change as further investigation and preliminary design works progress. The figure included in the GWRC LTP is \$115m.

3. Comment

Completion of the harbour investigations now provides confidence to proceed with further work on the cross harbour pipeline in the knowledge that all alternative options have been adequately explored and considered.

4. Communication

Wellington Water and Greater Wellington communications teams have developed media statements and supporting public information relating to decisions made on the alternative water supply.

The messaging includes reminders of the need for preparation for significant seismic events at all levels, from individual households to regional projects, and the fact that funding allocations in the long term plan have allowed for the current estimated cost of the cross harbour option.

5. Consideration of climate change

The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide.

5.1 Mitigation assessment

Officers have considered the effect of the matter on the climate. Officers recommend that the matter will have no effect.

The proposed cross harbour pipeline does not increase the water drawn for regional supply purposes. It provides an alternative means of supplying Wellington city allowing for both existing and projected growth¹, but does not itself contribute to an increase in regional water supply demand.

Officers note that the matter does not affect the Council's interests in the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) or the Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (PFSI).

5.2 Adaptation assessment

Officers have considered adaption to the impacts of climate change in relation to this project. Officers recommend that adaption has no bearing on the proposal, as the cross harbour pipeline is not expected to be at risk to the effects of climate change.

6. The decision-making process and significance

The subject matter of this report is part of a decision-making process that will lead to the Council making a decision of medium significance within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002. The project is in accordance with the Council's Long Term Plan, and does not require further engagement. The decision making does not require the use of the special consultative procedure.

¹ Note: GWRC's Infrastructure Strategy 2018, includes provision for an additional water source in the third decade, in response to growth and climate change

6.1 Engagement

A communication and engagement plan for the project has been drafted by Wellington Water and GWRC officers.

7. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Approves progression of the Cross Harbour Pipeline as the preferred project for and alternative supply to Wellington City.*

Report approved by:

Dave Humm

General Manager, Corporate
Services / Chief Financial
Officer



Report	18.289
Date	9 August 2018
File	CCAB-8-1713
Committee	Council
Authors	Kat Banyard, Policy Advisor

Completion of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP)

1. Purpose

The purpose of this report is for Council to receive and note the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP) ([Attachment 1](#)) and to refer the regulatory and non-regulatory parts of the WIP to the next stages beyond the whaitua process.

The purpose is also for Council to approve a change to the terms of reference for the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee to have an ongoing role beyond completion of the WIP.

2. Background

The whaitua process is a community-led, collaborative planning process to address a number of land and water management issues, and to assist in carrying out our obligations under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM). The programme aims to improve the integration of activities and achieve better resource management practices which reflect local aspirations.

The Wellington Region has been divided into five whaitua or catchments. Whaitua committees, consisting of community members and partner representatives, make recommendations to the Council through a WIP report. A WIP contains strategies and actions that will form a programme of work for the management of land and water in that catchment to improve water quality.

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee (the Committee) was the first of the five committees to be established in December 2013. The Committee has spent the last four and a half years developing the recommendations that form their WIP. The WIP contains recommendations for both regulatory provisions and non-regulatory programmes. The regulatory provisions will be included progressively into the Natural Resources Plan by way of plan changes or variations into the whaitua specific chapters.

3. Completion of the Ruamāhanga WIP

3.1 Journey to here

The Committee has spent the last four and a half years discussing and communicating with different groups from within their community, including iwi and hapū, business owners, farmers, scientists and ecologists to dig deep into what they want and need for this catchment in order to look after water, and to consider how these changes could be implemented.

The WIP is the result of the Committee's hard work and conversations, and is a community response to a community need for change.

In preparing the WIP, the mission of the Committee has been to develop approaches to improving water quality that meet both the aspirations of the community and our statutory obligations, while also being managed with increased fairness, efficiency and accountability.

The Committee has shown incredible personal commitment to this process and the outcomes they want to achieve for their catchment. Their vision is: Wairarapa - where water glistens.

The challenge is now for Greater Wellington Regional Council to support and implement these recommendations.

3.2 Decision making by the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee

The Committee's decision-making and development of the recommendations contained in the WIP were underpinned by community values. These values were identified through close work with the community early in the process. The value groups are (full descriptions can be found on page 21 of the WIP):

- Te Mana o Ruamāhanga – Mauri, Habitat, Biodiversity and Natural Character
- Our Ruamahanga River culture
- Ruamāhanga economic use, resilience and prosperity
- Ruamāhanga community public health and wellbeing
- Ruamāhanga recreation
- Māori use – mahinga kai

In addition to the values the following information was considered by the Committee when making decisions:

- The five guiding principles developed by Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee
- Cultural, scientific and technical knowledge
- Community and stakeholder views

- The vision and outcomes developed by the Committee for the catchment
- The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee Terms of Reference
- Any other material that was relevant at the time.

3.3 Five guiding principles

The Committee operated in partnership with mana whenua and the recommendations were guided by the five guiding principles. These were created as part of the Regional Plan Review Process by Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee. Information on how the Committee’s WIP has been guided by each principle is below.

Wairua (Identity) – The Ruamāhanga, its wairua and mana are the core elements of the WIP. The WIP emphasises the special relationships between people and places throughout the system. These are described in the Ruamāhanga values and particularly in the setting of the objectives river by river and for Wairarapa Moana. The Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) approach recognises that it is the people who live in a community who have the vested interest and local knowledge required to make improvements to water quality over time.

To Mātou Whakapono (Judgement based on knowledge) – The RWC WIP draws from a broad range of knowledge systems. Discussions with mana whenua partners, Councils, communities and stakeholder groups have been fundamental in informing the Committee’s views alongside technical input and information streams. Investment in modelling has included social and economic models alongside those for ecological and nutrient management. The WIP promotes continual learning and innovation as critical to achieving water outcomes.

Mahi Tahī (Partnership) – The Committee promotes collaboration within and between the communities of Ruamāhanga as the primary mechanism for meeting the NPS-FM. The non-allocation management approach to nutrients and sediment, and the recommendation for the establishment of an FMU reflect the reality that communities must lead through working together as whanau, groups and businesses.

Ki uta ki tai (Interconnectedness) – The WIP recognises the complex inter-connection of land, water, people and the effects of activities, takes and discharges throughout the Ruamāhanga system, identifying these where possible. For example the FMUs are clustered into groups that reflect their shared physical characteristics and management requirements. Elsewhere it is the connectivity of the whole system that is recognised as the WIP emphasises that maintaining fish passage throughout the Ruamāhanga is critical to the mauri of the whole system.

Kaitiaki (Guardianship) – The role of people in achieving improved water quality is both the essential purpose and the ultimate outcome of the WIP. The Committee recommends a fresh water management function centred on the concept of increased participation and responsibilities of Ruamāhanga

communities, town and country. Everyone has a role to play. Mana whenua kaitiaki leadership is fundamental to Te Mana o Ruamāhanga and the WIP recommends that the participation of hapū and marae is a core element of implementation.

3.4 Developing the draft WIP into the final document

The Committee presented their draft Ruamāhanga WIP to Councillors and Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee at a joint workshop on 12 June 2018. The draft WIP was then made available for public comment from 13 June to 11 July 2018. This was an opportunity for the community to provide feedback on a non-statutory document and was not a formal Resource Management Act (RMA) submissions process.

41 email comments and 17 substantive survey responses were received. All comments received were collated, summarised and considered.

As a result of the comments, the Committee agreed a small number of new recommendations and made many small clarification changes to the WIP. The opportunity was also taken to provide additional clarification in the WIP where useful, even when not as a result of community comments.

3.4.1 New recommendations from the draft WIP

The following recommendations have been added as a result of community comments received on the draft WIP:

- Recommendation 9 – The Committee wanted to ensure that in development of the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change/variation, the NPS-FM is appropriately given effect to.
- Recommendation 16 – The Committee wanted to be more explicit that GWRC may require information from resource users in order to operate a freshwater accounting system as required by the NPS-FM.
- Recommendation 76 - Non-consumptive takes – The Committee wanted to ensure water taken was used efficiently and that the quality of the water returned was of a similar quality to that taken. A five year timeframe for the efficiency and quality requirements to come into effect was agreed.
- Recommendation 109 – The Committee agreed to ‘reset’ the seven year timeframe in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan that allows water used by industry from a community drinking water supply to be authorised below the minimum flow.

3.5 Agreeing the final WIP

Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee members agreed by consensus (all members agreed), **all the recommendations and content** in the Ruamāhanga WIP (Attachment 1).

However, concerns regarding process have been raised by Vanessa Tipoki and she has requested these be formally recorded. Her concerns are that the whaitua process did not give full effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater

Management and that the Committee did not receive independent planning advice on this matter.

GWRC officers are fully confident that we will appropriately implement the NPS-FM through the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change/variation, as is our statutory obligation.

4. Next steps for the Ruamāhanga WIP recommendations

Following receipt of the Ruamāhanga WIP, the document will be reviewed by Council officers to determine the various tasks for implementation of the recommendations.

The regulatory recommendations will be referred to Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee for incorporation into the Proposed Natural Resources Plan through a plan change/variation process.

The non-regulatory recommendations will be further developed by GWRC in conjunction with relevant external organisations. Council officers will report to the Environment Committee in February 2019 on progress made to develop the non-regulatory recommendations in the WIP.

The direction, intent and recommendations outlined in the WIP will immediately guide other GWRC projects e.g. barrage gates consent renewal.

5. Next steps for the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee

5.1 Extension of honorarium payment

It is proposed that the honorarium currently paid to eligible members of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee, as outlined in the remuneration section of the terms of reference, be extended to Friday, 24 August 2018 (currently scheduled to end Thursday, 16 August 2018). This allows Committee members to be appropriately remunerated to complete the process associated with the development of the WIP. The ceremonial completion of the Ruamāhanga whaitua process is scheduled for Friday, 24 August 2018, in the Wairarapa.

5.2 Change to the Terms of Reference to allow for Committee involvement in the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee has requested to continue as an advisory body of Council, beyond Council making a decision on the regulatory parts of the WIP. This is to ensure the direction and intent of the WIP recommendations continue into the policies, rules and methods drafted as part of the plan change/variation process. Please note this may only involve some of the Committee, some of the time. Councillors and Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee members were supportive of this request when it was made at a joint workshop on 12 June 2018.

A new terms of reference to reflect this is attached ([Attachment 2](#)). The Committee would then cease to exist once the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change/variation has been notified through the Schedule 1 RMA process.

6. Communication

Communication with external parties and with internal Greater Wellington teams on receipt by Council of the Ruamāhanga WIP will be extensive. The community, partners and stakeholders will be advised through various channels and will be invited to the ceremonial completion of this process. The WIP document will be fully designed and printed copies made available.

7. Consideration of climate change

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide.

7.1 Mitigation assessment

Mitigation assessments are concerned with the effect of the matter on the climate (i.e. the greenhouse gas emissions generated or removed from the atmosphere as a consequence of the matter) and the actions taken to reduce, neutralise or enhance that effect.

Officers have considered the effect of the matter on the climate.

Officers note that the matter currently does not affect the Council's interests in the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) or the Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (PFSI). However, the recommendations made by the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee e.g. for extensive whaitua-wide riparian planting, or sediment mitigation activities, have the potential to provide a co-benefit of mitigating climate change alongside the potential improvements to water quality.

7.2 Adaptation assessment

Adaptation assessments relate to the impacts of climate change (e.g. sea level rise or an increase in extreme weather events), and the actions taken to address or avoid those impacts.

An assessment of the impacts of climate change on rainfall and catchment hydrology has been undertaken by NIWA. This information has fed into analysis of impacts on water allocation and contaminant generation and flow, and consequently the development of the WIP recommendations. An example of this is the recommendation to have an integrated land and water management system that creates resilience to climate change impacts. Many of the Committee's recommendations relate to this, e.g. recommendations around water allocation that respond to climate change predictions of more drought and decreases in river flows.

8. The decision-making process and significance

Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

8.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires Greater Wellington Regional Council to consider the significance of the decision. The term ‘significance’ has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers advise that the matters contained in the Ruamāhanga WIP may lead to decisions that may have medium or high significance.

8.2 Engagement

Engagement on the matters contained in this report aligns with the level of significance assessed. The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee has undertaken significant engagement with the community, partners and stakeholders over a number of years to develop the recommendations in the WIP.

Future engagement will be determined by future processes.

9. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Receives the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme.*
4. *Agrees to refer the regulatory proposals within the WIP to Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee for incorporation into the Regional Plan through a plan change or variation process.*
5. *Agrees to further develop the non-regulatory proposals within the WIP in conjunction with relevant external organisations, and to consider them in the development of the next Long Term Plan.*
6. *Adopts the updated Terms of Reference for the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee (Attachment 2).*
7. *Agrees to extend payment of the honorarium to eligible members of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee until Friday 24 August 2018.*

Report prepared by:

Kat Banyard
Policy Advisor

Report approved by:

Matt Hickman
Manager, Environmental
Policy

Report approved by:

Nigel Corry
General Manager,
Environment Management
Group

- Attachment 1:** Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme
- Attachment 2:** Draft updated terms of reference for the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee



Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme

**Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee
August 2018**



Contents

1.	Te Mana o Ruamāhanga – the significance of Ruamāhanga	9
1.1	Where water glistens – Ruamāhanga values and issues	9
1.2	Who is Ruamāhanga?	10
1.3	Wairarapa Moana – ka ora te repo, whakaora te taonga wai	12
1.4	A privilege, not a right	13
1.5	A complex legacy – town and country	14
1.6	Doing nothing is not an option	15
2.	Introduction	16
2.1	Who are the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee and what do they do?	16
2.2	The decision-making process	18
2.2.1	Partnerships	18
2.2.2	Legislation, principles, values and voices	19
2.2.3	Ruamāhanga community values for water	20
2.2.4	Collaborative approach	20
2.2.5	Considering climate change	1
2.2.6	Building resilience	1
2.2.7	What could this mean for me?	2
3.	Whaitua implementation and Māori	3
3.1	Context	3
3.2	Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee and Te Mana o Te Wai	3
4.	Freshwater objectives for the Ruamāhanga whaitua	7
4.1	Freshwater objectives	7
4.2	Ruamāhanga whaitua freshwater management units	8
4.3	Ruamāhanga whaitua freshwater objectives	10
4.3.1	Mauri, natural form and character and habitat objectives	11
4.3.2	Fish and mahinga kai objectives	11
4.3.3	Sediment objectives	13
4.4	Water quality, algae and invertebrate freshwater objectives for rivers and lakes	13
4.4.1	Western hill rivers freshwater management unit group	14
4.4.2	Northern rivers freshwater management unit group	16
4.4.3	Eastern hill rivers freshwater management unit group	17
4.4.4	Eastern hill streams freshwater management unit group	18
4.4.5	Valley floor streams freshwater management unit group	18
4.4.6	Aorangi rivers freshwater management unit group	19
4.4.7	Ruamāhanga River main stem freshwater management unit group	20
4.4.8	South coast streams freshwater management unit group	22
4.4.9	Lake Wairarapa	22
4.4.10	Lake Ōnoke	23
4.5	Achieving periphyton and macroinvertebrate objectives	23
4.5.1	Periphyton	23
4.5.2	Macroinvertebrate community health	24



5.	Overarching themes	27
5.1	Ensuring integrated land and water management	27
5.2	Ensuring effective implementation of the whole of the WIP	28
5.3	Promoting innovation	29
5.4	Seeking good management practice across sectors and activities	30
5.5	Improving the efficient use of water in an increasingly water-constrained environment	31
5.6	Being equitable across the community	32
5.7	Improving how we monitor, account for resource use and review progress	32
6.	Managing rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua	35
6.1	Background – key issues and drivers	35
6.2	Objectives for healthy rivers and lakes	38
6.2.1	Te Ara Wai – caring for the path of the water	39
6.2.2	Healthy rivers and lakes	40
6.2.3	Slowing water down	41
6.2.4	Mana whenua participation in river and lake management	41
6.2.5	Greater Wellington’s role in providing for healthy rivers and lakes	42
6.3	Methods for river and lake management	44
6.3.1	Restoring Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke with an emphasis on “in-lake” methods	44
6.3.2	Investigations into restoring the health of Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke	47
6.3.3	Native and introduced fish management	48
7.	Managing contaminants in the Ruamāhanga whaitua – discharges and land uses	50
7.1	Background – key issues and drivers	50
7.2	Objectives for managing contaminants	50
7.3	Water quality limits	50
7.3.1	Limits and targets for nutrients from diffuse source discharges	52
7.3.2	Limits and targets for <i>E. coli</i>	53
7.3.3	Limits and targets for sediment	54
7.4	Policies and methods to achieve water quality limits	58
7.4.1	Policy approach	58
7.4.2	Reviewing whether to implement a nutrient allocation regime in the future	59
7.4.3	Farm planning	59
7.4.4	Good management practice (GMP)	60
7.4.5	Practices currently regulated	60
7.4.6	Regulating land use change	61
7.4.7	Riparian management	61
7.4.8	Managing point-source discharges	62
7.5	Successful implementation of water quality limits	64
7.5.1	Emergent and existing catchment communities	64
7.5.2	Compliance and enforcement	64
7.5.3	Further and continuing investigations	65
7.5.4	External support of mitigation activities	65
8.	Flows and water allocation in the Ruamāhanga whaitua	67



8.1	Background – key issues and drivers	67
8.2	Water quantity management units	67
8.3	Policy approach to achieving water quantity limits	69
8.3.1	Equity and good practice	69
8.3.2	New water – attenuation, storage and harvesting	69
8.3.3	Efficient use	71
8.3.4	Non-consumptive takes	72
8.4	Water take limits – minimum flows and allocation amounts	72
8.4.1	Kopuaranga River	74
8.4.2	Waipoua River	74
8.4.3	Waingawa River	75
8.4.4	Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga River	76
8.4.5	Mangatarere Stream	78
8.4.6	Waiōhine River	79
8.4.7	Tauherenīkau River	80
8.4.8	Lower Ruamāhanga	81
8.4.9	Category A takes across the Ruamāhanga Whaitua	82
8.4.10	Small streams	82
8.4.11	Groundwater allocation	85
8.5	Implementation of water quantity limits package	85
8.5.1	New minimum flow requirements	85
8.5.2	Permitted activities	86
8.5.3	Improving efficiency	88
8.5.4	Equity	91
9.	List of recommendations	92
10.	Appendices	113
	Appendix 1: Summary of current state and freshwater objectives for rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua	114
	Table 5: Summary of water quality, algae and macroinvertebrate current state and freshwater objectives for rivers in the Ruamāhanga whaitua	114
	Table 6: Summary of water quality, algae, macrophyte and trophic level current state and freshwater objectives for lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua	114
	Appendix 2: Water quantity limits for the major quantity FMUs in the Ruamāhanga whaitua	115
	Table 7: Water quantity limits for the major quantity freshwater management units in the Ruamāhanga whaitua	115
	Appendix 3: Numeric freshwater objectives for river and lake FMUs in the Ruamāhanga whaitua	116
	Table 8: Numeric freshwater objectives for river freshwater management units: <i>E. coli</i> 116	
	Table 9: Numeric freshwater objectives for river freshwater management units: ammonia and nitrate toxicity	117
	See the note to Table 5 for interpretation. Links to the relevant technical reports used to translate the Committee’s work into numeric objectives are available here: http://www.gw.govt.nz/ruamahanga-technical-reports .	117
	Table 10: Numeric freshwater objectives for rivers freshwater management units: periphyton and macroinvertebrate community index	118



Table 11: Numeric freshwater objectives for lake freshwater management units for NOF attributes: <i>E. coli</i> , total nitrogen and total phosphorus	119
Table 12: Numeric freshwater objectives for lake freshwater management units: ammonia toxicity, phytoplankton, trophic level index, total suspended sediment and macrophytes	119



Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme summary

The people of the Wairarapa Valley share a love and respect for the Ruamāhanga whaitua (catchment) and its landforms, tributaries, creeks and wetlands.

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee (the Committee) is made up of elected members, mana whenua (Rangitāne ō Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa) and community members drawn from throughout the Wairarapa Valley. This group of people was brought together to provide recommendations to Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) on the way forward for land and water management in their place.

In particular, the Committee was asked by Greater Wellington to make recommendations on how to implement the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) in the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

This Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP) is the result of the Committee's work and conversations and is a community response to a community need for change.

In preparing this WIP, the mission of the Committee has been to develop approaches to improving water quality that meet both the aspirations of the community and Greater Wellington's statutory obligations, while also being managed with increased fairness, efficiency and accountability.

The challenge

Improving water quality is not easy.

The overarching and complex issues that have caused and will continue to cause issues for the health of the whaitua are addressed in the WIP. We all need to be thinking of the catchment as a whole system in addressing these issues and exploring opportunities to reverse the damage done. Climate change, land use activities that affect water, river and lake management, and water allocation all present challenges when looked at in the context of improving water quality.

Solving these issues is not an easy or quick process and will require changes and effort across the catchment and community. Everyone will need to do their part, and sometimes that will mean new costs, new work programmes and behaviour changes.

Our approach

The Committee has spent the past four years discussing and communicating with groups in the community including iwi and hapū, business owners, farmers, scientists and ecologists – digging deeply into what they want and need for this catchment in order to look after water, and how changes could be implemented.



The Ruamāhanga whaitua process is the collaborative discussion on the future of our streams, rivers and lakes. The water that connects us. The land and our communities. Their historical nature and value to mana whenua.

Peter Gawith, Chair of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee

Values-based decision-making

The Committee has worked with communities to identify the core Ruamāhanga values, and utilised these values as the primary guide for all decision-making. National legislation directs all communities to improve water quality. Continuing our current practices in urban and rural land management will not deliver the changes sought by this national direction or by our communities. New limits and management approaches in this WIP must do so.

The Committee's work has been driven by the way people value water in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. From discussions in country halls, marae and town centres across the valley, the Committee has distilled the essence of how the community values water and identified a vision for the future of the whaitua to be a place where water glistens, where:

- We are all connected to the water so we are all equally responsible for creating a more natural state
- Holistic land and water management creates resilience
- Recreational and cultural opportunities are enhanced
- There is a sustainable economic future
- Water quality is improving
- Ecological enhancement is sustainable
- Ko wai, mo wai, no wai: waterways connect communities; there is a sense of identity for people and water
- There is safety and security of (drinking) water supply.

Reflecting mana whenua relationships

The identity and wellbeing of Wairarapa iwi, Rangitāne ō Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa, are directly associated with Te Awa Tapu o Ruamāhanga (the sacred Ruamāhanga River) and its many tributaries. From the headwaters to the sea, local iwi and hapū identify with the river system as a source of mana and mauri. These traditional relationships of Māori with water are recognised in the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and in the NPS-FM as matters of national significance. Recent Treaty of Waitangi settlements have also recognised the mana whenua role as kaitiaki in the future governance and management of Wairarapa Moana (Lake Wairarapa, including its wetland margins and connecting waterways) and Ruamāhanga.



The integration of the mana whenua perspective with catchment planning is critical to the work of the Committee, which has been working with local kaitiaki and marae communities to ensure that Māori values are recognised and provided for in the WIP.

The Committee's recommendations aim to ensure that active mana whenua leadership and participation is integral to the implementation of improved water quality and quantity in all places in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. The recommendations do this by requiring that hapū/marae have a structural role in freshwater management unit (FMU) implementation management processes and that their values are integral to reporting on progress at community catchment scale. The recommendations also require that hapū/marae capacity and capabilities to both lead and participate as mana whenua kaitiaki are supported and resourced through the development of a mana whenua-led kaitiaki support mechanism.

Our tasks

The Committee is part of a broader national push in land and freshwater management that also reaches individual communities such as hapū and marae. Under the national direction of the NPS-FM, regional councils are required to set goals with their communities to maintain and improve freshwater quality. These goals are based on the communities' values.

Part of the Committee's task is to identify the boundaries of FMUs for all water bodies and their catchments and then, within these FMUs, identify the desired environmental outcomes (also known as "freshwater objectives") and ways to achieve those objectives (described in integrated policy packages). Identifying FMUs enables communities to take ownership of and responsibility for looking after the water bodies in each sub-catchment. Each FMU has its own mana and identity. The Committee has identified 21 river FMUs and two lake FMUs (Figure 4) for looking after water quality in the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

The following sections summarise the Committee's freshwater objectives for each FMU, outline the ideas underpinning how we might reach a glistening future, and identify the key parts of the policy packages (rules, investments and further work) to get us there.

What we want to achieve

The Committee has identified a broad range of freshwater objectives for streams, rivers and lakes in order to provide for the way people value water in the Ruamāhanga whaitua (see Chapter 4).

These objectives can be broadly summarised as follows:

- Water quality for recreation needs to improve across the whaitua so that waterways are swimmable. This includes improving the state of *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) in all river FMUs so that at least a National Objectives Framework (NOF) state of C¹ is achieved by 2040.

¹ A state of C is considered suitable for primary contact. Primary contact means peoples contact with freshwater that involves immersion in water, and includes swimming.



- Periphyton and macroinvertebrate health is improved in many streams and rivers, including to ensure that all water bodies meet the national bottom line for periphyton by 2040.
- By 2050, sediment loads reaching waterways are substantially reduced in order to contribute to improving macroinvertebrate and indigenous fish health in streams and rivers and to improving ecosystem function and mahinga kai values in lakes.
- The health of indigenous fish communities is improved in all water bodies, including to ensure that mahinga kai and cultural values are provided for.
- The natural character of streams, rivers and lakes is restored, including to ensure there are healthy macroinvertebrate native fish and plant communities in these water bodies.
- The health and resilience of Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke are improved, including to ensure all national bottom lines are met and the trophic level index state of both lakes is improved.

Some of these objectives are expressed in words (see sections 4.2.1 to 4.2.3) while others are expressed in numeric form, including using the NOF of the NPS-FM to set objectives for the compulsory attributes of ecosystem health and human health for recreation (see sections 4.3 and 4.4 and Tables 8-12 in Appendix 3 for full summaries of these).

Our key themes

During the Committee's extensive work, a number of themes emerged that provide a strong foundation for the whole of the WIP direction and provide insights into the intent of the Committee's direction for land and water management in the whaitua over the next 10 years and beyond. These themes are:

- Ensuring integrated land and water management
- Ensuring effective implementation of the whole of the WIP
- Promoting innovation
- Seeking good management practice (GMP) across sectors and activities
- Improving the efficient use of water in an increasingly water-constrained environment
- Being equitable across the community
- Improving how we monitor, account for resource use and review progress.



How we're going to get there – three policy packages

1. Discharges and land use

The discharges and land use policy package is made up of the following key parts:

- Load limits and targets for nitrogen, phosphorus and sediment, and concentration limits and targets for *E. coli*, for each FMU. These will be set as rules in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan (PNRP). For the catchment they require a nitrate reduction of 9%, a phosphorus reduction of 34% and a sediment reduction of 28%.
- Reduction targets for sediment loss from land uses, to be achieved by 2050:
 - Reduce stream-bank erosion in all FMUs.
 - Significantly reduce hill-slope erosion in the “top five” FMU producing the most sediment from non-native-land uses (the Taueru, Huangarua, Eastern hill streams, Whangaehu and Kopuaranga).
- Undertake sub-catchment, landscape-scale strategic planning with communities in each relevant FMU to identify how to best achieve the sediment reduction targets.
- Manage diffuse-source discharges (e.g. farming activities) through a non-allocation regime. Manage these discharges in accordance with GMP, farm planning, regulation of land use change and the promotion and support of “catchment communities” as key mechanisms for meeting water quality limits and achieving freshwater objectives in each FMU.
- Greater Wellington reviews the need for a nutrient allocation approach 10 years after the plan change resulting from this WIP.
- Promote farm environment planning as a primary tool for managing activities at the farm scale.
- Emphasise and promote riparian management as a key part of reducing the impacts of discharges on water quality.
- Manage point source discharges (e.g. wastewater treatment plants) with discharge standards consistent within limits and the achievement of freshwater objectives.
- Ensure that wastewater discharges are applied to land (in the main) by 2040.
- Manage urban stormwater discharges in accordance with the consenting process in the PNRP.



2. Rivers and lakes management

The rivers and lakes management policy package is made up of the following key parts:

- Take an integrated approach to slowing water down across the whaitua, including through promoting groundwater recharge.
- Restore the health of Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke, with an emphasis on the trial and application of management methods in the lakes.
- Investigate options for restoring the connection of the Ruamāhanga River to Lake Wairarapa, holding Lake Wairarapa at higher levels and having different opening regimes for Lake Ōnoke.
- Promote the restoration and creation of wetlands.
- Seek opportunities to enhance the natural character of rivers, including by aligning flood management processes, planning and investment with the Ruamāhanga whaitua freshwater objectives.

3. Flows and water allocation

The flows and water allocation policy package is made up of the following key parts:

- Enable attenuation and storage at a range of scales.
- Base the water quantity limits (minimum flows and allocation amounts) on those in the PNRP, with the following changes:
 - Raise the minimum flows in the Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga River area (above the Waiōhine River) over 20 years, and in the Waipoua River over 10 years, to provide for the same level of fish habitat protection as for all other rivers in the whaitua.
 - Cap allocation amounts from all water bodies at the current use.
- After 10 years, require takers of Category A groundwater (groundwater directly connected to a surface water body) to fully cease takes of water at minimum flow.
- Undertake further investigations to ensure that groundwater takes classified as Category A groundwater have a direct connection with a nearby river stream or lake.
- Ensure the protection of small streams at low flow through more clearly setting minimum flows in the PNRP and undertaking investigations into streams under pressure from potential over-abstraction (including the Parkvale Stream, Booths Creek, Mākōura Stream, Kuripuni Stream, Huangarua River, Tauanui River and Tūranganui River).
- Reduce the amount able to be taken as a permitted activity (excluding takes for the health needs of people and for stock watering) from 20m³/day to 5m³/day.
- Update all resource consents with relevant conditions to ensure that they are in line with policy settings.



- Review conditions for resource consents to take water and apply water shortage directions to ensure that adverse effects are appropriately addressed.

This document is a community response to a community need for change. The people of the Wairarapa Valley share a love and respect for Ruamāhanga; its landforms, tributaries, creeks and wetlands. Ruamāhanga the ancestor, Ruamāhanga the childhood playmate, Ruamāhanga that feeds the land and the people, Ruamāhanga that overwhelms with floods, Ruamāhanga the sewer. Ruamāhanga: a source of community pride and community sorrow.



1. Te Mana o Ruamāhanga – the significance of Ruamāhanga

Tuatahi ko te wai, tuarua whānau mai te tamaiti, ka puta ko te whenua.

Ko wai oranga, ko tangata oranga, ko whenua oranga.

When a child is born the water comes first, then the child, followed by the afterbirth.

The living water, the living people, the living land.

The challenge of improving our water bodies in the Ruamāhanga catchment must not be underestimated. We must change or we will not be able to support our lives and those of our future generations. This change requires determined effort and commitment from our whole catchment community, from Pūkaha to Palliser: town and country, industry, community groups, whānau and individuals to provide for the freshwater values required by government and Wairarapa people. Improvement relies on our taking more care and investing more in practices that will limit the effects of our activities on our water bodies. It requires us to have new ideas, great innovation, investment and the courage to change the way we do things.

We must commit to new learning and understanding that will inspire our communities to change their practices and look for opportunities to do them better. Improving water quality will take time and sustained effort over many generations to restore values and build resilience. The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee (the Committee) emphasises collaboration. We see that the drivers for change lie with the people of Wairarapa.

This document is a community response to a need for change. The people of the Wairarapa Valley share a love and respect for Ruamāhanga; its landforms, tributaries, creeks and wetlands. Ruamāhanga the ancestor, Ruamāhanga the childhood playmate, Ruamāhanga that feeds the land and the people, Ruamāhanga that overwhelms with floods, Ruamāhanga the sewer. Ruamāhanga: a source of community pride and community sorrow.

1.1 Where water glistens – Ruamāhanga values and issues

In the past four years the Committee has heard expressions of pride and frustration from people in the Wairarapa community about the current and future state of their rivers, local water quality and quantity, the impacts of new regulations on their livelihoods, and the effects of climate change on their community.

Community values (see page 14) expressed to the Committee through discussions in country halls, marae and town centres have been brought together into a single vision-led document entitled “Where water glistens”. It tells the story of a Ruamāhanga future where:



- We are all connected to the water, so we are all equally responsible for creating a more natural state
- Holistic land and water management creates resilience
- Recreational and cultural opportunities are enhanced
- There is a sustainable economic future
- Water quality is improving
- Ecological enhancement is sustainable
- Ko wai, mo wai, no wai: waterways connect communities; there is a sense of identity for people and water
- There is safety and security of (drinking) water supply.

Through extensive community engagement over four years, the Committee has heard that the Ruamāhanga catchment is degraded and does not meet the cultural, social, environmental and economic expectations and needs of the Wairarapa community. In particular:

- The natural state of rivers and lakes has been modified to the extent that low flows occur in our rivers that harm the ecology and natural habitat, affecting our ability to use rivers for recreation and cultural purposes
- Mana whenua values and interests are not well recognised in the current water management system
- The reliability of water supply for town supply, agriculture and industry is decreasing
- The current water allocation mechanism is not the most efficient or equitable method
- In some places, water quality fails to meet national objectives and community expectations for swimmability
- Water quality fails to meet the national bottom lines in Wairarapa Moana (Lake Wairarapa, including its wetland margins and connecting waterways) and Lake Ōnoke
- The effects of climate change are expected to become more pronounced, and this will exacerbate flood events, droughts, irrigation reliability and habitat loss.

1.2 Who is Ruamāhanga?

The mana (pride and strength) of Ruamāhanga is carved across the lower North Island. Ruamāhanga has massive scale, great diversity and a generative force that enables and empowers all life in the Wairarapa Valley.

Ruamāhanga is the largest flowing body of water in the Wellington region. It extends from Pukematawai, a peak in the north-western Tararua Range, to Wairarapa Moana in south-eastern Wairarapa. This is a journey of more than 130 kilometres, taking in many thousands of hectares of



land and a myriad of water bodies, large and small. Along the way the flow of Ruamāhanga is at times strengthened, as it receives water from many tributaries, and at others diminished, as water is given to the land, forming springs and streams that ultimately return to the main stem.

Te Awa Tapu o Ruamāhanga – the sanctity of Ruamāhanga

Ruamāhanga exists in a cultural and spiritual context described by Wairarapa iwi Rangitāne ō Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa.

The breath of life (te hā o te ora) was placed within the Ruamāhanga River at the beginning of time. The hā is present in Papatūānuku the earth mother's blood or the water that flows in through her main vein the Ruamāhanga. If water can breathe, all other life breathes and therefore ira tangata/humans are sustained.

Ngā Taonga nui a Kiwa – Schedule B, Proposed Natural Resources Plan

In this statement Wairarapa iwi Rangitāne ō Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa identify the sanctity of Ruamāhanga and how the health of the water is fundamental to human health and wellbeing.

Te Mana o Ruamāhanga – the authority and renown of Ruamāhanga

Wairarapa rangatira Whatahoro Jury likened the waters of Ruamāhanga to mother's milk nurturing the people of Wairarapa.

*Ko Waiōhine ko Ruamāhanga ēnei e wairua tipu mai i Tararua maunga e
oranga e te iwi.*

These are Waiōhine and Ruamāhanga.

*They are like mother's milk flowing out of the Tararua mountains for the
prosperity of the people.*

Na Whatahoro Jury 1841-1923

Te Mauri o Ruamāhanga – the life force of Ruamāhanga

The mauri (or life force) and mana of Ruamāhanga is a composite formed by the individual mauri of many places, species and water sources. From the west come the Waipoua, Waiōhine, Waingawa (Waiawangawanga) and Mangatarere rivers. They find their source in the steep catchments of the Tararua Range. They bring force and energy along with mountain rock and gravel as they join the main stem of Ruamāhanga along the Wairarapa Valley floor. Whangaehu, Kopuaranga and Taueru in the north and eastern hills bring soft sediments and a lazier flow. Farther south, Tauherenīkau,



Huangaarua, Tauanui and Tūranganui all make their own distinct contributions as they enter Wairarapa Moana and Lake Ōnoke.

Ngā puna waiora (sources of life-giving water) are the many springs, small streams and wetlands that feed the larger water courses. Away from the force and volume of the larger entities, these places are rich in their ability to house and feed the many and diverse life forms that inhabit Ruamāhanga. These smaller places are greatly esteemed by mana whenua for their mahinga kai values and ability to support Māori customary use, particularly around marae and papa kāinga. They are some of the places best known by rural landowners and townspeople – the places they swam at and fished as children, that they rely on for their water supply, and the places through which they note changes in land and water over time.

The mauri of the river is also made up of the many natural elements that give it form. These include the mineral and organic compounds of the land it traverses and the many people, plants, birds, insects, fish and other animals that inhabit Ruamāhanga.

1.3 Wairarapa Moana – ka ora te repo, whakaora te taonga wai

Restore the wetland and you will breathe life into a treasured inheritance.

Vision of Wairarapa Moana governance group

The mana of Wairarapa Moana is the mana of Wairarapa, the second largest freshwater body in the North Island and an internationally significant wetland. Wairarapa takes its name from Wairarapa Moana, “the glistening waters” named by Haunui a Nanaia some 800 years ago. The Wairarapa Moana persona, culture and history are fundamental to iwi identity and the story of Wairarapa settlement and development since that time.

The Treaty of Waitangi settlement recognises the significance of the mana whenua relationship with Wairarapa Moana, and iwi will have ownership of the lake bed returned to them along with a leading governance role in managing both the Wairarapa Moana and Ruamāhanga catchments.

It is of course the mauri element of the water itself that represents the ultimate state of the catchment and its management. Wairarapa Moana and Lake Ōnoke are the last stopping places for Ruamāhanga on the long journey from Tararua to Kawakawa (Palliser Bay). It is in these wetlands and shallow tidal estuaries that the accumulated effects of that journey are finally able to be seen.

The mauri of Wairarapa Moana has been repurposed, reduced and restrained through disconnection, discharge and drainage. Wairarapa Moana is polluted to the extent that the mauri of the lake is at the point of extinction. Formerly the place where the waters of Ruamāhanga joined a massive tidal estuary rich in every kind of indigenous fish, plant and bird life, Wairarapa Moana has been disconnected from the river and become an unrefreshed backwater, loaded with sediment and introduced fish, slowly stagnating to a eutrophic state.

The much smaller Lake Ōnoke now takes on the full load of the Ruamāhanga. It is the sump of Wairarapa; the small coastal estuary accepts everything that the Ruamāhanga catchment community



– land, people and livestock – collectively releases into the river. Cleaned by daily tidal change, Wairarapa’s run-off is pushed up and down the coast, affecting marine and intertidal values.

Despite this degradation, the mana of Wairarapa Moana is in the ascendant. Underpinned by recent Treaty settlements that have recognised the fundamental importance of Wairarapa Moana to Wairarapa iwi, the region and the nation, there is an increased determination to better understand, protect and restore the values of the area. This is happening through a new regulatory emphasis on stock exclusion around the lakes and reducing contamination throughout the catchment. The proposal to restore Ruamāhanga to Wairarapa Moana is an example of the innovation required to improve the water quality of both lakes.

1.4 A privilege, not a right

Water quality objectives must address the most challenging ecosystem impacts affecting Wairarapa’s rivers and lakes. There is a need to reduce contaminant loads, including *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*), sediment and nutrients as well as restore habitats. Some of these shifts will be very challenging and require investment in a long-term programme to change practices and introduce new interventions.

For example, the presence of human and animal effluent and associated pathogens in water bodies throughout the Ruamāhanga poses a risk to human health and does not support community and mana whenua aspirations. The reduction of *E. coli* in any water body will demand a number of interventions, including innovative changes to land use practice, upgrades of urban stormwater and wastewater systems, stock exclusion from water bodies and investment in whole-landscape riparian management.

In making these changes we must recognise that using land and water is a privilege, not a right. Through valuing water we can change the way in which our catchment performs. We must take ownership so that it becomes second nature for each and every person to think about, conserve, protect and cherish water. From turning off the tap when brushing our teeth to encouraging better land use practices, we need water to be front and centre of how we live.

We need to understand that the land, water, vegetation and people are all linked and form a complex whole. To improve our catchment we need to understand and consider the whole catchment and how all our individual actions, past, present and future, affect its operation.

We need to work collectively and as community catchments. It was clear during the whaitua process that very few people were thinking in catchment terms. The overarching feeling was that many people were looking after their own interests and arguing their own corners. The best outcomes for the catchment will almost certainly involve innovative and collaborative investigation and actions. The tools that are used to manage the environmental effects of land and water use are often developed by combining a pool of knowledge and encouraging innovation. Community catchments; people working together is the future for collaborative implementation.

Much has been done to date. However, making the improvements recommended in this document will require sustained efforts over generations and involve the development of innovative land uses, new science and technology and new resources.



1.5 A complex legacy – town and country

Ruamāhanga has become the servant of many masters. The rivers bring water to meet the increasing needs of communities, farms and industries. They also have to take water away in the form of wastewater and stormwater, flood flows and run-off. In addition, communities expect to retain their ability to fish, swim and have cultural interactions with Ruamāhanga throughout the catchment. Ruamāhanga has been reshaped and repurposed to meet these demands, creating new, sometimes unintended but ever-accumulating issues and complexity.

The state of our water is determined by the land that surrounds it. If land is poorly managed, human and animal effluent, sediment and nutrients will contaminate water, creating health risks, compromising ecological health and limiting use. It is difficult to improve water quality once contaminants are in the river or to increase flow once the water has been taken out.

Historical deforestation and subsequent land use throughout the catchment continue to have the most severe impacts on water quality, environmental health, cultural values and the natural character of Ruamāhanga.

Where forest cover has been lost, the speed of water in steep hill country drives damaging flood flows. As a result the river has been managed as a flood channel to protect people and property. The straightening, grooming and braiding of the Ruamāhanga reduces natural character, mahinga kai and ecosystem habitat and destroys cultural values. A lack of shade throughout the catchment increases water temperatures and promotes algal growths that impacts human health and limit contact recreation and cultural uses. The increased speed of water also limits the ability of landowners to manage stock effluent on land and the opportunity to reduce contamination of water in extensive areas.

Climate change is a challenging issue. In response to a warming and drying climate with less water, immediate action and innovation is required to maintain and secure the current levels of water use reliability, let alone deliver the water requirements required for the future. We need to review how we use water, monitor our water takes more closely and establish new limits for water use in both town and country to provide for the sustainable future of the communities who rely on Ruamāhanga for their health and wellbeing.

Climate change is also driving an increase in the frequency of high-intensity and severe weather events. These have the potential to affect our communities and environment significantly through flood flows and damage to vulnerable soils.

The issues are not confined to rural areas. Ageing pipes and higher stormwater flows off ever-growing areas of hard surfaces put additional pressure on wastewater and stormwater systems through increased volumes and cross-contamination. These result in both managed and unmanaged discharges of contaminants to surface water and risk the contamination of groundwater. There is increasing uncertainty and concern about the potential for both rural and urban contaminant sources to seriously affect public health through contamination of aquifers.



1.6 Doing nothing is not an option

These issues affect the whole Ruamāhanga catchment community. Addressing them will require a whole-catchment and whole-community effort over generations.

Taken together, the often competing expectations, roles and demands have gradually changed the physical shape, capacity and nature of Ruamāhanga. Increased pressure across the whole system, spanning river management, water takes and discharges that cause contamination, has degraded both the natural character of Ruamāhanga and the quantity and quality of water.

Much has been and is being done to address these issues. Three generations of hill-country landowners have worked in partnership with Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) to reduce sediment through intensive tree planting. Year by year, territorial authorities continue to upgradewastewater and stormwater networks and reduce contamination of Ruamāhanga. Every winter, Wairarapa people of all ages plant tens of thousands of plants and trees. In addition to work carried out and funded by individual landowners, planting is also supported by a range of non-government, councils and central government agencies.

Public and private partnerships have been, and are likely to continue to be formed to protect biodiversity and restore our environment, and to create additional protection through covenants and collaborative work programmes.

Farmers are continually endeavouring to improve practice and reduce the effects of their activities through innovation and refinement of land use, supported by their industries and research bodies. Mana whenua are sharing their understanding and knowledge of land, water, people and place and looking for a stronger role as kaitiaki in managing the restoration of their tūrangawaewae (traditional homeland). For innovation to flourish we need to understand, accept and embrace risk. Currently we do not facilitate innovation because we do not accept the risk of failure in trying something new.

In some places we have made real progress, improving water quality, reducing the effects of activities and making a difference. However, while we must acknowledge and value our endeavours and our achievements, we must also accept that our past efforts have not been enough to secure our future: the health of our waterways.

Doing nothing is not an option; our environment and economy are in danger of declining and we must find alternative ways of managing our catchment to ensure that future generations inherit a vibrant catchment, environment and lifestyle.

Our community agrees that change is required. They agree that we need a new approach to river management that reduces contamination, increases flow and restores the natural character of the rivers. They want more certainty of ecological health, certainty of water use reliability, and certainty that can support the wellbeing and development of the social, cultural, economic and environmental health of the Wairarapa community.

This document sets out the new approach towards “catchment thinking” and increased resilience, and identifies the direction and degree of change and the new mechanisms, objectives, limits, targets, methods and timeframes required to achieve that change.



2. Introduction

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP) is a non-statutory report that provides locally developed advice and direction to Greater Wellington on how best to manage land and water in the Ruamāhanga whaitua (catchment).

The authors of this WIP are local people – women and men, mana whenua, farmers, townspeople and councillors who have come together to learn about Ruamāhanga and develop approaches to water management and a new economy that meet both the aspirations of the community and our statutory obligations. How this will be achieved is critical, and this document describes a way that the Ruamāhanga whaitua can be managed with increased fairness, efficiency and accountability.

2.1 Who are the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee and what do they do?

The Committee is an advisory body established by Greater Wellington.

The Committee is made up of elected and community-appointed members drawn from throughout Wairarapa and includes mana whenua representatives from Wairarapa’s two iwi. As a group they are responsible for developing a WIP that will outline regulatory and non-regulatory proposals for integrated land and water management within the Ruamāhanga whaitua boundary, including measures to implement the National Policy statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM).

The establishment of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee was seen by Greater Wellington as an opportunity to do things differently through a devolved, community-led planning process. Greater Wellington is particularly concerned to ensure that regulation for improving water is as far as possible driven by local leadership, knowledge and priorities in order to achieve the most pragmatic balance between giving effect to the NPS-FM whilst maintaining the economic viability and community support needed to deliver improved water quality and sufficient water quantity.

The recommendations in this WIP will be implemented by Greater Wellington working alongside mana whenua, communities and partner organisations. Some recommendations will become part of a plan change to the Ruamāhanga whaitua chapter of the Proposed Natural Resources Plan (PNRP), driving the way sub-catchment scale targets are achieved and resource consents issued. Other recommendations will be implemented through changes to strategic and operational planning undertaken by Greater Wellington, affecting the way resources are allotted in the future. Other recommendations set out the challenges and opportunities for the people of the Ruamāhanga whaitua and other organisations in helping to achieve this WIP’s vision of glistening waters.

Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee members

Aidan Bichan
 Andy Duncan
 Cr Chris Laidlaw (Wellington Regional Council)
 Cr Colin Olds (South Wairarapa District Council)
 Cr Michael Ashby (Carterton District Council)
 David Holmes (Masterton District Council)
 Esther Dijkstra (Deputy Chair)
 Michael Birch
 Peter Gawith (Chair)
 Philip Palmer
 Rawiri Smith (Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa)
 Rebecca Fox
 Russell Kawana (Rangitāne ō Wairarapa)
 Vanessa Tipoki



This document provides recommendations in the following chapters:

Whaitua implementation and Māori

Rangitāne ō Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa hapū (families associated with a particular area and marae) and marae are mana whenua kaitiaki of Ruamāhanga. They maintain the traditional relationships with Ruamāhanga over time, including aspirations for the restoration of the mauri or life force of the whole system.

The Committee's recommendations support the leadership and participation of hapū/marae of Ruamāhanga as being central to the achievement of freshwater objectives at all scales, particularly "freshwater management units" (FMUs). Their recommendations specify that Greater Wellington must actively support the capacity and capabilities of hapū/marae to have a leading role in whaitua implementation through the development of mechanisms and supporting resources.

Freshwater objectives for the Ruamāhanga whaitua

An FMU is an area that identifies and spatially delineates water bodies and the surrounding land that drains to those water bodies.

The Ruamāhanga whaitua has been divided into 21 river FMUs and two lake FMUs. Each of the FMUs is described in this chapter, together with their objectives.

Overarching themes

A number of key themes cut across the three integrated policy packages that have been developed to achieve our freshwater objectives for streams, lakes and rivers. The themes, which provide an overall context and direction for the WIP, are:

- Ensuring integrated land and water management
- Ensuring effective implementation of the whole of the WIP
- Promoting innovation
- Seeking good management practice (GMP) across sectors and activities
- Improving the efficient use of water in an increasingly water-constrained environment
- Being equitable across the community
- Improving how we monitor, account for resource use and review progress.

Managing rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

The physical habitat of rivers, streams, lakes and their margins is vitally important to determining the way ecosystems function and how the relationships between people and water bodies flourish. The "Managing rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua" chapter outlines the changes to high-level policy, investment and implementation methods needed to deliver on the objectives and the integrated water management story of the WIP.

Managing contaminants in the Ruamāhanga whaitua – discharges and land uses

The way we use our land and what we do on the land affects the quality of water in our rivers and streams. The "Managing contaminants in the Ruamāhanga whaitua- discharges and land uses" chapter outlines the recommendations for limits and methods to achieve the water quality objectives.



Flows and water allocation in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

We value our fresh water in many ways, whether it is for the water’s life-supporting capacity or recreational values, or the economic value that water brings to the region. How we manage and use fresh water to provide for the range of values is a challenge. The “Flows and water allocation in the Ruamāhanga whaitua” chapter outlines recommendations for the policies, rules and methods used to deliver the objectives associated with the take and use of water.

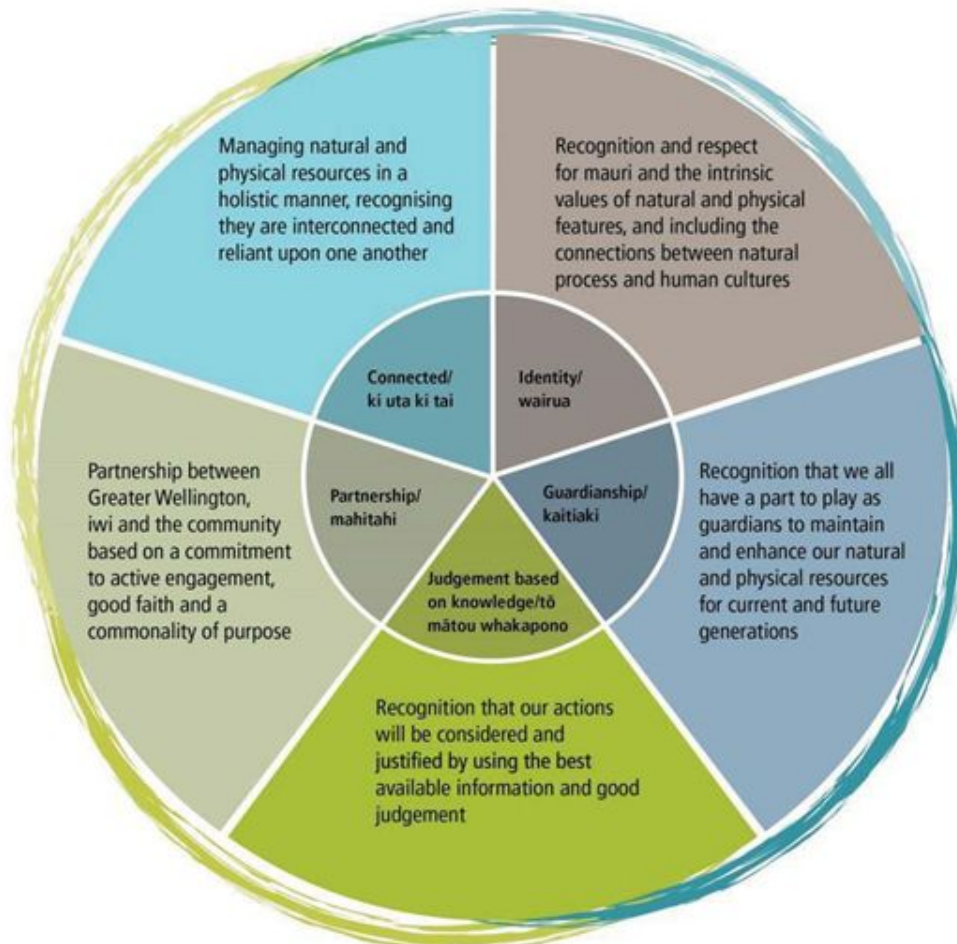
2.2 The decision-making process

2.2.1 Partnerships

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee has operated in partnership with mana whenua, and our recommendations were guided by the five following principles (see Figure 1):

- Ki uta ki tai – interconnectedness
- Wairua – identity
- Kaitiaki – guardianship
- Tō mātou whakapono – judgement based on knowledge.
- Mahitahi – partnership

Figure 1. Five guiding principles developed by Te Upoko Taiao





The identity and wellbeing of Wairarapa's two iwi, Rangitāne ō Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa, are directly associated with Te Awa Tapu o Ruamāhanga (the sacred Ruamāhanga River) and its many tributaries. From the headwaters to the sea, local iwi and hapū identify with the river system as a source of mana and mauri. Iwi have a traditional relationship with the catchment that is being limited by changes in water quality and quantity. In addition to the direct effects of changing water quality on community health and economic and social wellbeing that they share with the whole catchment, local Māori point to a decline in mahinga kai (traditional food sources) and their ability to interact with water for cultural and spiritual purposes.

These traditional relationships of Māori with water are recognised in the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and NPS-FM as matters of national importance. More recently, Wairarapa's Treaty of Waitangi settlement has given local recognition of the iwi relationship with the catchment through the establishment of an ongoing role for iwi in the governance of Wairarapa Moana and Ruamāhanga. Integrating the mana whenua perspective in catchment planning is critical to the work of the Committee, which has been working with local kaitiaki and marae communities to ensure that Māori values and interests are reflected in the WIP.

2.2.2 Legislation, principles, values and voices

The whaitua concept was born out of the need to make land and water management decisions that reflect the issues, physical setting and community of a place. One set of decisions for the whole region does not allow for this. Land and water management has traditionally been catchment based. The whaitua concept is a return to catchment-based decision-making. The Committee was formed partly in response to the government's new freshwater management regime for New Zealand, which is set out in the NPS-FM. It includes minimum standards for fresh water that regional councils must seek to achieve, so that the overall water quality in the whaitua is maintained or improved.

The Committee must give effect to both the NPS-FM and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. The Committee is also guided by the PNRP. These require:

- The life-supporting capacity of freshwater ecosystems and the health of people and communities in fresh water to be safeguarded
- Iwi and hapū to be involved in freshwater decision-making, and the values and interests of tangata whenua to be reflected in freshwater planning
- Provision to be made for ecosystem health and mahinga kai, and for contact recreation and Māori customary use in rivers, streams, wetlands, estuaries and the open coast
- Objectives to be set that will maintain or improve freshwater quality. The NPS-FM contains a National Objectives Framework (NOF), which includes a set of optional values (things that the community wants water in their region to be used for, such as swimming, irrigation and economic or commercial development), as well as two mandatory "national values" (ecosystem health and human health for recreation).



The NPS-FM sets a number of bottom-line key attributes for the mandatory values, and directs how councils are to go about setting objectives for the state of our water bodies and related limits on takes and discharges. There are biophysical attributes e.g. *E. coli*, periphyton and nitrate toxicity for all rivers and lakes. Other national values that must be considered include natural form and character, mahinga kai, fishing, irrigation, food production, animal drinking water, wāhi tapu, water supply, commercial and industrial use, hydro-electric power generation, transport and tauranga waka.

- Over-allocation is avoided, and freshwater quality is improved where over-allocation has occurred
- Communities are enabled to provide for their economic well-being through the use of water, within limits.

Ruamāhanga whaitua decision-making is informed by many voices. There is national legislation that directs regional plans. There are the voices of the many diverse local communities, whānau, businesses, hapū and individuals who have provided their views. There are groups with clearly vested interests; there are scientists from all disciplines; and there are those with cultural knowledge, local knowledge, political views and sector views. There are also those who do not have a voice or struggle to be heard but who must be considered – the treaty, social equity, te mana o te wai, the future of the catchment as a whole, the youth and unborn future generations, the mauri of individual water bodies, climate change and of course the views of the Committee itself.

The Committee's recommendations have been drawn from all voices. They have been informed by considerations that include and go well beyond a balance between environment and economy. The NPS-FM directs all communities and councils to maintain or improve water quality. The status quo has not and will not achieve this; new limits and management approaches must do so.

2.2.3 Ruamāhanga community values for water

The Committee's expression of how water is valued by the community of the Ruamāhanga whaitua is shown in Figure 2. These values have underpinned the Committee's decision-making and the recommendations of this WIP, not only in the context of setting freshwater objectives, as anticipated by the NPS-FM, but also across the policy packages designed to achieve the objectives. Within each freshwater management unit, the Committee also worked to further identify and provide for the way values may be held more strongly or have a greater presence in those sub-catchments as part of the freshwater objective setting process (see Chapter 4).

2.2.4 Collaborative approach

The fundamental basis of this process has been the adoption of a collaborative approach to decision-making. This has provided an unprecedented opportunity for the people of the catchment to imagine goals and develop methods to achieve those goals, whether they are improved water quality or quantity, or the economic or cultural prosperity that comes with a balanced, sustainable and efficient functioning of the catchment. The community has been instrumental in identifying how land and water resources will be managed.



Figure 2. Ruamāhanga whaitua community values for water

Ruamāhanga Whaitua Community Values

We have a vision of the Ruamāhanga being where water glistens! This is how the Ruamāhanga community use, value and care for water.

Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee

Te Mana o Ruamāhanga – Mauri, Habitat, Biodiversity and Natural Character

The unique identity of our rivers, lakes and streams. Their flow, shape, form and colour.

- The life force of the water, the geology, plants, fish and animals.
- Natural character

This includes:

- Riparian systems
- Wetlands
- Groundwater
- Indigenous fish and in-stream habitat
- Water quality and quantity (flow, depth)
- Fish passage and spawning places
- Interdependencies: between groundwater and surface water, wetlands, forests, attenuation and recharge
- Wairarapa Moana
- The Conservation Estate
- The coastal environment

Our Ruamāhanga River Culture

Our histories, our heritage, our whakapapa.

Our traditions, our social activities, our special places related to our waterways, then, now and in the future. Our social activities; camping, weddings, baptisms and barbeques. Our understanding and respect for people's connection to water bodies.

To tātou awa – we are shaped by the natural character of our waterways.

Assurance that our water is okay, what it looks like, sounds like, smells like, feels like to us.

Ruamāhanga Economic Use, Resilience and Prosperity

He taonga te wai, water is life. Water sustains our livelihood; water grows our people and communities.

Reliability of water supply supports our incomes, employment and innovation, our farming, industry, tourism and commercial fishing.

Sustainable economic use of water brings resilience and prosperity.

In the Wairarapa:

- Our livelihood and wellbeing is tied to water quality and quantity
- The benefits of water are shared equitably amongst our community
- Our water storage can improve security of supply
- Our water isn't owned by anybody
- Our water is managed by everyone
- We value the efficient use of water
- Protection of assets through flood management

Ruamāhanga River Culture

Our histories, our heritage, our whakapapa.

Our traditions, our social activities, our special places related to our waterways, then, now and in the future. Our social activities; camping, weddings, baptisms and barbeques. Our understanding and respect for people's connection to water bodies.

To tātou awa – we are shaped by the natural character of our waterways.

Assurance that our water is okay, what it looks like, sounds like, smells like, feels like to us.

Ruamāhanga Economic Use, Resilience and Prosperity

He taonga te wai, water is life. Water sustains our livelihood; water grows our people and communities.

Reliability of water supply supports our incomes, employment and innovation, our farming, industry, tourism and commercial fishing.

Sustainable economic use of water brings resilience and prosperity.

In the Wairarapa:

- Our livelihood and wellbeing is tied to water quality and quantity
- The benefits of water are shared equitably amongst our community
- Our water storage can improve security of supply
- Our water isn't owned by anybody
- Our water is managed by everyone
- We value the efficient use of water
- Protection of assets through flood management

Ruamāhanga River Culture

Our histories, our heritage, our whakapapa.

Our traditions, our social activities, our special places related to our waterways, then, now and in the future. Our social activities; camping, weddings, baptisms and barbeques. Our understanding and respect for people's connection to water bodies.

To tātou awa – we are shaped by the natural character of our waterways.

Assurance that our water is okay, what it looks like, sounds like, smells like, feels like to us.

Ruamāhanga Recreation

Recreation supports our community's health and wellbeing.

Currently, swimming, fishing, wading, boating and māhi parekareka ki te wai (enjoying yourself by the water) are important recreational activities in the Ruamāhanga whaitua (catchment). Recreational activities are supported by access to water bodies.

Ruamāhanga Community Health and Wellbeing

Hau ora tangata

Wāi ora – Water for our health; spirit, mind and body. Water for drinking

Protection of public safety through flood management

Safe management of stormwater and sewage.

Māori Use – Mahinga kai

Mai te pae maunga o Taranua tae noa ki Kawakawa moana (from the Tororus mountain range to Pōlisser Bay).

Māori of our wai supports our people and our place.

Wairarapa, wairua, wai whakawātea, wai tohi, wai ora, wai tohu; glistening waters, spiritual waters, cleansing waters, baptismal waters, life giving waters, guiding waters.

Wāi tuna, wai pātiki, kourarau eel waters, flounder waters, abundant crayfish.

Ngā puna, ngā manga, ngā awa, ngā roto, ngā repo, taku taimoana.

Ruamāhanga Whaitua Community
gov.co.nz/ruamahanga/whaitua



2.2.5 Considering climate change

Climate change is the biggest environmental challenge we face. The effects of climate change have tough economic and social implications for communities, with increased risks to settlements, infrastructure and ecosystems from rising seas, storms and flooding. The latest climate change predictions indicate that Wairarapa will experience a significant increase in hot days, more droughts and a significant decrease in river flows by 2040, and more so by 2090. The Committee considered a climate change report produced by NIWA (the National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research) in 2017 for the Wellington Region and a Ruamāhanga-specific report “Impact of climate change on inflows to the Ruamāhanga groundwater management zone”.²

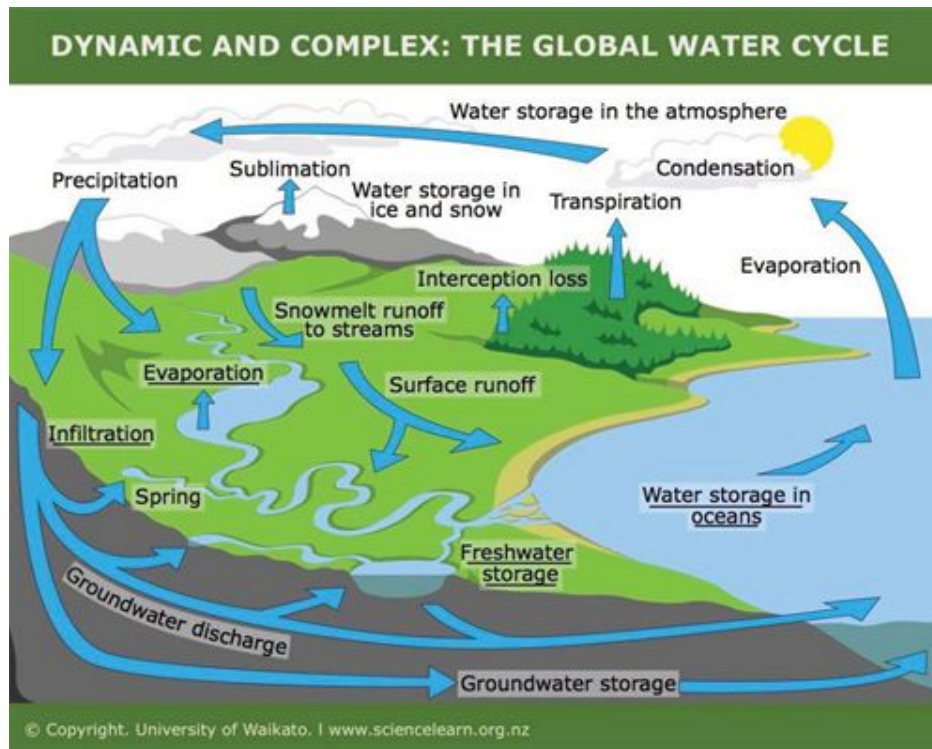
2.2.6 Building resilience

The hydrological cycle describes the continuous movement of water on, above and below the Earth’s surface. It is a closed loop so only the processes shown in Figure 3 can change the amount of water available for use from our rivers, streams and groundwater. Some of the processes are changing through climate change (e.g. changes in precipitation patterns and increased evaporation) and these are likely to affect the whaitua and our ability to be resilient in land and water management into the future.

If we plan now, and explore mitigation and adaptation options, we may be able to increase our resilience to the impacts of climate change and the availability of water, particularly during dry months, so that we have water at the times when we most need it. This has informed the Committee’s thinking in developing recommendations, particularly in seeking opportunities to enhance groundwater recharge, storage and wetlands.

² <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Climate-change/Climate-Change-and-Variability-report-Wlgn-Regn-High-Res-with-Appendix.pdf> and <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/FINAL-Impact-of-climate-change-on-inflows-to-the-Ruamahanga-groundwater-management-zone-February-2017.pdf>

Figure 3. The water cycle



2.2.7 What could this mean for me?

Implementation and compliance will require new costs, new work programmes and changes in practice that will inevitably affect some parts of the community more than others. It is anticipated that the new limits and management requirements proposed in this document will drive changes in land use, require additional funding from ratepayers and demand an “all in”, whole-landscape, whole-community approach to achieving freshwater objectives.



3. Whaitua implementation and Māori

3.1 Context

While many aspects of the wider community's values are highlighted in the WIP, there is an important emphasis on Māori values, many of which are shared by the wider community.

Throughout the process of drafting the second generation of a regional plan (the PNRP), Greater Wellington has explicitly sought to include Māori. Ara Tahi is the committee that has brought iwi leadership in the Wellington Region to the table, to set direction for the PNRP with the region's political leadership.

Much of the overview of the specific and technical drafting of the PNRP came from Te Upoko Taiao (the Natural Resources Plan Committee). It was here that the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi were given space to consider how tangata whenua and tangata tiriti would be partners in protecting the whenua and wai and how each partner would participate, in roles ranging from governance to management and operation. One way the Treaty principles are made explicit is through the five principles (see section 2.2.1) that set the foundation for how we relate to the rights and responsibilities of local government in the Wellington Region.

3.2 Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee and Te Mana o Te Wai

The five guiding principles are the base for the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee too. As the Committee drafted this report, and ultimately for the recommendations to go through a plan change process, it was required to consider legislation that applies to the drafting of regional plans. Some of these requirements apply directly to including Māori perspectives.

The Committee has taken these requirements into the WIP, including guidance from the NPS-FM, the RMA and the provisions in the PNRP. The NPS-FM guides the Committee to consider and recognise "Te Mana o Te Wai".

This specifically happens at the FMU scale. Each community will decide what Te Mana o te Wai means to them at an FMU scale, based on their unique relationship with fresh water in their area or rohe.³ The Statement of National Significance in the NPS-FM describes the concept of Te Mana o te Wai as the integrated and holistic health and wellbeing of the water. It is up to communities and councils to consider and recognise Te Mana o te Wai in their regions.

Te Mana o te Wai is a concept for fresh water that encompasses several different aspects of the integrated and holistic health and wellbeing of a water body. When Te Mana o te Wai is given effect, the water body will sustain the full range of environmental, social, cultural and economic values held by iwi and the community. The concept is expressed in te reo Māori, but applies to freshwater management for and on behalf of the whole community.

The mana of water also applies to "natural form and character", where people value particular natural qualities of an FMU. Matters contributing to the natural form and character of an FMU are its biological, visual and physical characteristics that are valued by the community, including:

³ <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/media/Te%20Mana%20o%20te%20Wai.pdf>



- Its biophysical, ecological, geological, geomorphological and morphological aspects
- The natural movement of water and sediment, including hydrological and fluvial processes
- The location of the water body relative to its natural course
- The relative dominance of indigenous flora and fauna
- The presence of culturally significant species
- The colour of the water
- The clarity of the water.

There may be FMUs with exceptional, natural and iconic aesthetic features.

The NSP-FM also refers to Māori rights, specifically in Section D where it states the following about tangata whenua roles and interests:

Objective D1

To provide for the involvement of iwi and hapū, and to ensure that tangata whenua values and interests are identified and reflected in the management of fresh water including associated ecosystems, and decision-making regarding freshwater planning, including on how all other objectives of this national policy statement are given effect to.

Policy D1

Local authorities shall take reasonable steps to:

- a) involve iwi and hapū in the management of fresh water and freshwater ecosystems in the region;*
- b) work with iwi and hapū to identify tangata whenua values and interests in fresh water and freshwater ecosystems in the region; and*
- c) reflect tangata whenua values and interests in the management of, and decision-making regarding, fresh water and freshwater ecosystems in the region.*

As described in section 2.1 the NPS-FM requires councils to establish FMUs for all water bodies. FMUs are water management areas that identify and spatially delineate water bodies and surrounding land that drains to those water bodies.

The Committee has identified FMUs or sub-catchments as the appropriate scale for achieving Te Mana o Te Wai. This approach is supported by mana whenua, who recognise the individual mana and mauri of the water bodies that make up the Ruamāhanga River system. They also agree that identifying and connecting people with their environment is the fundamental basis for improving water quality. Linking an FMU directly with the people who have the closest connections with the water body enables catchment communities to take ownership and responsibility for required improvements.



For mana whenua, the FMU relationships with water bodies occur at a hapū/marae level. The mana and mauri of hapū/marae are directly linked to the mana and mauri of their ancestral puna (springs), manga (streams), awa (rivers), roto (lakes) and repo (wetlands). The importance of their waterways is fundamental to their identities and survival as mana whenua. A water body is a source of physical and spiritual strength and nourishment and a connection to a shared cultural landscape inhabited by hapū and whānau members for many generations.

Mahinga kai and Māori customary use values, along with the Ruamāhanga whaitua values, are reflected in the freshwater objectives set for each of the FMUs. To be able to measure progress toward achieving the freshwater objectives, Greater Wellington needs to ensure that the provision of mana whenua values in fresh water is meeting legislative requirements.

The recommendations in this WIP must be consistent with the requirements of the RMA, sections 6(e), 7 and 8, the NPS-FM and the PNRP. The importance of mana whenua relationships with their water bodies is expressed in Schedule B, Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa of the PNRP and in recent Waitangi Tribunal settlements.

Recommendation 1

Greater Wellington will:

- Support mana whenua as active partners in the management of the Ruamāhanga whaitua
- Work in partnership with mana whenua to develop a management structure that includes a permanent role for hapū/marae at the FMU level
- Work in partnership with mana whenua to establish and resource a kaitiaki support structure that ensures that Ruamāhanga whaitua hapū and marae are enabled to participate fully in FMU and catchment community planning, including:
 - Identification of indicators
 - Monitoring programme
 - Kaitiaki training
 - Development of matāuranga Māori
- Ensure that sufficient funding and dedicated resourcing to enable mana whenua participation are available as soon as the implementation of an FMU/freshwater objective framework begins
- Establish operative roles for mana whenua and hapū/marae in the management of water quality and quantity and river management activities in the Ruamāhanga whaitua
- Support hapū/marae to develop their own indicators for each FMU, including one for Ruamāhanga as a whole. This process to start as soon as the implementation of an FMU/freshwater objective framework begins
- Include hapū/marae indicators in reporting on progress towards meeting freshwater objectives
- Establish and support the process for mana whenua analysis and interpretation of hapū/marae indicators
- Ensure that hapū/marae are informed through multiple channels of any new resource consent applications or renewals of existing consents within their FMUs, and that their input to the consent process is supported



- Encourage and work with mana whenua on the development and inclusion of mātauranga Māori innovative regulatory and non-regulatory approaches to achieving improved water quality
- Include PNRP Schedule B, Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa, which specifies the relationship of Wairarapa mana whenua with Te Awa Tapu o Ruamāhanga in the Ruamāhanga whaitua chapter
- Include PNRP Schedule C, Sites of significance to Wairarapa mana whenua within the Ruamāhanga whaitua in a specific schedule in the Ruamāhanga whaitua chapter.

The Committee notes that the opportunity to refresh and redefine the roles and relationships of mana whenua with Greater Wellington can be achieved through the recent introduction of Mana Whakahono ā Rohe (Iwi Participation Arrangements) in legislation.

The Committee further notes that the establishment of the Wairarapa Moana Statutory Board to give effect to treaty settlements is a further opportunity to ensure that whaitua freshwater management is shaped by mana whenua.



4. Freshwater objectives for the Ruamāhanga whaitua

4.1 Freshwater objectives

The NPS-FM 2014 (amended 2017) requires regional councils to set freshwater objectives in their regional plans. Freshwater objectives are a statement of the desired environmental outcomes for a water body. Put simply, they are descriptions of what a community wants its rivers, streams and lakes to be like. The NPS-FM requires that their states be no worse than they are now (quality is maintained), or the community can decide if they want a water body to be improved (quality is improved). Where the existing state is below a national bottom line, a freshwater objective must be set at the bottom line or higher (and a management regime put in place to achieve this).

Freshwater objectives must be set in detail and at a spatial scale so that the desired outcome for a water body is clear and to justify the management regime that is required to achieve it. The Committee has suggested objectives that maintain water quality in some places and that improve water quality in other places. In many places the decisions allow for maintaining some aspects of quality and improving other aspects in the same place.

The NPS-FM sets out two high-level freshwater objectives that all water bodies in the country must meet:

- To safeguard the life-supporting capacity, ecosystem processes and indigenous species, including their associated ecosystems
- To safeguard the health of people and communities, as affected by contact with fresh water.

The PNRP also contains objectives at a regional scale that are relevant to the Ruamāhanga whaitua. The freshwater objectives recommended in this report must achieve these where they relate to the state of water bodies. In particular:

- Mauri is sustained and enhanced
- Aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai are safeguarded
- Contact recreation and Māori customary use are provided for
- The health needs of people are provided for
- The natural character of water bodies is preserved and protected.

In making decisions on freshwater objectives, and deciding whether water quality should be maintained or how much water quality improvement is desired, the Committee considered how to provide for a wide range of community values, including national values.



4.2 Ruamāhanga whaitua freshwater management units

The NPS-FM directs all regional councils to identify FMUs in their regional plans. FMUs are water management areas that identify and spatially delineate water bodies and the surrounding land that drains to those water bodies. The freshwater objectives and limits need to be set in each of the FMUs. The activities that affect land and water within the boundaries of these FMUs need to be managed in order to meet the freshwater objectives and limits.

Each FMU will have a transparent freshwater accounting system. This means recording information on the measured, modelled or estimated contaminants that are being discharged to fresh water and the amount of fresh water being taken from the FMU. Progress towards the achievement of freshwater objectives in each FMU will be measured at representative sites.

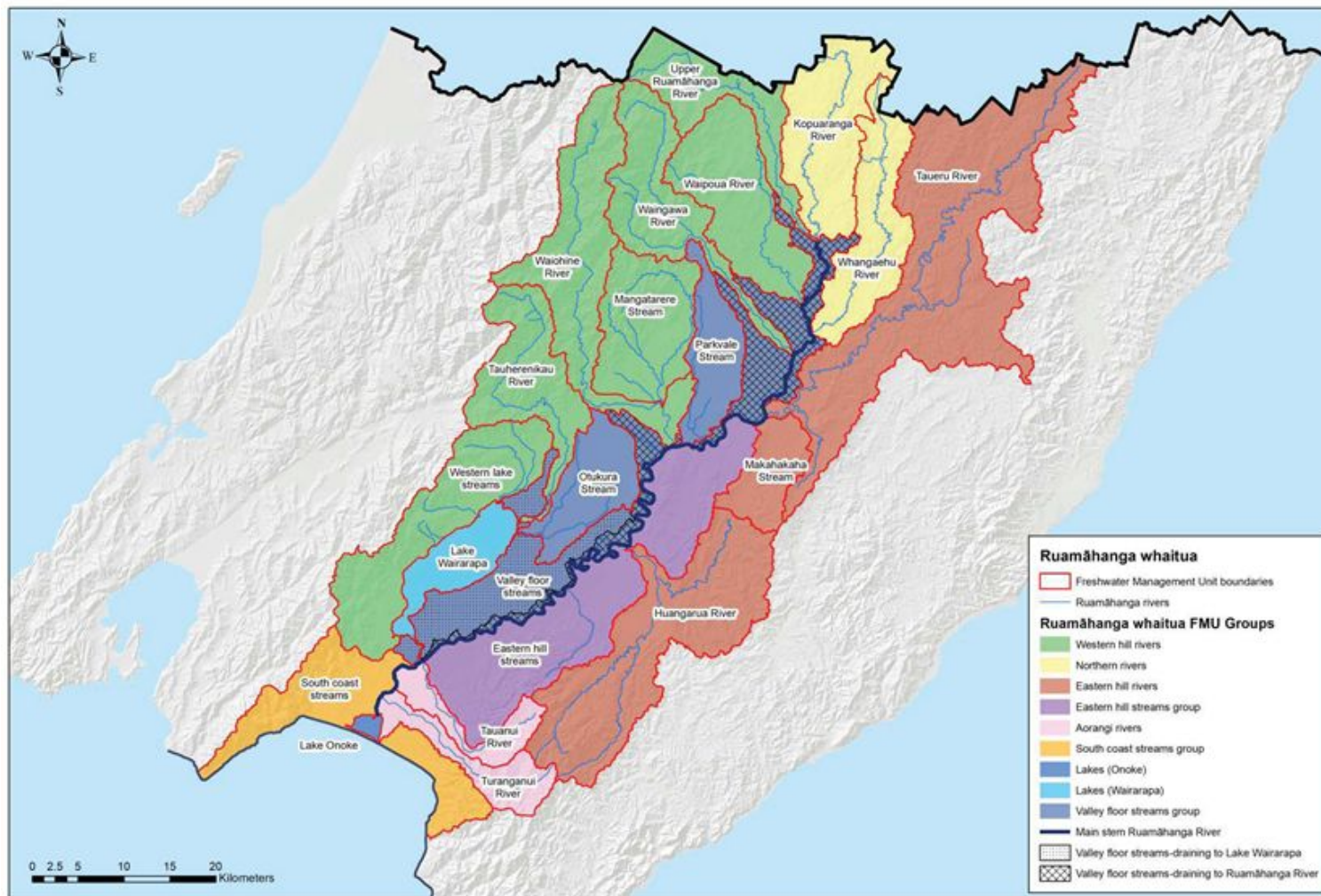
The Committee has identified 21 river FMUs and two lake FMUs. These reflect the following:

- Recognition of how the Ruamāhanga community values are reflected in freshwater bodies across the whaitua.
- The Committee's own knowledge of the similarities and differences of major river systems in the whaitua.
- A technical analysis undertaken to group rivers and streams based on their similar biophysical (topography, climate and geology) characteristics.⁴
- A consideration of the existing delineations of groundwater and surface water zones in the PNRP for managing water allocation.
- Bringing this information together into groupings of similar biophysical characteristics, Ruamāhanga values, groundwater and surface water connectivity, surrounding land and its use, and fresh water and social environments.

FMUs are also grouped into "like" groups for ease of explanation and management. They have similar geology and hydrology, and can be managed in similar ways (see Figure 4). For example, the Northern rivers FMU group has two FMUs: Kopuaranga and Whangaehu. The groundwater catchment management sub-units, which determine the physical boundaries relevant to water quantity limits, are based on these FMUs and are described in Chapter 8: "Flows and water allocation in the Ruamāhanga whaitua".

⁴ <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Ruamahanga-Whaitua/Defining-a-biophysical-framework-for-FMUs-of-the-Ruamhanga-Whaitua-Report-by-Ton-Snelder-Updated-December-2016.pdf>

Figure 4. Map of Ruamāhanga freshwater management unit groups and freshwater management units for lakes and rivers





4.3 Ruamāhanga whaitua freshwater objectives

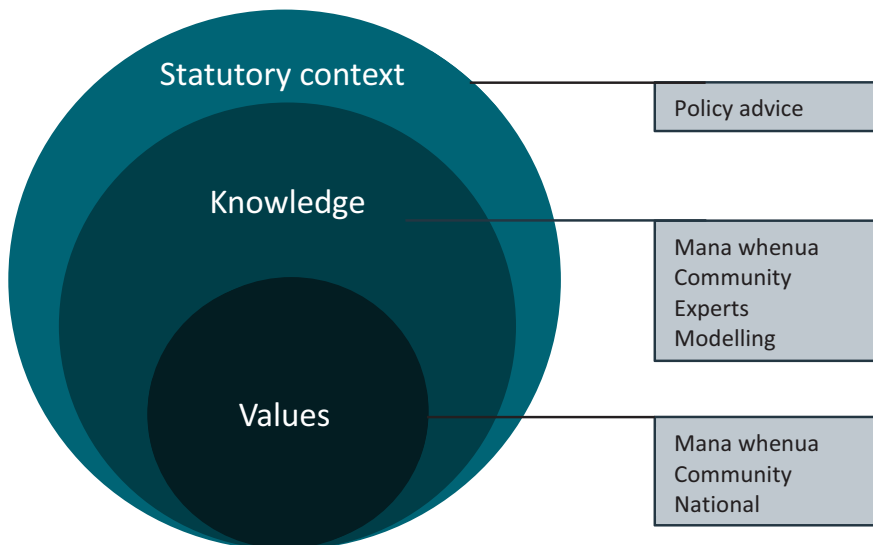
Freshwater objectives describe the environmental outcomes that are to be achieved, and where and when. They can be set at a variety of scales and levels of detail. They can be described narratively or numerically. A numeric objective can be expressed as either a range or a single figure, and a narrative objective may outline an acceptable amount of change, or an outcome.

Where the current state of an FMU is below the national bottom line (as defined in the NPS-FM), the overall water quality within that FMU must be improved to the national bottom line or better. It is compulsory to set freshwater objectives above the bottom line to provide for compulsory and community values. For an FMU that is above the national bottom line, the attribute states must be either maintained or improved. Where there is no provision for an attribute state in the NPS-FM, “maintain” means setting freshwater objectives so that the water quality that provides for the value (e.g. mahinga kai) does not end up worse than it currently is.

Establishing freshwater objectives and setting limits go hand in hand. Limits relate to people’s use of freshwater resources and how they manage land. Setting limits describes the maximum amount of resource that is available for use (water taken or contaminant discharged) while still enabling a freshwater objective to be met. Water quality and water quantity limits to meet the objectives described in this chapter are provided in Chapter 7 (“Managing contaminants in the Ruamāhanga whaitua – discharges and land uses”) and Chapter 8 (“Flows and water allocation in the Ruamāhanga whaitua”).

The Committee’s decisions on objectives were shaped by many strands of knowledge (Figure 5). This collective knowledge included everything from local knowledge, gained through personal experiences and engaging with the people of Ruamāhanga whaitua, to expert advice and technical information. They also had to understand and operate within the statutory framework of the RMA.

Figure 5. Setting objectives





The Committee has identified freshwater objectives for all of the FMUs to deliver on their and the community's vision for the Ruamāhanga whaitua, and fulfil the Committee's Terms of Reference. The Committee placed particular emphasis on the extensive nature and important characteristics of small streams, wetlands and backwaters in providing healthy fish habitat and the conditions for mahinga kai species, places, activities and communities to thrive.

The objectives reflecting the vision and outcomes that the Committee set for the Ruamāhanga whaitua fall into four groups:

- Mauri, natural character and habitat.
- Fish and mahinga kai objectives, including for specific FMUs, Wairarapa Moana and Lake Ōnoke and relating to additional (to the PNRP) outstanding water bodies.
- Sediment reductions.
- Water quality, algae and invertebrates in rivers and lakes.

Recommendation 2

The Ruamāhanga whaitua chapter of the PNRP includes all the objectives for mauri, natural form and character and habitat, fish and mahinga kai, sediment, and water quality and aquatic ecosystem health as set out in sections 4.3.1, 4.3.2 and 4.3.3 and Tables 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 in Appendix 3.

4.3.1 Mauri, natural form and character and habitat objectives

The mauri of water bodies is enhanced by restoring ecological habitats (such as through riparian planting), improving water quality and ensuring that healthy and abundant mahinga kai is readily available.

The rivers, streams, lakes and wetlands in the Ruamāhanga whaitua have diverse natural characteristics (e.g. riffles, pools, runs, backwaters and wetland margins) suitable to support abundant and healthy indigenous fauna and taonga species.

Significant indigenous ecosystems in rivers, lakes and wetlands are protected and restored, including habitat for threatened and/or at-risk species, migratory fish and inanga spawning (as identified in Schedule F of the PNRP).

Indigenous fish and taonga species are able to access all tributaries of the Ruamāhanga system from the coast and lowland wetlands, up to and including first-order streams, throughout the catchment to complete their life cycles.

Adequate habitat space is provided for the life-supporting capacity of indigenous fish and other aquatic life in rivers and streams, including at times of low flow.

4.3.2 Fish and mahinga kai objectives

Across the Ruamāhanga whaitua:



- Tuna fishery is restored and populations are healthy and can sustain recreational and customary harvests
- Wetlands are restored and their extent increased to support thriving mudfish, īnanga spawning and tuna populations
- Urban streams are protected from development and piping to support tuna, kōkopu and redfin bully
- Exotic fish populations are at a level where they are not restricting the vitality of indigenous fish populations and the ability of mana whenua to undertake mahinga kai harvests
- Marae and mana whenua urban communities have access to abundant and healthy mahinga kai species that are safe to eat and are available in quantities that enable sustainable harvests and support the manaakitanga of Wairarapa marae communities
- Watercress is abundant and healthy, safe to eat and free from spray and other contaminants.

In the following FMU groups:

- In Western hill rivers, ensure that habitat supports longfin tuna and deep pool habitats, and panoko (torrentfish) are abundant in riffles
- In Eastern rivers, including the Eastern hill rivers and streams groups and the Northern rivers group, reduce sediment and improve habitat to enable tuna to thrive
- In the western lowland rivers (Ruamāhanga River main stem and Valley floor streams FMU group) increase habitat to enable īnanga spawning and deep pools for tuna and riffles for panoko to thrive.

In Wairarapa Moana, including Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke:

- Exotic fish populations are at a level where they are not restricting the vitality of indigenous fish populations and the ability of mana whenua to undertake mahinga kai harvests
- All age classes of kākahi are present, indicative of a sustainable population
- Black flounder and other saltwater species are abundant
- Tuna fishery is restored and populations are healthy and can sustain recreational and customary harvests
- The Lake Ōnoke mouth is managed to meet the needs of migratory (diadromous) fish species and mahinga kai harvests
- Habitat for native fish indigenous fish is restored.

Mahinga kai is abundant and healthy in the following water bodies of significance to Wairarapa marae, mana whenua and the wider Wairarapa community:



- Mākōura Stream.
- Kuripuni Stream.
- Papawai Stream.
- Mangarara Stream.
- Carters Reserve.
- Tūranganui River.
- Tauanui River.

4.3.3 Sediment objectives

Stream, river and lake aquatic ecosystem health is improved, including through progressively working towards and then achieving, by 2050, reductions in sediment loads as follows:

- Reducing stream bank and lake bank erosion in all river and lake FMUs in the catchment in accordance with the targets identified in Table 3.
- Reducing hill-slope erosion in the FMUs producing the greatest sediment loads off non-native land, in accordance with the targets identified in Table 3. These “top 5” FMUs are the Taueru, Huangarua, Eastern hill streams, Whangaehu and Kopuaranga.

4.4 Water quality, algae and invertebrate freshwater objectives for rivers and lakes

The Committee has set freshwater objectives to meet the Ruamāhanga whaitua and compulsory national values, identifying a range of attributes that provide for those values, including the compulsory attributes for rivers and lakes. Some of these attributes are expressed using states A to D as described in the NOF of the NPS-FM, or using the most appropriate equivalent terms (e.g. excellent to poor) for attributes not in the NOF.

These objectives are described for each FMU in sections 4.4.1 to 4.4.10, where they are grouped according to the FMU groups of which they form part. The current states of the freshwater objectives for all these attributes are summarised in Table 5 (for rivers) and Table 6 (for lakes) in Appendix 1. A translation of each objective into a numeric state or further detail is provided in Tables 8-12 of Appendix 3.

The Committee considered many strands of knowledge and information while setting freshwater objectives. Current states were established based on the best data available at the time of analysis. The current states were described using monitored data (to 2017) where it was available. In the absence of monitored data the current states were based on modelled information or expert advice



(e.g. by comparing an FMU with water bodies in the same FMU group or a similar FMU group).⁵ The recommended improvements were informed by projected states based on model outputs.⁶

When considering timeframes, the Committee spent significant time discussing wider impacts on the community. They also considered the degree of effort needed to make improvements in particular shifts from one state to another, and for some attributes the difficulty of achieving any shifts within the existing state. For some attributes, such as Macroinvertebrate Community Index (MCI), the modelling showed that achieving changes in state will be extremely difficult. Attributes such as MCI and periphyton are influenced by multiple variables including habitat, a range of contaminants, temperature, flows, sediment and shade. Achieving improvements may require time and significant investment and effort by everyone in the community. The timeframes for achieving the freshwater objectives are the times by which the water quality must be improved.

The range of modelled mitigations is limited to the currently existing mitigations and their relevant field data collected over time. Not all mitigations can be modelled. The modelling cannot account for any future technical innovations either. Other opportunities such as new technology, better management practices, and land use planning can and will have an impact on reducing the time and cost required to make improvements and achieve positive shifts to meet freshwater objectives. There are opportunities through new partnerships and attracting Wairarapa-specific research, as well as the people of Wairarapa taking up the challenge through innovation and a commitment to improving water quality across the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

4.4.1 Western hill rivers freshwater management unit group

In the Western hill rivers, significant water quality improvement is required for the following NOF attribute:

- The current state of *E. coli* for both the Upper Ruamāhanga and Mangatarere FMUs fails the national bottom line, with the Committee seeking a significant shift from D to C state and D to B state respectively.

⁵ In the tables below, FMUs where monitored data was used to establish the current state are shown as the letter of the relevant band; FMUs where modelled data was used are shown with an asterisk (*); and FMUs where expert advice was used are shown with a hyphen (-).

⁶ Modelling reports that informed the freshwater objective setting are available at <http://www.gw.govt.nz/ruamahanga-technical-reports>.



	<i>E. coli</i>		Periphyton		Ammonia toxicity		Nitrate toxicity		MCI		Achieve by
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	
Upper Ruamāhanga River	D	C	A	A	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2040
Waipoua River	B	A	B*	A	A	A	B	A	Fair	Good	2040
Waingawa River	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	Good	Good	Maintain
Mangatarere Stream	D	B	C	B, then A	B	Top of B	B	A	Fair	Good	2040 (2080 for MCI)
Waiōhine River	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2080
Tauherenikau River	A	A	A*	A	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2040

This FMU group is large, with many large rivers (Upper Ruamāhanga, Waipoua, Waingawa, Waiōhine and Tauherenikau) and relatively high rainfall headwaters. It is characterised by hard rock and steep catchments in the headwaters of the Tararua Range, and low-gradient, alluvial gravel-bed rivers on the valley floor with high connection to groundwater. It has relatively high base flows and frequent flushing events.

Many Western hill rivers have high recreational values (swimming, kayaking and fishing) and are identified as regionally significant recreational waterways under Schedule H1 of the PNRP. Many of the popular swimming holes dry out during summer or are no longer suitable for contact recreation due to poor water quality. The Ruamāhanga River also contains valued aquatic ecosystems, including significant indigenous fish species (Schedule F1) and birds (Schedule F2). In particular, the stretch between Rathkeale College and the Te Ore Ore Road bridge provides breeding habitat for the entire population of black-billed gulls in the region. This stretch also provides habitat for banded dotterel, black shag, pied stilt and New Zealand pipit.

Both Mangatarere and Waipoua are identified as having significance for trout spawning and habitat. The Waipoua River is identified in the PNRP (Schedule F1) as having significant biodiversity values for threatened and at-risk indigenous fish species. Matewera is identified as a site of significance for mahinga kai in Schedule C5 of the PNRP.

Ruamāhanga confluences are places of great significance to mana whenua, along with many other sites along the Western hill rivers which are valued as wāhi tapu, mahinga kai, harvesting materials and baptism sites.

The Waingawa, Mangatarere and Waiōhine Rivers provide town water supply and a number of water races. Many of the rivers are affected by flood management regimes and gravel extraction, which have significant impacts on macroinvertebrate health. The Waiōhine River has good water quality and ecological health in its forested headwaters, contrasting with MCI scores at the very bottom of the fair grade farther down in the catchment where the river has been subject to ongoing mechanical disturbance. The rivers in the Western hill rivers FMU, even though some have high water quality, are under pressure particularly during summers, in part due to abstractions, urban



wastewater and stormwater discharges, industrial and agricultural discharges and riverbed disturbance.

Monitored and modelled data shows that both the Upper Ruamāhanga and Mangatarere sites fail the national bottom line for *E. coli*. Modelling shows that from the Silver 2025 scenario onwards, the Upper Ruamāhanga shifts to C state. Modelling also indicates that for the Upper Ruamāhanga the estimate of the contribution of *E. coli* load from the Kopuaranga River is significant (75-90% derived from Kopuaranga).

4.4.2 Northern rivers freshwater management unit group

In the Northern rivers FMU group, significant water quality improvement is required for the following NOF attributes:

- The current state for *E. coli* in both the Kopuaranga and Whangaehu Rivers fails the national bottom line and requires a significant shift from D to C state.
- The current state for periphyton in the Kopuaranga fails the national bottom line and requires a shift from D to C state. This is also the most likely case for Whangaehu.

	<i>E. coli</i>		Periphyton		Ammonia toxicity		Nitrate toxicity		MCI		Achieve by
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	
Kopuaranga River	D	C	D	C	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2040
Whangaehu River	D	C	-	C	A	A	A	A	Fair*	Good	2040

The Northern rivers FMU group comprises the catchments of the Kopuaranga and Whangaehu Rivers. This FMU group is predominantly under pasture, with a mixture of sheep and beef, dairy and dairy support land uses. These rivers have moderate rainfall with softer rock catchments, a lower summer base flow and less frequent flushing flows.

The confluence of the Kopuaranga River with the Ruamāhanga River, at the Kohekutu Pā and Kairangi Stream, is an important place for mana whenua for pā tuna and mahinga kai. This area is listed as a site of significance for mana whenua in Schedule C5 of the PNRP. The Whangaehu River is identified in the PNRP (Schedule F1) as having significant biodiversity values for threatened and at-risk indigenous fish species, including the banded kōkopu, giant kōkopu, longfin eel and upland bully. Both the Kopuaranga and Whangaehu Rivers are recognised as having significant trout fishery and trout-spawning values (Schedule I) and are also identified in Schedule H2 as a priority for improvement for secondary contact recreation.

There are concerns that when silt builds up at river confluences it may affect fish migration. Reducing sediment in streams will help improve MCI, and along with lowering water temperature better manage algal growth.

Both Kopuaranga and Whangaehu are below the NOF national bottom line for *E. coli* and for periphyton. The national target for improvement in water quality for swimmability (i.e. 90% length of rivers swimmable by 2040) drives the timeframes for improvement in water quality. There is little



data on periphyton for Whangaehu, and the freshwater objective for periphyton has been set based on the periphyton information for Kopuaranga.

Modelling outputs show very little shift in water quality attributes under different scenarios, particularly for *E. coli*, periphyton and MCI. This indicates that improving water quality in the catchments will require a significant effort. Modelling for Kopuaranga shows that the mitigations modelled in all the scenarios, including the Gold 2080 scenario do not shift *E. coli* from D state. However, it is likely that implementing mitigations to meet the *E. coli* objective by 2040 will have benefits in meeting other objectives as well.

4.4.3 Eastern hill rivers freshwater management unit group

In the Eastern hill rivers, significant water quality improvement is required for the following NOF attribute:

- The current state of periphyton in the Taueru River fails the national bottom line and requires a shift from D to C state.

	<i>E. coli</i>		Periphyton		Ammonia toxicity		Nitrate toxicity		MCI		Achieve by
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	
Taueru River	C	C	D*	C	A	A	B	A	Good	Good	2040
Makahakaha Stream	A*	A	-	B	A*	A	B*	A	Fair*	Good	2040 (periphyton 2030)
Huangularua River	B	B	C	B	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2040 (2080 for MCI)
Eastern hill streams	-	B	-	B	-	A	-	A	-	Fair	Maintain

The Eastern hill rivers FMU group includes the larger rivers (Taueru and Huangularua). The catchments are characterised by moderate to low rainfall and soft sediment soils. The rivers and streams in this FMU group are characterised by low flows, increased in-stream temperatures in summer, a lack of flushing flows, and at times high sediment loads.

Many of the streams have significant mana whenua values, including being close to Hurunui o Rangī and Papawai marae. The Taueru River has high mahinga kai values and was once valued for recreation and as a tuna fishery. The Taueru and Huangularua Rivers are recognised as significant trout fisheries and spawning waters as identified in Schedule I of the PNRP. They are also listed in Schedule H2 of the PNRP as rivers with second priority for the improvement of fresh and coastal water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use.

Riparian planting is inconsistent across the catchment, especially in its upper reaches. Planting and shading would help to lower the in-stream temperatures, as well as reduce nitrate, which would most likely help to improve periphyton. The catchment has limited monitoring data. There is some intensive farming and irrigated dairy, sheep and beef, and viticulture.

The modelling outputs show that a shift in periphyton is possible. The cost of change is likely to be significant because the FMU has predominantly sheep and beef farming. Sheep and beef farmers would require incentives and support to implement the level of mitigation required for



improvement. Economic analysis shows that the sheep and beef industry has the largest reduction in net revenue and bears the largest total mitigation cost in the agricultural sector.

4.4.4 Eastern hill streams freshwater management unit group

The Eastern hill streams FMU is characterised by small streams with very low flows that often dry out in summer. This catchment has some of the lowest average annual rainfall of any catchment in the North Island. The catchment is a mix of soft and hard sediment.

	<i>E. coli</i>		Periphyton		Ammonia toxicity		Nitrate toxicity		MCI		Achieve by
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	
Eastern hill streams	-	B	-	B	-	A	-	A	-	Fair	Maintain

There is no observed data for any of the streams in the Eastern hill streams group. Based on local and expert knowledge, a proxy site (Huangarua at Ponatahi Bridge) has been used to set objectives for this FMU group.

4.4.5 Valley floor streams freshwater management unit group

The Valley floor streams FMU group requires significant water quality improvement for the following NOF attributes:

- The current state of *E. coli* in the Parkvale Stream fails the national bottom line and requires a significant shift from E to C state.
- The current state of *E. coli* in the Otukura Stream fails the national bottom line (modelled) and requires a significant shift from D to C state.

	<i>E. coli</i>		Periphyton		Ammonia toxicity		Nitrate toxicity		MCI		Achieve by
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	
Parkvale Stream	E	C	B	B	B	A	B	A	Fair*	Good	2040
Otukura Stream	D*	C	-	B	B*	A	B*	A	-	Fair	2040
Other Valley floor streams	-	C	-	B	-	A	-	A	-	Good	2040

The Valley floor streams FMU group has a dry climate. It is characterised by small streams with hard sediment and some silty bed channels, predominantly spring fed. Two sub-catchments – the Parkvale and Otukura Streams – have been identified as their own FMUs, with all other streams and catchments (including Papawai, Mākōura, Kuripuni and Mangarara Streams and Carters Reserve) grouped as “Other Valley floor streams”.

The Parkvale Stream is identified in Schedule H2 of the PNRP as a second priority water body for improvements for secondary contact recreation. There are strong signals from the community and mana whenua to improve the Parkvale Stream water quality. The stream is also known for traditional mahinga kai gathering (watercress).



Farming is predominantly dairy and dairy support. Due to characteristically thin soils, groundwater and closely connected surface water are exposed to pollution by highly soluble contaminants such as nitrates. Habitat is poor in many Valley floor streams and sometimes over-dominated by macrophytes. The habitat can be enhanced through riparian planting, wetland restoration and considering the impacts of flows. Both FMUs (Parkvale Stream and Otukura Stream) are smaller than some of the other FMUs and it is potentially easier to mitigate some of the risks affecting them.

The Parkvale Stream fails the national bottom line for *E. coli*, which is a national driver for improvement in water quality for swimmability. Modelling shows high *E. coli* levels are driven through high rainfall. This indicates that mitigation efforts should focus on managing overland flow and critical source areas. The stream is used for supplying stock water, so the improvements in *E. coli* will have a positive effect on the economic value (stock health) as well as other values.

The Parkvale Stream has the highest nitrate levels of any monitored waterway in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. Investigations indicate this may be attributable to a range of activities, including current industrial discharges and farming.⁷ The stream is also affected by low flows and a lack of shading, providing optimal conditions for periphyton growth. There are concerns about the potential impacts of winter grazing activities in the Parkvale catchment. Other contaminants from industrial areas are also likely to be present in the Parkvale Stream.

Improvement for the Parkvale Stream is likely to be economically more feasible than it is for some of the other FMUs. The farm systems in the catchment are highly productive, meaning fencing and riparian planting costs may have lesser economic impacts on the farm businesses. It is a small stream where reducing nutrient concentrations, coupled with shading, may result in significant water quality improvement.

The Otukura Stream does not have any State of the Environment monitoring and the current state and objectives have been based on best knowledge of the catchment and information on similar FMUs (other streams in the Valley floor FMU). The modelling outputs show that it is hard to improve *E. coli* levels in this stream, but improvement is needed as it is modelled as being below the national bottom line. The modelling through to the Gold 2080 scenario only shifts the *E. coli* C state.

The "Other Valley floor streams" include the Papawai, Mākōura, Kuripuni and Mangarara Streams and Carters Reserve. There are many places of high cultural and ecological value e.g. Carters Reserve. The streams are small in length and area and the habitat is often poor and sometimes dominated by macrophytes. An absence of modelling or monitoring information means the current state and objectives of this FMU have been based on best knowledge of the catchment and looking at information on similar FMUs i.e. the Otukura and Parkvale Streams.

4.4.6 Aorangi rivers freshwater management unit group

The Aorangi rivers require significant water quality improvement for the following NOF attributes:

- The current state of periphyton in the Tauanui and Tūranganui rivers requires a shift from an estimated C or D state to B state.

⁷ <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Our-Environment/Environmental-monitoring/Environmental-Reporting/Waingawa-Groundwater-Quality-Study.pdf>



- The current state of *E. coli* in the Tauanui River fails the national bottom line and requires a significant shift from D state to the Committee’s recommendation of an A state.

	<i>E. coli</i>		Periphyton		Ammonia toxicity		Nitrate toxicity		MCI		Achieve by
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	
Tauanui River	D*	A	C/D*	B	A*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Good	2040
Tūranganui River	B*	B	C/D*	B	A*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Good	2040

The Aorangi rivers FMU group is a relatively steep catchment with forested upper reaches. The Tauanui and Tūranganui Rivers characterise this FMU group. The Tūranganui River provides water used in intensive dairying and sheep and beef farming. In recent years, driven by both a drying climate and water abstractions (some not restricted at low flows), both rivers have experienced very low flows and drying up, affecting the Pirinoa community water supply and recreational values (swimming holes drying out), and putting pressure on the indigenous fish population.

The modelling for the Tauanui River shows potential for a sizable shift in *E. coli* concentrations with the implementation of a range of mitigations.⁸ The national target for improvement in water quality for swimmability (i.e. 90% length of rivers swimmable by 2040) drives the timeframes for improvements in *E. coli* and periphyton.

There is anecdotal evidence of periphyton present in the Tauanui River. The upper reaches of the catchment are actively deforested, affecting sediment discharge. There are a number of sites of significance for mana whenua along both rivers. Both rivers are listed in Schedule F1 of the PNRP as having significant indigenous ecosystems, with habitat for indigenous threatened/at-risk fish species and habitat for migratory indigenous fish species. This is a small catchment with a short reach and the improvements might be easier than elsewhere to achieve.

4.4.7 Ruamāhanga River main stem freshwater management unit group

The Ruamāhanga River main stem FMU group comprises the river channel itself downstream of the confluence with the Kopuaranga River (see Figure 4). For the purposes of setting objectives, the Committee has divided the main stem into five locations (Wardells, Gladstone Bridge, Waihenga, Pukio and upstream of the confluence with the outlet from Lake Wairarapa).

The Ruamāhanga River main stem requires significant water quality improvement for the following NOF attribute:

- The current state of *E. coli* in the Ruamāhanga River at Gladstone Bridge fails the national bottom line and requires a significant shift from D to C state.

⁸ <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Modelling-Farm-scale-Mitigation-Options-for-the-Ruamahanga-Whaitua-Collaborative-Modelling-Project-June-2016.pdf>



Ruamāhanga River main stem at	<i>E. coli</i>		Periphyton		Ammonia toxicity		Nitrate toxicity		MCI		Achieve by
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	
Wardells	C*	C	B*	B	B*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Fair	2040
Gladstone Bridge	D	C	B	B	B	A	A	A	Fair*	Fair	2040
Waihenga	A	A	B	B	B*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Fair	2040
Pukio	B	B	-	B	A*	A	A*	A	Good*	Good	Maintain
Upstream of confluence with Lake Wairarapa outlet	B*	B	-	B	A*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Fair	Maintain

The Ruamāhanga River is the largest river in the whaitua, with relatively high rainfall in headwaters. It is characterised by hard rock and steep catchment in the headwaters in the Tararua Range, and low-gradient alluvial gravel bed on the valley floor with high connection to groundwater. It has relatively high base flows and frequent flushing events. It is the receiving water body for the streams and rivers of the catchment discharging directly into Lake Ōnoke.

As the Ruamāhanga River is the major river of the catchment, the objectives for the main stem are largely driven by management of the catchments that feed into it. Several municipal wastewater treatment plants discharge directly or indirectly into the river or a tributary and/or to adjacent land. The main stem is popular for trout fishing and recreation such as swimming and kayaking. Popular swimming spot the Cliffs is often affected by increased *E. coli* levels. It should, however, be noted that improvements to the Masterton District Council wastewater treatment plant in the past few years, including increases in the volume of wastewater discharged to land, have likely led to improvements in *E. coli* levels in the Ruamāhanga main stem at the Wardells location.

The Ruamāhanga River main stem FMU is defined for the purposes of this WIP as the river below Double Bridges – the upper reaches are part of the Upper Ruamāhanga FMU. Reflecting its size and importance and the role of multiple sub-catchments in the outcomes in the main stem, five locations have been identified to set freshwater objectives along its journey to Lake Ōnoke.

Monitoring data for the Ruamāhanga River at Gladstone Bridge shows that the site fails the national bottom line for *E. coli*. The Committee’s freshwater objective for *E. coli* in the Ruamāhanga River at Gladstone Bridge require a shift from D to C state. Modelling shows it is difficult to improve *E. coli* levels. The simulations through to the Gold 2080 scenario indicate that the site remains in C state.

The national target for improvement in water quality for swimmability (i.e. 90% length of rivers swimmable by 2040) drives the timeframes for improvement in *E. coli*.

The state of periphyton in the main stem is also difficult to improve due to the nutrient loads coming from catchments upstream and the river being too wide for shading as a management option. The loss of natural character as a result of flood management results also in habitat loss, especially for fish. Mana whenua have sent a strong signal that they want to see an improvement, in particular at the Ruamāhanga River at Wardells, as it was once a site of high cultural use and recreational value.



4.4.8 South coast streams freshwater management unit group

	<i>E. coli</i>		Periphyton		Ammonia toxicity		Nitrate toxicity		MCI		Achieve by
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	
South coast streams	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	Fair	Maintain

The South coast streams FMU covers a series of small catchments that flow directly to the sea at the very south of the whaitua, and include streams such as the Wharekauhau and Whāngaimoana Streams. These are a mix of steep and lowland streams, with many of the steeper streams having forest or scrub in their upper catchments.

An absence of modelling or monitoring information means the current state and objectives of this FMU have been based on best knowledge of the catchment and information on similar FMUs and water bodies i.e. the Western hill rivers.

4.4.9 Lake Wairarapa

The current state of phytoplankton and total phosphorus in Lake Wairarapa fails the national bottom lines and requires a significant shift from D to C state.

The Committee is seeking progressive improvements in the health of Lake Wairarapa, so that these significant shifts in objectives are reached by 2080.

NOF attributes

	<i>E. coli</i>		Phytoplankton		Total nitrogen		Total phosphorus		Ammonia toxicity	
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective
Lake Wairarapa	A	A	D	C	C	C	D	C	A	A

Non-NOF attributes

	Trophic level index		Total suspended sediment		Macrophytes	
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective
Lake Wairarapa	Very poor	Poor	Poor	Fair	D	C

Lake Wairarapa, including its wetland margins and connecting waterways (more generally known as Wairarapa Moana), is greatly valued for its community and mana whenua values, including mahinga kai, fish populations and bird habitats. Both lakes are significant sites for mana whenua. A brief discussion of their value, including how they are recognised under a water conservation order (WCO) and through the Treaty of Waitangi settlements with Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne ō Wairarapa, is provided in section 6.3 as part of a discussion on the policy packages for managing rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

Lake Wairarapa is below national bottom lines for phosphorus and phytoplankton levels, with the lake rated as being in a supertrophic state. Due to the large, shallow nature of Lake Wairarapa, it is



very susceptible to sediment re-suspension. A key priority will be to reduce sediment and phosphorus deposited from the catchment upstream (rather than reduce nitrogen), particularly through focusing on reducing the re-suspension of sediment already in the lake.

Modelling shows it is difficult to improve the lake’s health by focusing on reducing the catchment sediment load only. However, “in-lake methods” modelled, such as restoring the flows of the Ruamāhanga River below median flow into Lake Wairarapa and maintaining higher lake levels, show promising results. When these options are coupled with reducing the catchment sediment load, the health of the lake shows promising improvement and also potential for establishing macrophytes. A further investigation of in-lake methods is required.

4.4.10 Lake Ōnoke

The Committee is seeking progressive improvements in the health of Lake Ōnoke so that objectives are reached by 2040.

NOF attributes

	<i>E. coli</i>		Phytoplankton		Total nitrogen		Total phosphorus		Ammonia toxicity	
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective
Lake Ōnoke	B/C	A	B	B	C	B	B	B	A	A

Non-NOF attributes

	Trophic level index		Total suspended sediment		Macrophytes	
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective
Lake Ōnoke	Poor	Average	Poor	Fair	D	C

Lake Ōnoke is a significant indigenous ecosystem. It has significant recreational values (important recreational fishing) and mana whenua values, as well as being significant for migratory fish.

Modelling shows it is difficult to improve the lake’s health by focusing on reducing the catchment sediment load only. However, it shows potential in reducing sediment inputs and improving the ability of the lake to flush to improve sediment, the trophic level index and macrophyte outcomes.

Modelling shows that nutrient levels can be improved and at least maintained, but that the health of Lake Wairarapa will limit the health of Lake Ōnoke.

4.5 Achieving periphyton and macroinvertebrate objectives

4.5.1 Periphyton

An analysis of modelling outputs demonstrates that to achieve periphyton objectives, managing only nitrogen and phosphorus will not achieve the desired objectives. For example, to meet the desired “A” attribute state at the Mangatarere River at State Highway 2 a 99.51% reduction in total nitrogen



and/or a 99.56% reduction in dissolved reactive phosphorus from the current baseline is needed.⁹ Other factors, such as flow regimes (i.e. minimum flow and allocation limits), frequency of flushing flows, riparian condition, water temperature, photosynthetic active radiation and habitat are significant variables regulating periphyton biomass.

The Committee recognises that to meet the periphyton objectives identified in this chapter, multiple management options need to be implemented across the whaitua. The Committee's specific recommendations around the policy approach to achieving these reductions are identified in the subsequent policy package chapters. In order to provide clarity about these multiple dimensions in the subsequent plan change from this WIP, the Committee recommends a policy describing these parts.

Recommendation 3

The PNRP includes a policy that describes how the periphyton objectives in this WIP will be achieved by the following approaches:

- Achieving the in-stream nutrient criteria for periphyton set out in Table 1.
- Achieving the nutrient targets for diffuse sources in Table 2 and for point-source load reductions in Table 4.
- Achieving the sediment load reductions in Table 3.
- Undertaking extensive riparian planting for the purpose of creating suitable shading for streams to reduce temperatures and photosynthetic active radiation.
- Ensuring that any consented in-stream works and activities maintain or restore flushing flows suitable to avoid nuisance periphyton build-up.

4.5.2 Macroinvertebrate community health

The health of the macroinvertebrate community is one of the main indicators used internationally and in New Zealand to assess the ecological health of a stream or river, because macroinvertebrate communities are sensitive to a wide range of stressors, including the degradation of water quality and habitat. The effects of these stressors can be both direct (e.g. nitrate toxicity) and indirect (e.g. an increase in nutrients causes periphyton blooms that reduce habitat quality) and operate at both local (e.g. removal of riparian margin) and catchment (e.g. eutrophication from upstream agricultural land use) scales. In New Zealand the MCI is the most widely used measure of macroinvertebrate community health.

Modelling scenario outputs does not show much improvement in the MCI. This is predominantly due to no changes in deposited fine sediment, which is controlled primarily by flood management regimes of the rivers (which do not change under any scenarios). It is important to note that a

⁹ <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Ruamahanga-Whaitua/Setting-nutrient-criteria-to-achieve-desired-periphyton-attribute-states-in-Ruamahanga-Whaitua-January-2018.pdf>



suspended sediment reduction under all scenarios has no influence on deposited fine sediment (research shows there is very weak empirical evidence for such a relationship¹⁰).

The restoration of macroinvertebrate communities, and improvements in the state of macroinvertebrate community health, are influenced by the multiple stressors and the different scales at which these stressors may affect macroinvertebrate communities. Habitat restoration, such as developing mature riparian margins and introducing submerged woody debris, can take decades to achieve. Improvements in macroinvertebrate community health are also dependent on the availability of nearby colonisation sources (e.g. from macroinvertebrates drifting in river flow from upstream habitat patches or flying adult insects).

We need to manage many things in order to achieve MCI objectives, including flows (minimum and allocation limits), nutrients (because these affect periphyton, which in turn indirectly affects invertebrates), sediment (because it affects invertebrate habitat) and riparian condition (it affects habitat as well as periphyton growth).

Recommendation 4

The PNRP includes a policy that describes how the macroinvertebrate community health objectives (indicated by the MCI) in this WIP will be achieved by the following approaches:

- Achieving the in-stream nutrient criteria for the management of periphyton in Table 1.
- Achieving the nutrient targets for diffuse-source and point-source loads in Table 2 and Table 4.
- Achieving the sediment load reductions in Table 3.
- Undertaking extensive riparian planting to reduce water temperatures, reduce fine sediment inputs from stream bank erosion, increase organic matter input (as a food source) and provide habitat for adult insects to colonise from.
- Retaining and improving the natural character of water bodies, such as riffles, pools and runs.
- Ensuring that any consented in-stream works and activities are managed to minimise the release of deposited fine sediment.
- Progressively reducing the use, frequency and extensiveness of mechanical in-stream disturbances in flood protection, drainage and gravel-extraction activities.
- Greater Wellington facilitating, and implementing the findings of, research to identify innovative approaches to improve macroinvertebrate community health, as sought by Recommendation 9 of this WIP.

¹⁰ See Hicks et al 2016. Sediment attributes Stage 1. Report prepared by NIWA for the Ministry for the Environment, June 2016, Client report no. CHC2016-058

**Table 1. In-stream nutrient criteria for the management of periphyton¹¹**

Freshwater management unit	Nutrient criteria (concentrations)			
	Dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) (mg/L)		Dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP) (mg/L)	
	Median	95 th percentile	Median	95 th percentile
Eastern hill streams	0.23	0.67	0.006	0.029
Huangularua River	0.23	0.67	0.006	0.029
Kopuaranga River	0.82	1.20	0.011	0.018
Makahakaha Stream	0.74	1.52	0.011	0.017
Mangatarere Stream	1.02	1.63	0.018	0.076
Otukura Stream	1.01	1.35	0.004	0.008
Parkvale Stream	1.01	1.55	0.019	0.051
Ruamāhanga River – Gladstone Bridge	0.32	1.01	0.006	0.024
Ruamāhanga River – Pukio	0.33	0.97	0.007	0.021
Ruamāhanga River – upstream of confluence with Lake Wairarapa outlet	0.40	1.01	0.007	0.020
Ruamāhanga River – Waihenga	0.50	0.88	0.006	0.019
Ruamāhanga River – Wardells	0.55	1.29	0.009	0.021
South coast streams	0.04	0.15	0.004	0.005
Tauanui River	0.13	0.35	0.004	0.007
Taueru River	0.71	1.45	0.009	0.021
Tauherenīkau River	0.04	0.15	0.004	0.005
Tūranganui River	0.16	0.65	0.005	0.021
Upper Ruamāhanga River (at Double Bridges)	0.10	0.45	0.005	0.009
Valley floor streams – draining to Lake Wairarapa	1.01	1.35	0.004	0.008
Valley floor streams – draining to Ruamāhanga River	1.01	1.35	0.004	0.008
Waingawa River	0.07	0.24	0.004	0.006
Waiōhine River	0.35	0.87	0.006	0.023
Waipoua River	0.63	1.42	0.003	0.004
Western lake streams	0.04	0.15	0.004	0.005
Whangaehu River	0.48	1.55	0.023	0.045

¹¹ As required by the NPS-FM (amended 2017), Appendix 2, National Objectives Framework note to periphyton attribute table (p34)



5. Overarching themes

During the course of the Committee's extensive work, a number of key themes have emerged that provide a strong foundation for the entire WIP direction. These themes cut across the policy packages and provide context and direction for decisions on objectives and timeframes. They provide insights into the intent of the Committee's direction for land and water management in the whaitua for the next 10 years and beyond. The themes cover:

- Ensuring integrated land and water management
- Ensuring effective implementation of the whole of the WIP
- Promoting innovation
- Seeking good management practice (GMP) across sectors and activities
- Improving the efficient use of water in an increasingly water-constrained environment
- Being equitable across the community
- Improving how we monitor, account for resource use and review progress.

5.1 Ensuring integrated land and water management

The Committee supports a comprehensive and integrated land and water management system for the Ruamāhanga whaitua. It is vital that we make better use of the available water resource as we enter an era of increasing shortage under climate change.

In the past, land use, water quality and water quantity tended to have been managed separately. The PNRP pulls these together with combined objectives, policies and rules in one regional plan. The aim of this WIP is to improve the integration of resource management practices, reflecting a "whole-of-catchment" approach.

Recommendation 5

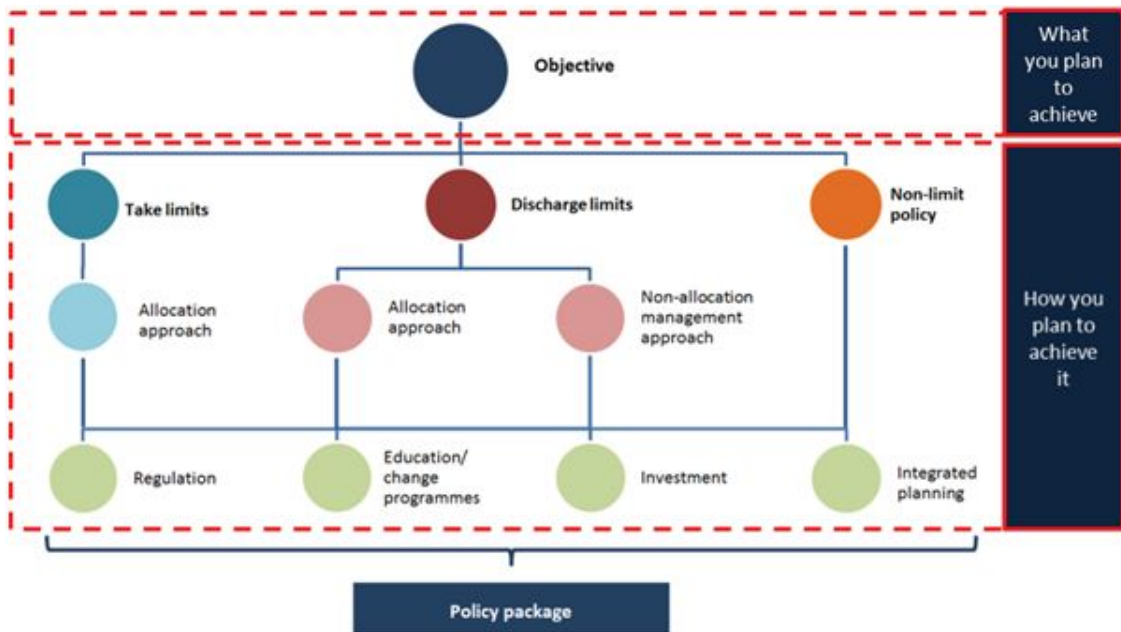
The Ruamāhanga whaitua integrated land and water management system should:

- Seek to be a comprehensive, catchment-wide system that increases ecological and social health and wellbeing as well as improving water use reliability
- Create resilience to the pressures of changing weather systems under climate change
- Empower communities to identify and implement suitable processes and management options in their sub-catchments in order to contribute to the whaitua-wide approach.

In order to create a package of recommendations to deliver on this integrated land and water management approach, the following policy framework has been applied as part of developing the WIP recommendations. The "policy package" (Figure 6) describes the tools or levers that can be used together to deliver an objective (what you want to achieve). In the case of land and water management and the policy approach of the NPS-FM, this requires freshwater objectives to be met

through both the setting of take limits and discharge limits, and other approaches not driven by limits (called here “non-limit policies”). To meet these limits and non-limit policies, further choices lie in whether to allocate limits to individuals and in the tools that are used to deliver on the policy package choices – whether through regulation, education and change programmes, investment or further planning (e.g. sub-catchment planning, farm planning).

Figure 6. Parts of a policy package



In developing this WIP package, the Committee has considered options and ideas from all parts of the policy package framework. Ultimately, the ability to achieve an objective depends on the combinations and interactions of the various tools in the package.

5.2 Ensuring effective implementation of the whole of the WIP

For the implementation of the WIP to be effective, Greater Wellington, partners and stakeholders need to work together to deliver successfully the breadth of the Committee’s recommendations in order to seek the opportunities and innovations that exist. The Committee has stated strongly that getting the WIP to “stick” requires the whole community’s participation.

- The responsibility for achieving freshwater objectives and limits has been devolved to the sub-catchment or FMU level, so people who are living within an FMU will need to work together to meet the objectives and limits.
- An FMU implementation framework will need to be developed so that there is a mechanism for people to work together to ensure that limits within FMUs are met. This could involve the forming of FMU catchment groups who develop their own sub-catchment plans for managing within limits in their FMUs. Catchment implementation groups are a key component of implementing the whaitua policy framework. They are fundamental in achieving environmental outcomes, but also contribute significantly to social and economic outcomes.



The involvement of iwi partners is critical in the development of the FMU implementation framework and implementation programme. Mana whenua hapū/marae input will be integral in freshwater management at an FMU scale (local people in local areas), in order to achieve the freshwater objectives and limits.

Recommendation 6

In order to see the effective implementation of all the objectives, limits and policy packages described in this WIP, the Committee supports:

- A programme of actions where rural and urban catchments have a collective responsibility to make change and improve water quality
- A mainly non-regulatory approach to staying within discharge limits for diffuse contaminants
- An emphasis on the use of integrated planning tools (sub-catchment groups, farm planning tools and user groups), supported by education and incentives
- Regulation of point-source discharges of contaminants, land use activities and water takes
- Seeking means for promoting and ensuring continuous improvement and innovation across all sectors and communities
- Collecting and making available information on resource use in the whaitua as a way of enabling better decision-making at all scales.

Recommendation 7

Greater Wellington, along with iwi and other partners, develops a coherent FMU implementation framework that results in effective and successful managing to limits at an FMU scale, in both rural and urban environments, to achieve freshwater objectives.

Recommendation 8

Greater Wellington resources the Freshwater Management Unit Implementation Framework sufficiently to support the development of an implementation work programme.

Recommendation 9

Greater Wellington ensures that, in preparing the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change to the PNRP, it works with communities and the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee to ensure that the NPS-FM is appropriately given effect to, including in accordance with the freshwater objectives approach described in NPS-FM Policy CA2 and recognition of the 2017 amendments to the NPS-FM in relation to Te Mana o te Wai (NPS-FM Objective AA1) and mātauranga Māori.

5.3 Promoting innovation

Change is imperative in order to achieve a healthy, vibrant future for Wairarapa. In seeking a different way to manage the land and water of the Ruamāhanga whaitua, the Committee has been clear that there needs to be a culture of innovation and changing practice, backed up by institutional structures and operations that support innovation.



Innovation is defined as looking for opportunities beyond tradition or identifying a new or untested approach. It often involves questioning rules, routines and assumptions. Innovation depends on both individual creativity and organisational culture. It can be construed as thinking outside the box.

For innovation to succeed, a number of prerequisites must occur:

- We must establish a clear sense of direction.
- Tolerating a certain degree of failure as a necessary part of growth is an important part of encouraging innovation. Innovation is a risk.
- Leaders of organisations that sustain innovation offer multiple opportunities for communication. In catchment leadership, communicating the catchment needs or performance on a regular basis allows individuals and entities to ascertain if change is required.
- Processes within Greater Wellington need to reflect the desire to support innovation. These may include internally rewarding “bright ideas” and establishing/fostering internal practices that support and reward innovation.

The Committee recognises that reviewing the progress of the implementation of the WIP and the activities driven by it provides opportunities to bring new knowledge into how Greater Wellington operates and how the community learns. Reviews of operational practice also provide opportunities to help shape future research and direction.

Recommendation 10

Innovation in land and water management practice in the Ruamāhanga whaitua should be encouraged and actively facilitated by Greater Wellington, including by:

- Including a policy in the Ruamāhanga whaitua chapter of the PNRP, to be considered in resource consent processes, that recognises the value of innovative practice in the achievement of the objectives of the Ruamāhanga whaitua
- Avoiding resource consent conditions that would prevent trialling of alternative management approaches where change and future proofing are known drivers, while also recognising the need to mitigate risk
- Taking opportunities for ongoing plan changes to provide for innovative practice
- Actively reviewing the effectiveness of the implementation of Greater Wellington operational activities and planning practices and of the recommendations in this WIP in order to promote continued improvement and learning, and to ease bottlenecks
- Ensuring that management processes within Greater Wellington reflect a desire to support innovation. This may include internally rewarding “bright ideas” and establishing/fostering internal practices that support and reward innovation.

5.4 Seeking good management practice across sectors and activities

In the Ruamāhanga catchment there is wide scope for better practices to be adopted. What constitutes GMP varies with different land uses, soil types and climatic zones, and is constantly



evolving, allowing for continuous improvement. GMP is the practices, procedures or tools that are effective in achieving the desired performance, while providing for desired environmental outcomes. An example of GMP is introducing technology such as precision agriculture to apply nutrients more efficiently. In this context GMP relates to achieving water quality and habitat outcomes, and water use efficiency.

The adoption of GMP applies equally to the operations of territorial authorities and Greater Wellington.

Recommendation 11

The Committee recommends that:

- GMP be emphasised and innovation fostered as part of every farm plan and by the operational practices of Greater Wellington and territorial authorities in the Ruamāhanga whaitua
- Industry guidelines are the primary source of GMP guidance
- Sub-catchment groups, communities and industry bodies help to develop and apply appropriate GMP specific to the identified requirements of FMUs
- All sectors, including the three waters sector, actively design and progressively implement GMP, not just the primary sector
- As Greater Wellington cannot implement GMP on its own, it develops partnerships with industry, stakeholders and communities for supporting the implementation and adoption of GMP, with the critical role of industry recognised.

5.5 Improving the efficient use of water in an increasingly water-constrained environment

The management of water use in the whaitua already includes efficiency measures, but the Committee considers that there are significant benefits in becoming more efficient. In fully allocated catchments, using water more efficiently means water can be freed up and made available to users who would otherwise have no access. Being able to free up water is a reason for efficient use being so important, and it is now specifically directed by the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region and the NPS-FM.

The Committee also recognises that “efficiency” has a meaning that is more complex than is expressed in the PNRP, and believes it should be broadened to also recognise the productive use of water (e.g. recognising efficiency in terms of financial returns on water use volumes). The Committee further recognises that highly efficient water use systems may also require significant trade-offs of other values, and avoiding such trade-offs may be preferable to the use of the most efficient systems. For instance, while irrigation guns are not particularly efficient, their use can mean that rural landscapes can be more diverse and riparian planting can be maintained, as their operation does not require the landscape scale removal of vegetation that pivot irrigation systems may.

Similarly, the water races of Wairarapa are very inefficient from the perspective of losses to groundwater and evaporation. However, their leakiness to groundwater has benefits for local



groundwater users and to puna/freshwater springs. In this sense, an analysis of the efficiency of a system needs to sometimes be nuanced by allowing for recognition of the value of less efficient systems. Careful analysis is needed to determine the appropriateness of such systems in a water-constrained environment.

Recommendation 12

The Committee recommends that water use efficiency be improved among all water users in the Ruamāhanga whaitua, including by:

- Local councils (as suppliers of water) improving water conservation by residential, commercial and industrial users, establishing appropriate demand management strategies during water shortages, improving resilience and reducing demand in issuing of consents for new builds and subdivisions, and investigating opportunities for water re-use
- Group and community water suppliers appropriately managing demand during water shortages and supporting improved resilience of supply
- Irrigation users meeting at least 80% efficiency of application and further improving practices through recognised programmes
- Greater Wellington recognising that exceptions to the “80% efficiency of application” requirement may be appropriate where the financial return from a less efficient water application can be shown to be high (i.e. the water use is highly economically efficient) or where there are meaningful benefits for the environment in a less efficient water use, effectively offsetting the benefits of being 80% efficient
- Greater Wellington and territorial authorities working together to develop long term plans for the management of water races in the Ruamāhanga whaitua that meet the objectives of this WIP and provide for the values of the water bodies and communities
- Increasing education opportunities across types of water users.

5.6 Being equitable across the community

The Committee has expressed that as a Ruamāhanga community we are responsible for the state of land and water management as it currently stands, and that the whole community and its institutions are part of the solution to achieve a glistening waters future.

Recommendation 13

All people of the whaitua need to be involved in efforts to ensure that water is used efficiently and with care, and the burden of change in order to improve water quality should be borne across communities.

5.7 Improving how we monitor, account for resource use and review progress

The Committee has identified monitoring and the use of good data as key components of the implementation of this WIP. Monitoring covers the state of rivers and lakes, and hence the achievement of freshwater objectives. Resource use monitoring is also required to show that limits



(both take and discharge limits) are being met. Some land use data is useful to indicate whether actions (mitigations) on the land are making a difference (e.g. riparian planting information). The Committee has identified the need to collect more information to improve understanding and enable more informed decision making in the future.

The collection of better contaminant information will help better inform future limit-setting processes and provide greater transparency for the community on what is happening in the catchment. It will also help individuals to understand how what they do on their properties relates to the ability of a sub-catchment to operate within the discharge limit. The collection of resource use information will be vital when reviewing the effectiveness of the policy regime and in making necessary adjustments, including the consideration of things like whether a nutrient allocation regime should be implemented in 10 years' time.

The NPS-FM requires Greater Wellington to monitor each FMU and have a monitoring plan that outlines how it will do this (Policy CB1 of the NPS-FM). The NPS-FM also requires Greater Wellington to establish methods for responding to monitoring that indicates freshwater objectives will not be met.

It is important to make all information easily accessible (required by the NPS-FM to be public) for use by individuals and the community, to enable them to make better management decisions, determine priorities at a range of scales, and ensure regulatory compliance where this is necessary.

The Committee's approach to managing contaminants is largely non-regulatory and focuses on community responsibility and working together to achieve change. As part of this approach, monitoring is likely to be undertaken by individuals or groups within the catchment (citizen science). People may want to monitor for a number of reasons, e.g. catchment communities may want to collect information to assess the effectiveness of their actions. Hapū and marae will develop their own indicators for health (as detailed in Recommendation 1). These indicators will be used to report on progress towards meeting freshwater objectives.

A monitoring regime should include more than environmental indicators. Measuring the effectiveness of policies and actions requires the use of social and economic indicators to get a full picture of impacts (both positive and negative). An analyses of policy effectiveness is fundamental to any review. Changes to policy can then be made. A first step in this process is identifying appropriate indicators and including them in the monitoring plan.

Greater Wellington is also required by Policy CC1 of the NPS-FM to establish and operate a freshwater accounting system at a level of detail in line with the issues of each FMU. To operate an appropriate accounting system, contaminant information and water use data will need to be collected to the smallest scale practical, e.g. sediment data can be collected down to an FMU scale, while nutrient discharge data could be collected at a smaller scale. Water use data is required to be collected at an individual resource consent scale. Greater Wellington has some way to go to establish this system. It requires resourcing and urgent action; it is a key tool for implementation that must be put in place as soon as possible.

It is good policy practice to review continually the effectiveness of the land and water management system, and to report on the pathway to achieving freshwater objectives. Where policies are shown



to be ineffective or where there have been unintended consequences, these need to be changed. If they are significant, changes should be made at the first plan change opportunity, or alternatively at the next plan review, which will be 10 years post the plan being operative.

Recommendation 14

Greater Wellington establishes as an urgent priority, and actions, a monitoring plan as required by Policy CB1 of the NPS-FM for the monitoring of each FMU.

Recommendation 15

Greater Wellington establishes as an urgent priority, and operates, a freshwater quality accounting system as required by the NPS-FM (Policy CC1). The existing water take accounting system should be upgraded so that it is compatible with the quality system and is accessible to the public and water users.

Recommendation 16

Greater Wellington requires the provision of information on contaminant inputs, sources and/or losses and mitigation activities from resource users, as appropriate to the issues, suitable for the development, operation and use of fit for purpose freshwater accounting.

Recommendation 17

Greater Wellington develops a suitable monitoring programme(s) to establish in-river sediment loads and/or concentrations, including confirming relationships to sediment loads off land and the effectiveness of mitigations. Greater Wellington requires the progress of actions to mitigate sediment loss, including riparian planting and hill-slope erosion practices, to be regularly reported.

Recommendation 18

Greater Wellington establishes a data protocol and reporting plan to ensure that all aggregated data collected is publicly available and provided in a fit for purpose and transparent manner.

Recommendation 19

Greater Wellington supports community monitoring and the wider integration of monitoring results to support FMU outcomes.

Recommendation 20

Greater Wellington undertakes a review of flow monitoring sites in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. Where necessary, to ensure that the network is fit for purpose in implementing this WIP, it makes changes to the network, including the establishment of new sites.

Recommendation 21

Greater Wellington establishes a social and economic monitoring and assessment framework with indicators agreed by the community. Greater Wellington includes social and economic monitoring in the monitoring plan for the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

Recommendation 22

Greater Wellington undertakes a full review of the land and water management system at the next regional plan review (10 years) and makes appropriate changes to the plan.



6. Managing rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

6.1 Background – key issues and drivers

The physical habitat of rivers, streams, lakes and their margins is important in determining the way ecosystems function and how the relationships between people and water bodies flourish.

This chapter outlines recommendations relating to how activities in and around the rivers and lakes of the Ruamāhanga whaitua should be managed to improve their health. This includes giving consideration to riparian margins, wetlands, river form, natural character, fish passage and habitat, as well as recognising the role of the management of contaminants and the abstraction of water in river and lake health, recommendations on which are found in Chapters 7 and 8.

The Committee's recommendations in this chapter are a critical part of meeting the Ruamāhanga freshwater objectives identified in Chapter 4. This chapter outlines the changes to high level policy, policy for consent processing, research, investment and implementation methods that are needed to deliver on these and the integrated water management story of the Ruamāhanga WIP.

Current state of our rivers, streams and lakes

The health of rivers and streams across the Ruamāhanga whaitua is mixed, from usually very good states in the fast flowing rivers of the bush-clad Tararua hills, to sometimes quite poor states in the streams and rivers that run from the east and across the valley floor. As set out in Table 5 in Appendix 1, the current state of most river FMUs is below the community's and the Committee's expectations, and sometimes below national bottom lines. In particular, a number of water bodies fall below the *E. coli* national bottom lines and are currently not suitable for recreation – these include the Ruamāhanga River in two locations, the Kopuaranga, Whangaehu and Tauanui Rivers, and the Parkvale, Otukura and Mangatarere Streams. In other water bodies, the national bottom line for periphyton is not met.

From a broader ecological perspective than just the attributes in the NOF, the Committee has also set objectives to improve macroinvertebrate community health and indigenous fish and mahinga kai values (see section 4.2.2). Across the whaitua, the health of macroinvertebrate communities is somewhat diminished, with most river FMUs currently falling into the "fair" state, below the Committee's objective for most water bodies to be in a "good" state (see Table 5).

The two major lakes of the whaitua, Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke, can be described as currently being in a poor or mixed state from an ecosystem health perspective (see Table 6 in Appendix 1). In particular, Lake Wairarapa's health is in general very poor, being defined as supertrophic and having very poor macrophyte cover, and being below the NPS-FM national bottom lines for phytoplankton and total phosphorus.

Both lakes have been affected for a long period of time, and continue to be affected, by a range of land use, drainage, engineered management and in-river activities. Flood management and drainage activities around the lakes and Ruamāhanga River in the lower valley are brought together under the



Lower Wairarapa Valley Development Scheme, founded in 1960 and operated by the Greater Wellington Flood Protection department. They include major pumped and gravity fed drainage systems, the operation of the lake level gates at the southern end of Lake Wairarapa and the mechanical opening of the mouth of Lake Ōnoke. These activities have led to the extent of the lakes and wetlands being significantly reduced, the disconnection of the Ruamāhanga River from Lake Wairarapa, and lake levels being artificially managed for the purposes of maintaining flood protection for farms and communities. Modelling for the Committee has suggested that improving the health of the lakes is likely only possible through a combined approach of reducing the contaminants reaching the lakes and changing the hydrodynamics (e.g. the mixing, depth and flow) of the lakes.¹²

The wider complex of lakes and the wetlands surrounding them – Wairarapa Moana – are the remnants of what was once a much larger wetland and lake complex that extended over much of the lower Ruamāhanga valley. While the health of Wairarapa Moana is compromised, the lakes and their surrounds are still highly valued for their indigenous fish values (including for kākahi, New Zealand’s freshwater mussel), native bird values and cultural and recreational uses. In particular, the lake and wetland margins are highly valued for their bird habitat, including of native and migratory birds (as recognised in the WCO, discussed below) and for providing shelter for gamebird species. The Committee notes the current application with the Department of Conservation to make Wairarapa Moana a Ramsar wetland of international importance.

National Water Conservation (Lake Wairarapa) Order 1989

The WCO for Lake Wairarapa, issued in 1989 under the Water and Soil Conservation Act 1967, recognises the outstanding wildlife habitat of the lake, particularly on the eastern shoreline, created in part as a consequence of the natural fluctuations in water levels.¹³ While the WCO does not define or qualify what wildlife habitat means, the application for the WCO identified the lake and its wetted margins as habitat for birds, and particularly for migrant wading birds, of both national and international significance.¹⁴ The WCO prevents any water rights or authorisations being granted that would “diminish significantly the outstanding wildlife habitat features of any part of the lake” (section 5(1)). The purposes for which a WCO could be issued did not include mana whenua values until 1991, with the carrying over of these powers to section 199 of the RMA; consequently mana whenua values are not included in the current Lake Wairarapa WCO.

¹² <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Ruamahanga-Whaitua/A-coupled-hydrodynamic-ecological-model-to-test-management-options-for-restoration-of-lakes-Onoke-and-Wairarapa.pdf>

¹³ <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/1989/0051/latest/DLM129375.html>

¹⁴ <http://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/media/Lake%20Wairarapa%20WCO%20application.pdf>



Minimum lake levels (including responding to seasonal fluctuations) designed to provide for the WCO are set out in the operative and proposed regional plans. These determine the levels to which resource consent to use the lake level gates must operate within. Resource consents to dam and divert water through the operation of the lake level gates are held by Greater Wellington and operated by the Greater Wellington Flood Protection department. These resource consents, last issued in 1999, expire in February 2019.

Mana whenua relationships

Te Awa Tapu o Ruamāhanga (the sacred Ruamāhanga) and Wairarapa Moana are considered taonga by Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne ō Wairarapa. As described in Schedule B, Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa of the PNRP, te hā o te ora (the breath of life) was placed in the river at the beginning of time and it “remains a pantry, chemist and encyclopaedia to be utilised for sustenance and knowledge transmission”.¹⁵ For the people of the papa kāinga, marae and hapū in the Ruamāhanga valley, the rivers, streams, wetlands, puna and lakes provide valued and important places for cultural use, the collection of mahinga kai and recreation. Once home to a great tuna fishery, Wairarapa Moana’s mahinga kai values have been diminished in the past two centuries, although it remains a greatly valued place for marae and individuals to visit for cultural, recreational, environmental and commercial reasons.

The recent Treaty settlement between the Crown and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tāmaki Nui-ā-Rua¹⁶ and the 2016 deed of settlement between the Crown and Rangitāne ō Wairarapa¹⁷ will initiate the creation of the Wairarapa Moana Statutory Board. This Board, comprising five mana whenua members and five members from central and local government, will be a guardian of Wairarapa Moana and the Ruamāhanga catchment, for the benefit of present and future generations.

The Board will play a crucial and integrating role in the future management of the lakes, the lake margins and the catchment. The Board’s powers include the ability to establish a sub-committee to create and recommend to the Board a natural resources document to identify the vision and outcomes for Wairarapa Moana and the Ruamāhanga catchment. In future, Greater Wellington must recognise and provide for the content of the natural resources document in RMA plans, and give particular regard to the document in the preparation of annual and long term plans. The Board will also have the ability to determine the operational management of the Wairarapa Moana reserves.

Mana whenua and community feedback

Mana whenua wish to see their values reflected in all parts of the WIP, including the management of rivers and lakes. Mana whenua have been clear that their values will not have been protected in full if timeframes for improvements in the health of the rivers and lakes stretch out to 2080, and they wish to see an acceleration of the timeframes for improvement. Throughout their engagement with the Committee, mana whenua have signalled strong support for increased riparian planting on all

¹⁵ http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Plans--Publications/Regional-Plan-Review/Proposed-Plan/Chapter-12-Schedules_2.pdf

¹⁶ <https://www.govt.nz/dmsdocument/6424.pdf>

¹⁷ <https://www.govt.nz/dmsdocument/6556>



water bodies, increased wetland restoration and a renewed approach to river management that focuses on managing the river for the river.

The Committee's engagement with the whaitua community included asking people to indicate their preferred management approaches to improving natural character in rivers and lakes, while recognising the role of flood protection activities in protecting people and assets. Very strong support was indicated for improved floodplain planning, a process that aims to align strategic and operational planning and works with the outcomes the community wishes to see for their rivers. This engagement also indicated strong support for planting floodplain areas, riparian planting and the use of wetlands to improve habitat.

Under the current regional plans, the majority of the area of Lake Ōnoke is considered part of the coastal marine area. This means that the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement also plays an important role in the management of the lake, as decisions in the WIP and any changes to the PNRP must give effect to the Coastal Policy Statement. Directions in the Statement to consider include the need to: recognise the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, including incorporating mātauranga Māori into sustainable resource management; restore water quality where it currently compromises use and ecosystem health; and ensure that land use activities are managed in relation to their impacts on coastal sedimentation.¹⁸

Habitat of trout and salmon

Under section 7(h) of the RMA, regional plans are required to have particular regard to the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon. There are no salmon in the Ruamāhanga whaitua, therefore a consideration of section 7(h) here relates only to trout. Objective O25 in the PNRP to maintain and improve trout fishery and spawning values, and the subsequent methods to achieve this objective (e.g. the stock exclusion rule applying to water bodies with identified trout fishery and spawning habitat [Schedule I] and permitted activity requirements around managing effects during spawning periods) are considered to provide appropriately for trout fishery values in the whaitua. Further, the water quality and quantity objectives recommended in this WIP, and the policy packages to deliver them, will provide for ecosystem health values across freshwater environments in the whaitua. As such no further changes to the provision of trout habitat protection are recommended in the WIP.

6.2 Objectives for healthy rivers and lakes

The rivers and lakes management policy package recognises that the achievement of freshwater objectives is dependent on the health of a water body being addressed as a whole. This package, the flows and water allocation and discharges and land use packages knit together to provide for the achievement of the Ruamāhanga freshwater objectives.

The Ruamāhanga whaitua modelling outputs indicate that improving habitat in rivers and lakes is critical to achieving some water quality objectives. Improving water quality alone without improving habitat will often not improve ecological health. The Committee has learned that an improved and

¹⁸ <https://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/conservation/marine-and-coastal/coastal-management/nz-coastal-policy-statement-2010.pdf>



more integrated management of the habitat of streams, rivers and lakes will be necessary to achieve the whaitua objectives for periphyton, MCI and lake health and to reduce sediment loads in all FMUs in the whaitua.

The Committee has identified nine river FMUs where improvements are required for periphyton outcomes and 13 river FMUs where improvements are required for MCI outcomes. For both sets of objectives, the rivers and lakes management package and its implementation will be crucial to their achievement.

The specific Ruamāhanga freshwater objectives for which the rivers and lakes policy package is most important are:

1. Sediment – information from modelling shows that approximately 20% of the fine sediment loads moving through the catchment each year is coming from the erosion of stream, river and lake beds and banks. Sediment affects a range of ecosystem health, cultural and human use values. Locking up this sediment by managing the banks and beds (e.g. through riparian planting) will be a major contributor to reducing sediment loads to meet the targets identified in section 7.3.3
2. Macroinvertebrate community index (MCI) – a modelling of the impacts of the different scenarios on the MCI shows how important habitat disturbance and suspended and deposited sediment are to MCI outcomes, even when other water quality attributes are very good. For example, the Waiōhine River has very good water quality, but MCI outcomes are at the very bottom of the “fair” band
3. Periphyton – shading of water bodies is necessary to help achieve the Ruamāhanga whaitua periphyton objectives identified in section 4.4, as these objectives will not be achieved through nutrient reductions alone. Increasingly, evidence is suggesting that managing temperature and sunlight incidence in rivers and streams is a driving parameter in periphyton growth, alongside excessive nutrients¹⁹
4. Indigenous fish and mahinga kai – in combination with the implementation activities to achieve improvements for sediment, MCI and periphyton outcomes, restoring in-river and in-lake habitat is necessary for the achievement of the Committee’s objectives for indigenous fish and mahinga kai.

6.2.1 Te Ara Wai – caring for the path of the water

The Committee has clearly stated that they wish to see a significant change in how rivers and lakes are managed in the Ruamāhanga whaitua, with the focus becoming the health and vitality of the water bodies themselves driving the way activities are managed. This focus on the mauri and values of the water bodies themselves needs to influence the way that the entire whaitua community and the institutions acting for that community think about investing time, money and effort in river and lake management. The Committee wishes to see “river management” that actively enhances water

¹⁹ <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Ruamahanga-Whaitua/Setting-nutrient-criteria-to-achieve-desired-periphyton-attribute-states-in-Ruamhanga-Whaitua-January-2018.pdf>



attenuation and aquifer recharge across the whaitua, and the achievement of periphyton, MCI, native fish and other freshwater objectives.

6.2.2 Healthy rivers and lakes

Te Hauora o te Wai, the health of the water body itself, is an element of Te Mana o te Wai that is critical to the management of rivers and lakes. While work to improve water often focuses on contaminants or water levels, the integrity of the water body – its bed, banks and vegetation – is sometimes less visible. The opportunity exists for the WIP to give visibility and prominence to this aspect of Te Mana o te Wai, reflecting how mana whenua and the broader whaitua community express their value of the life force of water and water bodies and of the way that the integrity and health of the water body speaks of the integrity and health of the broader environment and community.

The Committee has heard strong feedback from mana whenua and the whaitua community that improved riparian management, integrated water storage and looking after wetlands and lakes are all crucial to providing for the way people value water in the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

Greater Wellington plays a significant role in how healthy rivers and lakes may be achieved in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. It spends significant energy, time and resources in managing flood risk and soil erosion, particularly in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. As an integrated land, water and people management plan for the future of the Ruamāhanga whaitua, this WIP sets out how Greater Wellington should align activities we undertake in rivers and lakes, and their catchments. In this way Greater Wellington activities can deliver and enhance the objectives, key policies and vision of the Committee and whaitua community. This will be achieved through both changes to the PNRP and changes to the way Greater Wellington plans, funds and delivers catchment management activities in accordance with the Ruamāhanga whaitua outcomes.



Recommendation 23

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy or policies that identifies that “river and lake management” is for the health of the water body itself, recognising:

1. That the mauri of the water sustains the mauri of the people
2. The critical importance of providing for the habitat and natural character of rivers and lakes in achieving the Ruamāhanga freshwater objectives
3. The extensiveness and importance of small streams, wetlands and backwaters (in braided rivers) in the Ruamāhanga whaitua in providing healthy indigenous fish habitat and bird habitat and the conditions for mahinga kai species, places and activities to thrive.

Recommendation 24

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP an overarching policy to improve, across the Ruamāhanga whaitua, riparian vegetation of streams, rivers and lakes for erosion and sediment control, bank stabilisation, temperature management (via shading) and control of algae, and to support other ecosystem health, mahinga kai and indigenous biodiversity outcomes.

Recommendation 25

Greater Wellington plans and implements the Committee’s vision for healthy rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua by:

1. Ensuring that the river and lake management functions of Greater Wellington achieve freshwater objectives and targets in each FMU
2. Working with mana whenua and communities in co-creating what river and lake management for the health of the river looks like within each FMU.

6.2.3 Slowing water down

The Committee supports an integrated, catchment-wide approach to managing the water bodies of the Ruamāhanga whaitua. Such an approach would aim to increase ecological and social health and wellbeing, as well as improve water use reliability and resiliency to the pressures of changing climate. This would bring together multiple management options in the long and short term, rather than a dependency on any one mechanism.

Options for lakes and river management could include attenuation of water in soils, wetlands, lakes and groundwater systems across the catchment. This would improve river base flow and the quality of habitat.

Further discussion and recommendations for attenuation (and other storage mechanisms) can be found in section 8.3.2.

6.2.4 Mana whenua participation in river and lake management

While developing this WIP, the Committee heard clearly from mana whenua that they wish to participate in the regulatory, planning and operational elements of activities in the beds of rivers and lakes to a degree greater than they are currently. Feedback from mana whenua has indicated that they wish to be more involved in consent applications for flood protection and other river works



activities, such as the removal of gravel, logs and sand from waterways and activities that disturb the beds of lakes and rivers.

The NPS-FM directs that local authorities should take “reasonable steps” to involve iwi and hapū in freshwater management decision making, including to reflect their values in decision making and to work with iwi and hapū to identify their values and interests.²⁰ While Greater Wellington has established practices for engagement with iwi authorities in consented activities, including them both as a regulator through consent processing and as a consent applicant through operational activities, consideration is needed of how to further enable participation by papa kāinga, marae and hapū across the Ruamāhanga whaitua. It is noted that the advent of Mana Whakahone ā Rohe relationships in the RMA in 2017 may be a suitable mechanism for this.²¹

Recommendation 26

Greater Wellington identifies and implements methods for further enabling mana whenua participation in land and water resource management, including with papa kāinga, marae and hapū (as appropriate), to ensure that the values of mana whenua are appropriately reflected in freshwater planning and regulatory processes and in flood protection strategic and operational planning and implementation.

6.2.5 Greater Wellington’s role in providing for healthy rivers and lakes

Improving the habitat of rivers, lakes and wetlands will be a vital part of achieving the Ruamāhanga whaitua freshwater objectives. For example, enhancing riparian margins will play a role in increasing stream shade and reducing water temperature, which in turn reduces nuisance algae growth. Enhancing natural character could include improving riparian vegetation for bank stabilisation, increasing shading, and improving pool, run and riffle sequences in rivers, thus improving habitat for fish. Emerging tools such as the Habitat Quality Index and Natural Character Index may have a useful role in assessing the suitability of different management approaches in providing for healthy rivers and lakes.

The Committee has recognised that Greater Wellington has a significant role in influencing the way that activities affecting rivers, lakes and wetlands are carried out, in particular through flood protection planning and operational works. This includes managing the gates controlling water levels in Lake Wairarapa and the lower valley drainage scheme. Another example is the Te Kāuru floodplain planning process currently underway, which aims to develop a Floodplain Management Plan (FMP) setting out a long-term strategy for managing flooding and erosion risk in the Upper Ruamāhanga.²² The Floodplain Management Plan will inform consent applications and operational activities affecting rivers in the Upper Ruamāhanga for the coming decades, as well as identify works to provide for a healthy environment and the funding requirements to do so. Greater Wellington also

²⁰ See Section D, NPS-FM 2014 (amended 2017) http://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/media/Fresh%20water/nps-freshwater-amended-2017_0.pdf

²¹ <http://www.mfe.govt.nz/rma/manawahakahone>

²² <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Democratic-Services/TKURRFMPS-Approved-Terms-of-Reference-for-2016-19-triennium.pdf>



has a major role in the implementation of activities affecting rivers and lakes, including offering financial support and advice, through land management and resource consenting functions.

The Committee has expressed very clearly that Greater Wellington should review the ways in which it undertakes planning, governance, investment and operational activities affecting the health of rivers, lakes and wetlands. There is concern that current activities and practices are not suitable to deliver on the objectives of this WIP. The Committee strongly recommends that Greater Wellington consider how it might implement innovative approaches and provide leadership to the whaitua community in achieving healthy rivers and lakes.



Recommendation 27

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy promoting the restoration of rivers, lakes and wetlands to achieve the Ruamāhanga freshwater objectives, which supports activities in the beds of rivers, lakes and wetlands when these activities are undertaken for such restoration purposes.²³

Recommendation 28

Greater Wellington reviews current planning and implementation activities relevant to the health of lakes and rivers in order to:

1. Identify any changes necessary to planning, governance, investment and practice to deliver the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives through river and lake management
2. Identify new multidisciplinary systems to deliver integrated river and catchment management
3. Progressively implement the findings of this review work.

“Activities” could include institutional delivery structures, the alignment of future relevant land and water programmes and investments, and the application of GMP in operational and capital expenditure works.

Recommendation 29

Greater Wellington seeks and takes opportunities to enhance the natural form and character, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai of rivers, streams, lakes and wetlands across the Ruamāhanga whaitua, including by:

1. Aligning the planning and operation of flood management activities (e.g. floodplain planning) with the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives and policies
2. Identifying and implementing management options to enhance natural character and to achieve the Ruamāhanga freshwater objectives when undertaking operational works (e.g. willow removal and gravel extraction)
3. Aligning and supporting farm planning and farm plan implementation with the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives
4. Investing in riparian planting for shading and stream bank erosion management and in wetland restoration²⁴
5. Supporting and undertaking the restoration of native fish spawning habitat, including in water bodies affected by flood management activities.

6.3 Methods for river and lake management

6.3.1 Restoring Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke with an emphasis on “in-lake” methods

For both Lake Ōnoke and Lake Wairarapa, the existing in-lake contaminant loads, changes to hydrodynamics, and contaminant loads entering the lakes all contribute to poor ecosystem health and much diminished mana whenua values. Restoring ecosystem health will likely require improving nutrient levels in the lake, reducing suspended sediment, establishing macrophytes on lake beds,

²³ Note the connection to Recommendation 9 in relation to consenting processes recognising the value of innovative practice

²⁴ Note the connection to Recommendation 38 in relation to sediment targets from managing stream bank erosion



further restoring lake edge wetlands, and reducing sediment loads from the catchment into the lakes. Restoring the connection between the Ruamāhanga River and Lake Wairarapa will be a critical part of restoring the relationship between, and mauri of, both water bodies.

Modelling for the Committee has illustrated that the attributes in Lake Wairarapa below national bottom lines in the NPS-FM (e.g. total phosphorus) are unlikely to shift with reductions in catchment loads alone.²⁵ In contrast, modelling of the reconnection of the Ruamāhanga River (at low flows) with Lake Wairarapa shows its potential as an effective strategy in reducing the internal nutrient load and improving phytoplankton (trophic state). Modelling to see the impacts of increasing the depth of Lake Wairarapa shows that under conditions of one metre of extra depth, macrophyte re-establishment is possible. The modelling points to the role of in-lake management methods in restoring the health of the lakes alongside reductions in contaminants reaching the lakes from land use activities and discharges.

Recognising the sizable challenge of the existing ecosystem problems with the lakes, and the potentially long timeframes to create change in catchment loads and lake hydrodynamics, the Committee has identified a longer timeframe for achieving the objectives for Lake Wairarapa in particular. This timeframe has been met with some concern for being too long, including by mana whenua. The Committee has acknowledged that it would be preferable to restore the health of the lakes as quickly as possible, and as such recommends that efforts to improve lake health start immediately and be progressively implemented over time.

It is also important to note that the modelling has indicated that improvements to some attributes might come at the detriment of other attributes. For example, improvements in sediment in Lake Wairarapa may also have the potential to increase nuisance phytoplankton growth unless other mitigation options, such as macrophyte re-establishment, are implemented. There is therefore a need to further explore and bundle options for the improvement of the health of the lakes in order to meet the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives and provide the whaitua values. The Committee has signalled strong interest in ensuring that this recent knowledge is built on as a key part of a commitment to restoring the health of Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke over time.

²⁵ <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Ruamahanga-Whaitua/A-coupled-hydrodynamic-ecological-model-to-test-management-options-for-restoration-of-lakes-Onoke-and-Wairarapa.pdf>



Recommendation 30

Greater Wellington includes a policy in the PNRP to restore the health of Wairarapa Moana by 2080, including to provide for mahinga kai, support native fish populations and restore the health of the Wairarapa Moana wetlands.

Recommendation 31

Greater Wellington commits to the restoration of the health of Wairarapa Moana, including Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke, by undertaking research, investigations and experiments in management approaches, strategic planning and changes to operational activities to progressively improve the lake health and to reach the objectives of this WIP by 2080 at the latest.

Recommendation 32

Greater Wellington undertakes feasibility studies of “in-lake” management options for the purposes of providing for the community values of Wairarapa Moana and achieving the freshwater objectives identified in this WIP. Options to investigate include:

- Re-routing the Ruamāhanga River into Lake Wairarapa, particularly at flows below the median flow, with higher flows bypassing the lake
- Alternative management regimes for the lake level gates at Lake Wairarapa
- Alternative management regimes for Lake Ōnoke, including in relation to the timing, location and operation of lake mouth openings
- Experimenting with alternative management options, such as temporarily holding Lake Wairarapa at higher levels than current practice, as a means of testing proof of concepts for potential broader application.

All such feasibility studies of in-lake management options should be completed within 10 years of the issuing of this WIP (i.e. by 2028). Experimentation should ensure an appropriate consideration of the WCO. Effective and early engagement with the Ruamāhanga whaitua community and broader public as part of any such feasibility work will help to underpin successful experimentation and the robust identification of management choices for future implementation.



6.3.2 Investigations into restoring the health of Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke

As discussed above, modelling has shown positive signs that changing the hydrodynamics of Lake Wairarapa could be an effective way to improve the health of the lake from its currently very poor state and move towards the vision of glistening waters. Changing the lake's hydrodynamics could include restoring the river flow into the lake, maintaining higher lake levels and having different lake opening regimes.

The Committee recommends a further investigation and implementation of options to improve the lakes' health, including identifying methods to reduce the re-suspension of sediments already in the lakes in order to improve clarity and create conditions suitable for macrophytes to survive and thrive. Options could include techniques used elsewhere in New Zealand (e.g. Lake Waihora, Kaituna), mitigation of the impacts of wave action (e.g. the use of shelterbelts on western shores of Lake Wairarapa), restoring macrophytes, wetland restoration and the use of floating wetlands to reduce fetch and remove nutrients. Substantial further investigation should be undertaken to explore these options and the impacts of any such changes, and to identify feasible options for mana whenua and the community to consider further.

The Committee also recognises the extent and value of current research (see the text box) in helping to expand understanding of the history, dynamics and pressures on the two lakes, and recommends that Greater Wellington recognise and support this work by contributing to an investigation into management options for the future of the lakes as well as other implementation processes.

Current lake research projects

Lakes 380

Combining traditional environmental reconstruction techniques and contemporary methods (e.g. environmental DNA and core scanning) to characterise current lake health and explore rates and causes of change over the last 1,000 years.

Lake Wairarapa aquatic plants

Aquatic macrophyte surveys to assess the current quality and extent of the macrophyte community in Lake Wairarapa. Aquatic macrophytes are considered a key indicator of shallow lake health.

Lake Wairarapa sediment/nutrient investigation

An assessment of nutrients bound to lake-bed sediments of Lake Wairarapa to assess their potential availability for phytoplankton growth.

Kākahi monitoring

Ongoing citizen science monitoring of kākahi health at Lake Wairarapa.

Perch egg removal trials

Project to trial the strategic removal of perch eggs as a cost-effective means of suppressing perch abundance.

Bird monitoring

Ongoing monitoring of the nationally significant matuku (bittern) population and of the long-term effects of lake level management on lake-edge bird populations.

Restoration studies

Investigation of options to rehabilitate lake-edge wetlands following grazing removal and to restore saltmarsh habitat.



Recommendation 33

Greater Wellington investigates further options for restoring the health of Wairarapa Moana, including restoring the Ruamāhanga River flow into Lake Wairarapa, including to:

- Mitigate the impacts of wave action
- Reduce the re-suspension of sediments in order to improve clarity
- Create conditions suitable for macrophytes to survive and thrive
- Remove nutrients and sediments
- Restore the health of mahinga kai species
- Enhance the health of wetlands.

Recommendation 34

Greater Wellington recognises and supports research being undertaken by external groups, mana whenua and the whaitua community on means to improve the health of Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke, and actively considers the application of new knowledge to the management of activities affecting the lakes, including through planning, consent practice and operational management practices.

6.3.3 Native and introduced fish management

An integral component of ecosystem health and mahinga kai values is the health and abundance of both native fish and non-native fish in the rivers and lakes of the Ruamāhanga whaitua. Many agencies are involved in the management of freshwater fisheries in New Zealand – the management of native fisheries for commercial purposes is controlled through the quota management system by the Ministry for Primary Industries, the management of non-commercial native fisheries is the responsibility of the Department of Conservation, under the Conservation Act 1987 and Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983, and Greater Wellington, through functions under the RMA. Greater Wellington also has functions under the Biosecurity Act 1993 in relation to the management of pests in the region, including being a leader in “activities that prevent, reduce, or eliminate adverse effects from harmful organisms” in the region (section 12B(1)). Finally, the Wellington Fish and Game Council has a role as issuer of licences to take sports fish (e.g. trout, perch), including for the purposes of research.

The Committee has indicated that the management of the commercial native fisheries, such as whitebaiting and tuna harvest, and the management of non-native fish could play a valuable role in the achievement of the whaitua objectives. This is particularly the case for Lake Wairarapa, Lake Ōnoke and rivers such as the Kopuaranga. For example, rudd (designated a noxious fish under the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983) likely contributes to the continued poor health of macrophyte beds in Lake Wairarapa.

As identified in Greater Wellington’s proposed Pest Management Plan, there is a role for Greater Wellington to collaborate with and provide support to the responsible external agencies in exotic species management, including pest fish. There is value in Greater Wellington playing an active role



in advocating for connecting with central government agencies in the management of native and non-native freshwater fisheries, including to help deliver on the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives and connecting with the work of catchment communities across the whaitua.

Recommendation 35

Greater Wellington actively informs and works with external agencies, including the Department of Conservation, to link the management of non-native fisheries and the commercial harvest of native fish species with achieving the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives and to deliver on the needs of catchment communities.²⁶

²⁶ See also Recommendation 61



7. Managing contaminants in the Ruamāhanga whaitua – discharges and land uses

7.1 Background – key issues and drivers

Rivers, lakes, wetlands and streams within the Ruamāhanga whaitua are highly valued for a number of reasons by the community, including for recreation, mahinga kai and stock water. All can be affected by poor water quality and reduced supply resulting from a range of land use and discharge activities.

The NPS-FM requires water quality to be maintained or improved, and improvements must be made where national bottom lines are not being met. While water quality is very good in some parts of the catchment (e.g. the forested Tararua Range), there is a range of FMUs in the Ruamāhanga whaitua where national bottom lines are not currently met for certain measures. These include rivers that do not meet the definition of “swimmable” as it relates to *E. coli*, such as the Parkvale Stream, and rivers where periphyton is below national bottom lines, such as the Kopuaranga River.

There are significant sediment issues in the Ruamāhanga whaitua, with approximately 1.3 million tonnes of sediment lost from land and moving through the rivers and streams of the whaitua each year. It is estimated that nearly 70% of the sediment reaching Lake Ōnoke each year is generated from land not under native bush. Five FMUs contribute just over 65% of the total annual sediment load coming off “non-native” land – the Taueru, Huangarua, Eastern hill streams, Whangaehu and Kopuaranga. Much of this sediment is negatively affecting the health of Lake Wairarapa, Lake Ōnoke and the South Wairarapa coast.

Both Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke are in very poor health as a result of being affected by the accumulated effects of contaminants and sediment from the entire Ruamāhanga catchment. Historical changes to the lake and surrounding wetland habitat have also had significant impacts. Both lakes have water quality that does not meet national bottom lines e.g. for phytoplankton or total phosphorus.

The Committee’s recommendations in this chapter are a prerequisite to meeting the freshwater objectives identified in section 4.4. This chapter emphasises that it is both how we manage land and the contaminants that we discharge in the catchment that directly affect our water quality. The recommendations include a mix of regulatory and non-regulatory approaches to managing land and the discharge of contaminants.

7.2 Objectives for managing contaminants

The discharges and land use policy package to manage contaminants recognises that the achievement of freshwater objectives for water quality, periphyton, MCI and fish is dependent on reducing the amount of contaminants reaching our waterways. Some management actions will also contribute to the achievement of habitat objectives e.g. riparian planting.

7.3 Water quality limits

Policy A1 of the NPS-FM requires freshwater quality limits to be set for all FMUs to give effect to the objectives in the NPS-FM and specifically to achieve the freshwater objectives identified in this WIP.



In the Ruamāhanga whaitua, load limits and targets will be set for nitrogen, phosphorus and sediment, and concentration limits and targets will be set for *E. coli*. "Limits" are defined as the current load or concentration, and "targets" as the load or concentration to be reached in the future in order to meet the freshwater objectives. This recognises the need to maintain or improve freshwater quality as directed by the NPS-FM and responds to the definitions provided in that higher level policy document. For the purposes of a Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change to implement the regulatory elements of this WIP, targets should be expressed as percentage reductions from the limit to allow for increased understanding of water quality through time (e.g. through progressive improvements made to models). Sections 7.3.1, 7.3.2 and 7.3.3 provide the tables of limits and targets for each contaminant in each FMU in the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

Other contaminants such as zinc, copper and hydrocarbons that are not such a problem for the Ruamāhanga whaitua will not have limits set at an FMU scale. These contaminants will instead be managed through the methods used to manage other contaminants and through the application of GMP, such as stormwater management.

The NPS-FM also requires that over-allocation – where an objective or limit is currently not being met – be avoided (Policy A1). The work of the Committee has established that a number of water bodies do not currently meet their objectives and, in some cases, do not meet national bottom lines under the NPS-FM NOF. Where discharges and land use activities contribute to those objectives not being met, this policy package outlines methods to reduce over-allocation over time.

Recommendation 36

Greater Wellington sets water quality limits and targets for nutrients and sediment loads as rules in the PNRP for each FMU within the Ruamāhanga whaitua, in accordance with Tables 2 and 3. Targets should be expressed as percentage reductions (from the limits) in the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change.

Recommendation 37

Greater Wellington sets water quality limits and targets for *E. coli* concentrations as rules in the PNRP for each FMU within the Ruamāhanga whaitua, in accordance with the four attribute states in Table 8 in Appendix 3.



7.3.1 Limits and targets for nutrients from diffuse source discharges

Reducing nutrient loads is important to safeguard life-supporting capacity, ecosystem processes and indigenous species. Nutrients also play a role in the growth of periphyton, of which levels are too high in many rivers in the catchment.

Based on the Committee's objectives identified in section 4.3, limits on the annual amount of nutrients to reach water from diffuse sources (i.e. leached through soil and into groundwater) have been identified for each river FMU in Table 2. The table describes both the current load (the "limit") and the load to be reached in the future (the "target") in order to meet the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives by 2040 (note that some timeframes are longer).

The current loads (the "limits") were calculated by combining the leaching loads associated with land use activities in the catchment and the direct inputs from the five wastewater treatment plants (in the four FMUs where this is relevant).

The targets were calculated using the same method of combining leaching loads and wastewater treatment plant discharges, and were based on the freshwater objectives. The target loads for the wastewater treatment plants were based on the Silver 2040 scenario, which anticipates all wastewater treatment plant discharges to land by 2040, with the exception of discharges directly to water only under unusual circumstances and when rivers are in very high flow. Leaching loads were calculated using the Overseer scenario map relevant to each FMU to achieve the freshwater objective e.g. the Taueru River scenario is Silver 2040, so the Overseer Silver 2040 leaching map was used.²⁷ The load reductions to be achieved by 2040 are variable, and hence imply a priority for effort.

²⁷ More information on the methodology can be found in the Jacobs report: <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Ruamahanga-Whaitua/Ruamahanga-Catchment-Modelling-Water-quality-freshwater-objectives-and-load-setting-August-2018.pdf>.



Table 2. Nutrient limits and targets for diffuse sources of nitrogen and phosphorus in the Ruamāhanga whaitua, to be achieved by 2040

NB. "Limit" = current load
Loads are un-attenuated
t/yr = tonnes per year

River freshwater management unit	Nitrate (NO ₃ -N)			Total phosphorus (TP)		
	Limit load (t/yr)	Target load (t/yr)	% load reduction	Limit load (t/yr)	Target load (t/yr)	% load reduction
Eastern hill streams	484	479	1	18.6	16.4	11
Huangularua River	406	403	1	26.6	24.7	7
Kopuaranga River	339	298	12	38.2	9.5	75
Makahakaha Stream	80	71	11	3.5	1.9	47
Mangatarere Stream	324	289	11	17.8	11.5	35
Otukura Stream	267	216	19	6.7	4.2	38
Parkvale Stream	251	217	13	9.2	6.2	33
South coast streams	202	201	1	8.4	7.9	6
Tauanui River	66	63	5	2.3	1.5	33
Taueru River	443	393	11	18.5	8.2	56
Tauherenikau River	102	101	0.3	5.4	5.3	2
Tūranganui River	85	83	2	3.1	2.8	10
Upper Ruamāhanga River	101	101	0	8.2	8.0	1
Valley floor streams (to Lake Wairarapa)	275	205	26	11.4	5.0	56
Valley floor streams (to Ruamāhanga River)	379	334	12	15.1	11.5	24
Waingawa River	124	124	1	8.1	8.0	1
Waiōhine River	122	121	1	9.0	8.6	5
Waipoua River	348	317	9	25.5	9.3	64
Western lakes streams	227	224	2	26.1	25.4	3
Whangaehu River	242	212	12	10.7	4.4	59

7.3.2 Limits and targets for *E. coli*

Reducing *E. coli* concentrations will increase the number of rivers and lakes that are considered suitable for primary contact. The NPS-FM requires 90% of rivers and lakes to be suitable for primary contact (i.e. recreation) by 2040, with *E. coli* being one of the attributes used to determine this. Reducing *E. coli* also contributes to providing for other values such as mahinga kai, Māori customary use, drinking water supply and stock watering.

Limits and targets for *E. coli* have been set using in-stream concentrations rather than loads as for nutrients and sediment, as the level of *E. coli* in a water body at a given time is what indicates the risk of people contracting an infection. They are based on the current state concentrations for each FMU and use the four attribute states from the NOF table for *E. coli* in the NPS-FM. Where an FMU is not currently meeting the limit and objective, the targets for *E. coli* are to be achieved by 2040 (i.e.



in line with the freshwater objectives). These limits and targets can be found in Table 8 in Appendix 3. The targets to be reached by 2040 for *E. coli* are variable, and hence imply a priority for effort.

The Committee is aware that the mitigations used in modelling *E. coli* scenarios may not always be sufficient to achieve FMU objectives. Real-time, locally distinct variables for each FMU will require local solutions made up of a range of mitigations at all scales.

7.3.3 Limits and targets for sediment

Reducing the sediment load can improve conditions for macroinvertebrate community health and play a role in native fish health. Reductions also contribute to providing for recreational and cultural values. Sediment has a role in releasing nutrients, particularly phosphorus. Much of the sediment produced in the Ruamāhanga whaitua ends up in Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke, with impacts on fish communities and on cultural and recreational values.

Due to the limited amount of data available, in-stream concentrations for sediment were not set, so a different process was used to calculate limits and targets. To establish current loads (the limits), annual volumes of sediment lost from erosion processes on native and non-native land were calculated for each FMU using the SedNetNZ model. This analysis also provided a split between the relative contributions from hill-slope and stream-bank erosion processes. More information can be found in the Jacobs report – “Ruamāhanga catchment modelling – Water quality freshwater objectives and load setting”²⁸.

The SedNetNZ outputs from the baseline and scenario modelling were used to rank the FMUs based on their contributions to the overall non-native sediment load. From this the Committee identified a sediment reduction target for the Ruamāhanga whaitua based on two parts:

1. In each of the five FMUs producing the greatest load from non-native land (the “top 5” FMUs), reduce annual sediment loads in accordance with the BAU2080 scenario reductions plus an additional 20% of the reductions seen under the SILVER2080 scenario.

This means the sediment loss target from the “top 5” FMUs would be approximately 390,000 tonnes per annum by 2050, or a reduction of 37% from the current load.

2. For all other FMUs, reduce annual sediment loads in accordance with the reductions seen under the BAU2080 scenario.

This means the sediment loss target from these FMUs would be approximately 560,000 tonnes per annum by 2050, or a reduction of 21% on the current load.

Table 3 describes both the sediment load limit and sediment targets to be reached by 2050 for each FMU in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. In total, these targets would see an approximately 30% reduction in the total annual sediment load across the whaitua. Sediment targets should be expressed in the subsequent Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change as a percentage reduction from the sediment limits. Sediment limits have been calculated using SedNetNZ. The annual sediment loads from non-native

²⁸ <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Ruamahanga-Whaitua/Ruamahanga-Catchment-Modelling-Water-quality-freshwater-objectives-and-load-setting-August-2018.pdf>



land reaching Lake Wairarapa would be reduced by around 60% by 2050 under these targets, and loads off non-native land to Lake Ōnoke would reduce by around 40% by 2050.

The Committee's position was to reach these sediment targets by 2050, meaning that any planting mitigations would need to be in place 7-15 years before this time in order to be effective. The Committee noted that it would be suitable to review the progress of the implementation of these targets after 10 years, including to identify whether the targets were still considered appropriate (particularly recognising the lack of data currently available in the whaitua on sediment loss and impact) and to identify whether changes in implementation practice were required.

**Table 3. Sediment load limits and targets to be achieved by 2050 in the Ruamāhanga whaitua****Interpretation**

Current total FMU sediment load = current annual sediment load from all “non-native” and all “native” land

Sediment limit = current annual sediment load from all “non-native” land

Load reduction required by 2050 = reduction in sediment load from “non-native” land only, as annual load

Sediment target = change in annual sediment load from all “non-native” land as % reduction from sediment limit

NoteFigures derived from modelling of sediment loss from net bank and hill-slope erosion processes for land uses at 2017 using SedNetNZ. See Jacobs report.²⁹

Freshwater management unit	Current total FMU sediment load	Sediment limit	Load reduction required by 2050	Sediment target
	t/yr	t/yr	t/yr	% reduction from limit
“Top 5” river FMUs				
Taueru River	231,300	229,900	99,600	43
Huangaia River	155,200	144,100	56,100	39
Eastern hill streams	93,000	85,200	33,400	40
Whangaehu River	71,500	71,500	26,300	37
Kopuaranga River	67,800	67,100	12,300	18
All other river FMUs				
Valley floor streams (to Ruamāhanga River)	45,600	45,600	32,100	70
Waipoua River	56,400	43,200	14,000	30
South coast streams	75,100	38,000	13,300	32
Mangatarere Stream	38,300	17,800	11,500	47
Waingawa River	99,200	18,300	10,200	52
Western lakes streams	38,200	7,400	10,000	59
Tūranganui River	18,100	10,300	7,500	70
Valley floor streams (to Lake Wairarapa)	9,200	9,200	6,500	71
Waiōhine River	137,200	22,200	6,400	26
Upper Ruamāhanga River	80,500	31,000	6,300	19
Parkvale Stream	7,100	7,100	4,700	66
Tauherenikau River	51,400	10,000	3,900	36
Otukura Stream	4,700	4,700	3,500	74
Makahakaha Stream	20,400	20,400	3,200	15
Tauanui River	9,100	3,600	2,600	69
Lakes FMUs³⁰				
Lake Wairarapa	10,000	10,000	8,000	80
Lake Ōnoke	4,900	4,900	3,900	80

²⁹ <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Ruamahanga-Whaitua/Ruamahanga-Catchment-Modelling-Water-quality-freshwater-objectives-and-load-setting-August-2018.pdf>

³⁰ Loads are those from the erosion of lake edge only; they do not include loads from river FMUs to lakes



Recommendation 38

Progressively reduce sediment loads in the five FMUs producing the greatest sediment load off non-native land, as modelled under the baseline (current state), in accordance with the targets (to be achieved by 2050) set in Table 3. These “top 5” FMUs are:

- Taueru
- Huangarua
- Eastern hill streams
- Whangaehu
- Kopuaranga.

Recommendation 39

As a priority for implementation in the “top 5” FMUs, Greater Wellington works with communities to establish and implement farm plans on properties where they do not presently exist.

Recommendation 40

Progressively reduce sediment loss from net bank erosion in all non-“top 5” FMUs in the Ruamāhanga whaitua in accordance with the targets (to be achieved by 2050) set in Table 3.

Recommendation 41

Greater Wellington reviews progress in achieving the targets (set in Table 3) 10 years after the notification of the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change, including describing the extent of mitigation work undertaken and the modelled and/or monitored impacts on water quality in rivers, streams and lakes in the whaitua.

Recommendation 42

Across the whaitua, Greater Wellington supports and drives improved management of critical source areas and high-risk land uses in line with GMP, including through working with industry partners.

Recommendation 43

In the “top 5” FMUs, Greater Wellington undertakes further sub-FMU scale planning with local communities to establish the locations of highest priority in which to undertake sediment mitigation works in order to achieve the targets in Table 3.

Recommendation 44

Greater Wellington aligns the planning, funding and support of sediment mitigation activities, including both riparian restoration and hill-slope erosion and sediment control, with the identified priority areas and targets and the suitable mitigation approaches.

Recommendation 45

Greater Wellington promotes the uptake of sediment mitigation through connections with new research into sediment mitigation measures, practices and adoption mechanisms, and Greater Wellington, industry and community extension services to enable the uptake of constantly improving practice.



7.4 Policies and methods to achieve water quality limits

7.4.1 Policy approach

A non-allocation approach is one where there is no allocation of a discharge limit for contaminants, including sediment, nutrients and pathogens at a property scale. The allocation of pathogen and sediment loads at a property scale is technically difficult or impossible at present. The decision whether to allocate nutrients, or not, is a complex and contentious issue as there is increased awareness within the community of the serious effects of diffuse discharges on water quality and a sense that land managers should be held accountable for the effects of their activities. There is another view, equally strongly held, which holds that our current science is not able to account for contaminant discharge at a property scale at this time and that an allocation based approach to managing this discharge is counterproductive.

The Committee did not feel that the science supported the property scale allocation of nutrients and that the emphasis should be on enabling and encouraging improved practice. This aligns with the Committee's overarching theme of empowering the community to work together and to innovate to make their own change, rather than have a focus on regulation.³¹ The Committee considered that a regulatory approach encouraged landowners to do the minimum to meet limits, rather than change practices to meet community objectives for local water quality within FMUs.

In the Ruamāhanga whaitua, sediment is the most significant issue, with nutrients being more of an issue in specific hotspots. This is different from some other regions where nutrients are the most significant issue. The Committee has agreed on a non-allocation policy approach to managing all contaminants, but is recommending different targets, and policies and methods to achieve these targets, for each contaminant. The Committee sees that once nutrient issues in specific hotspots have been resolved, the catchment wide programme for improvement will continue to manage these nutrients.

The non-allocation approach relies on an FMU implementation framework to create a mechanism by which people work together to operate within limits. Within an FMU the emphasis is on working together within catchment communities, the operation of GMP, and the use of farm plans and farm planning. Within the WIP, mitigations such as riparian management, afforestation and retirement are strongly supported as management tools. Current land use practices will continue to be regulated through rules in the PNRP and other national regulations e.g. National Environment Standards. Land use change will also be regulated to ensure that changes do not cause limits to be exceeded.

This approach does not apply to point-source discharges e.g. from wastewater treatment plants, which will continue to be regulated and will be subject to discharge standards.

The recommendations outlined in section 5.7 that specify monitoring, accounting and the use of information are also a vital part of this approach to managing contaminants to achieve discharge limits.

³¹ In particular, see Recommendations 6, 7 and 9



7.4.2 Reviewing whether to implement a nutrient allocation regime in the future

It is important to measure progress towards the achievement of freshwater objectives in each FMU and review the need for a nutrient allocation regime should limits not be met and objectives not achieved. The Committee supports a review of whether a nutrient allocation regime should be implemented in 10 years' time. The review would consider whether limits and objectives were being achieved, whether the tools to administer an allocation regime were adequate and whether alternative management methods would be more appropriate.

If a nitrogen allocation regime were to be introduced in the future, the Committee considers it should be based on an equal allocation regime or allocation based on soil type and/or leaching risk (land use suitability). Grandparenting should not be considered an appropriate nitrogen allocation approach.

Recommendation 46

Greater Wellington reviews the need for a nutrient allocation regime 10 years after the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change, or by 2029. NOTE: Grandparenting would not be considered a suitable allocation regime if one were to be implemented.

7.4.3 Farm planning

Farm plans (now called Farm Environment Plans) have been a key feature of the work of Greater Wellington with farmers largely in the hill country of Wairarapa since the 1960s, with a focus on soil conservation and the use of poplar poles. More recently, farm plans have been developed with farmers on more intensively farmed, valley-floor farmland. While these farm plans have achieved much in terms of soil stability, bush retirement and water quality improvements, and have led to strong and respected relationships between Greater Wellington and many farmers, the Committee is keen to build on and strengthen this work and move to a more holistic farm planning approach. It is recognised that farm planning has multiple benefits, including being good business planning.

The approach that the Committee is proposing is a shift to farm planning with a focus on achieving not just environmental outcomes but cultural, economic and social outcomes. This new approach to farm planning would include managing on-farm water quality issues, a sharper focus on critical source areas, and more extensive riparian and wetland restoration, looking at more efficient water use, protecting cultural values and further incorporating GMP actions. Farm planning would also look at ways to support and foster on-farm innovation.

The Committee considered a range of options for the future of Farm Environment Plans, including making them compulsory. After considerable discussion with partners and stakeholders, the Committee agreed that any potential benefits of compulsory Farm Environment Plans were outweighed by the administrative burden.

The Committee considers that farm planning is a critical element in meeting FMU limits and promotes their development. Considerable support for farmers from Greater Wellington and industry organisations will be necessary to facilitate this. As part of the process landowners must share information at an FMU scale to identify issues and mitigations to alleviate their effects.



Recommendation 47

Greater Wellington and industry promote and support the implementation of farm planning as a primary tool of management at a farm scale.

Recommendation 48

Greater Wellington further incentivises and promotes the adoption of farm planning and the activation and review of existing farm plans.

7.4.4 Good management practice (GMP)

GMP is the continuation of improving practices (both urban and rural) to minimise the impacts of land use activities on water bodies and the environment more generally. As knowledge changes, GMP continues to evolve.

GMP is considered the minimum level at which people should be operating. In some areas, more than GMP will be needed to achieve the freshwater objectives, so getting everyone operating GMP is the first step.

In the rural space there is much existing industry GMP guidance that can be a useful source of information and help to manage the impacts of various activities on the environment.

In terms of managing to limits and achieving freshwater objectives within FMUs, there are also opportunities for tailored GMP guidance to be developed by FMU groups to work on FMU specific issues and solutions. GMP can also be incorporated into farm planning to improve farming practices and efficiencies.

In the urban environment, GMP can be used to improve land use practices such as managing municipal wastewater and water supply, and can be applied to the management of river management activities such as gravel extraction.

Recommendation 49

Greater Wellington and iwi partners and industry work together to promote and implement GMP in both rural and urban contexts. Appropriate GMP for the Ruamāhanga catchment should be defined.

Recommendation 50

GMP should be emphasised as part of farm planning.

7.4.5 Practices currently regulated

Many land use practices are already controlled under different legislation and regulation in New Zealand. For example, forestry planting and harvesting is managed through the recent Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017. These regulations control many activities associated with forestry, including earthworks, river crossings, harvesting and replanting, and direct where resource consents are required through either regional or territorial authorities. It is not effective planning to include rules in a regional plan that are



covered by a National Environmental Standard, as National Environmental Standards set the requirements.

The PNRP also controls some land use activities that have the potential to have adverse effects on the environment, including cultivation, break-feeding and livestock access to water bodies, earthworks and vegetation clearance. Some of these activities are permitted provided certain thresholds and conditions are met. If the thresholds and/or conditions cannot be met, resource consent is required.

Recommendation 51

Greater Wellington reviews the land use rules structure including for break-feeding, cultivation, and livestock exclusion, to ensure that the requirements are clear to resource users when resource consent is required.

Recommendation 52

Greater Wellington actively promotes and enforces the requirements of the permitted activity rules for break-feeding, cultivation and livestock exclusion.

7.4.6 Regulating land use change

A change from one land use type to another has the potential to exceed water quality limits set in particular FMUs, depending on the new land use activity proposed, the intensity of the activity and the particular climate and soil characteristics of the site etc. When there is a change in a type of land use activity (e.g. from arable to dairy), the potential impacts of the new land use activity on water quality need to be analysed through a resource consent process to ensure that the limit for the FMU is not exceeded. The resource consent process would consider the impacts on the limits for multiple contaminants. Conditions may be placed on the new activity to ensure this occurs.

This approach provides the ability to prevent certain land use changes (decline resource consent) that would otherwise lead to water quality limits not being met in an FMU and associated non-compliance issues for the wider FMU communities. Offsetting could be considered as part of a land use change resource consent application. Land use changes that result in a reduction in contaminant load should be encouraged (do not require resource consent).

Recommendation 53

Greater Wellington provides a new rule for land use changes where a new land use results in an increase in contaminant load as a discretionary activity in the PNRP. A land use change that results in a decrease in contaminant load shall be a permitted activity.

7.4.7 Riparian management

Riparian planting can provide many benefits for water quality, including providing shading to rivers and streams, which decreases water temperature and reduces the growth of periphyton. Riparian planting can also improve the in-stream oxygen available, leading to improvements in the MCI scores that in turn can improve fish populations. Stream bank erosion issues can also be resolved through the use of riparian planting, as the planting can act as a deterrent to stock and reduce trampling. Other studies have shown that riparian vegetation can help to reduce the amount of nutrients (phosphorus and nitrogen), sediment and faecal pathogens (as indicated by *E. coli*) entering water.



Recommendation 54

Greater Wellington expands its support for extensive, whaitua-wide riparian planting for the management of stream bank erosion and for in-stream benefits (e.g. shade to reduce periphyton), including through:

- Priority in farm planning design and implementation
- Increasing funding for riparian planting, as well as improving access to and awareness of the funds
- Producing plants (e.g. at Akura nursery) or assisting communities to produce plants fit for such a programme.

7.4.8 Managing point-source discharges

Point-source discharges are those from a single, identifiable point, e.g. from a property or from a pipe or ditch. This makes them easier to manage than diffuse discharges.

In the Ruamāhanga whaitua, point-source discharges will be managed through the introduction of discharge standards consistent with limits. An allocation system will reflect current loads and targets for each major discharge. See Table 4 for the current loads and targets for the five wastewater treatment plants in the catchment. The targets are based on wastewater being discharged appropriately to land by 2040. An allocation based approach to managing point-source discharges has been strongly supported by the community.

Urban stormwater will be managed through the consenting process in the PNRP. It requires local authorities to apply for “global” consents to manage all their stormwater network discharges together, to ensure that cumulative effects are managed. The two-stage consenting process requires data gathering, and then management of the stormwater network to address issues affecting water quality. Stormwater from large sites such as state highways, and from land use such as subdivision, is managed through other provisions in the PNRP.

Territorial authorities are moving to land disposal of wastewater. This will take some time and incur significant expenditure. Carterton District Council is well down this path. One potential road block is the potential need to consent individual discharges to land, particularly where this may occur on multiple private properties. The irrigation of wastewater to farm land is common in many jurisdictions around the world. Where the effluent is of a sufficiently high standard, and is applied in the right place, this should be promoted. An appropriate permitted activity status rule in the regional plan would achieve this.

The nutrient allocations for wastewater discharges are detailed in Table 4. These have been calculated from information provided by the territorial authorities and are sourced from the nutrient modelling work. The targets assume 100% land disposal by 2040. Some of these figures are likely to be inaccurate and 100% land disposal may not be possible. These target allocations will need to be progressively reviewed.

**Recommendation 55**

Greater Wellington includes a rule in the PNRP for wastewater discharges to meet the target allocations for nutrients in Table 4. Target allocations are to be met by 2040.

Recommendation 56

Greater Wellington ensures that the nutrient allocations for wastewater discharges in Table 4 are reviewed and changed appropriately when plan reviews occur, including to recognise ongoing changes to and improvements in GMP.

Recommendation 57

Greater Wellington works with territorial authorities to ensure that wastewater is discharged appropriately to land by 2040, recognising that direct discharges to water may occasionally be acceptable but only in exceptional circumstances and only at high flows (e.g. three times the median flow).

Recommendation 58

Greater Wellington works with territorial authorities on a suitable permitted activity rule for the irrigation of wastewater to farm land. This should include conditions on the standard of the discharged effluent, discharge rates and timing, and any restrictions on where this irrigation should occur.

Recommendation 59

Greater Wellington introduces discharge standards for all point-source discharges.

Recommendation 60

Urban stormwater is managed in accordance with GMP and progressive improvement and the PNRP policies and rules.

Table 4. Nutrient limit and target allocations for wastewater discharges to water and to land entering water

Target date: 2040

Wastewater treatment plant	River freshwater management discharge to	Nitrate-N (kg/yr)			Total phosphorus (kg/yr)		
		Current allocation	Target allocation	% reduction	Current allocation	Target allocation	% reduction
Carterton	Mangatarere Stream	129	41	68%	4,271	163	96%
Featherston	Western lake streams	685	94	86%	1,957	0	100%
Greytown	Valley floor streams to Ruamāhanga River	293	85	71%	1,720	118	93%
Martinborough	Eastern hill streams	176	46	74%	1,604	110	93%
Masterton	Valley floor streams to Ruamāhanga River	858	211	75%	6,629	426	94%



7.5 Successful implementation of water quality limits

7.5.1 Emergent and existing catchment communities

In the rural environment there are emergent catchment community groups coming together, largely wanting to improve water quality and biodiversity on a catchment scale, with some wanting to get ahead of regulation coming in the PNRP. Some groups are having their first meetings, while others have been operating for many years. They are largely driven by a desire to improve their local environments and build and maintain social connections with each other. One example is the Ponatahi Ecozone.

In the urban environment, community groups (often called care groups) have also been working together, often for many years and are also primarily focused on a particular stream or bush area, driving for environmental restoration and protection. Historically these groups in both the rural and urban spaces are self-determined and have not been driven by regulatory responsibilities. One example is the Mangatarere Restoration Society.

Recommendation 61

Greater Wellington, along with iwi and other partners, supports the formation and coordination of catchment communities in both urban and rural environments.

Recommendation 62

Greater Wellington supports and contributes to the continued development of the Wairarapa Catchment Communities/Pūkaha to Palliser project, which aims to bring catchment community groups together and “make it easier” for them to achieve desired outcomes for their communities, whether they are environmental, social, cultural or economic outcomes.

Recommendation 63

Greater Wellington supports and contributes to the development of a multi-agency delivery platform that will effectively respond and deliver resources effectively and efficiently to the needs of catchment communities. This agency coordinated response will enable communities to make changes ahead of regulation and support innovation.

7.5.2 Compliance and enforcement

Managing compliance with a brand new regime is always challenging. In the case of devolved decision-making and managing to limits at an FMU scale, compliance with provisions in the PNRP will also need to be addressed by the community, which will need to self-monitor the activities in their sub-catchments. The Committee is confident that this new regime will lead to greater compliance, as communities will feel a sense of moral responsibility for and ownership of their local issues.

There are areas where compliance with the existing regime could be improved. The Committee notes that compliance checking of permitted activities is largely absent. In places where the main management tool is a permitted activity rule, there is the potential for poor performance to continue.



Recommendation 64

Greater Wellington writes a compliance plan with the community for compliance with rules in the PNRP, including targets and limits.

Recommendation 65

Greater Wellington implements good compliance systems e.g. strategic compliance across activities (prioritising compliance on higher risk activities).

7.5.3 Further and continuing investigations

Recommendations around monitoring, accounting and review are included in the overarching themes in section 5.7. In addition to this, a number of further investigations will need to be completed in specific areas to better understand effects and/or establish causality to better inform future decision-making.

Recommendation 66

Greater Wellington undertakes a prioritisation exercise to determine the further investigations that need to be completed in the catchment to better understand effects and/or to establish causality to inform future management. The priorities identified in the following recommendation should also be included.

Recommendation 67

The following investigations should be considered priorities as part of the implementation of Recommendation 66:

- Establish sedimentation rates (and gather other information on the impacts of sediment on lake health and river health) for Lake Ōnoke, including to establish a relationship between catchment loads and lake health.
- Complete a further investigation, including via modelling, of sediment loads lost from land use activities, including to identify how loads are changing over time.
- Complete a further investigation of contaminant pathways through groundwater, including soil vulnerability and attenuation processes.

7.5.4 External support of mitigation activities

The Committee recognises that the scale of change required by some of these mitigations is significant. Access to external funding, including from central government, is going to be central to supporting these mitigations and should be prioritised e.g. applying for funding as part of the “one billion trees” programme.



Recommendation 68

Greater Wellington advocates for, and actively seeks out, alternative funding models for mitigation measures in order to promote successful and extensive implementation.

Recommendation 69

Greater Wellington should actively seek capital from central government and promote external capital investment, such as carbon offsetting programmes, in assisting landowners in extensive uptake of sediment mitigations across the whaitua.



8. Flows and water allocation in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

8.1 Background – key issues and drivers

We value our fresh water in many ways, whether it is for the water's life-supporting capacity or recreational values, or the economic value that water brings to the region. How we manage and use fresh water to provide for the range of values is a challenge.

Fresh water within a watercourse provides a life-supporting capacity for the natural ecosystems that live in and around the watercourse, whether they be invertebrates, plant life or fish species.

Fresh water also has a multitude of uses outside the watercourse, including for drinking water, irrigation, industrial use and household use for bathing and washing. Many of these uses not only are necessities for life, but also enable the economic prosperity of the region.

The community also values water within a watercourse for recreational purposes such as swimming, fishing, wading and boating.

The Committee is mindful of the huge range of values that fresh water holds in the Ruamāhanga whaitua and has set a range of objectives (described in the "Freshwater objectives for the Ruamāhanga whaitua" chapter) to provide for those values. The Committee also recognises that the achievement of the freshwater objectives is dependent on the health of a river being addressed as a whole, and consequently the need to integrate policy tools for river management and managing discharges and land use together with water allocation policies.

8.2 Water quantity management units

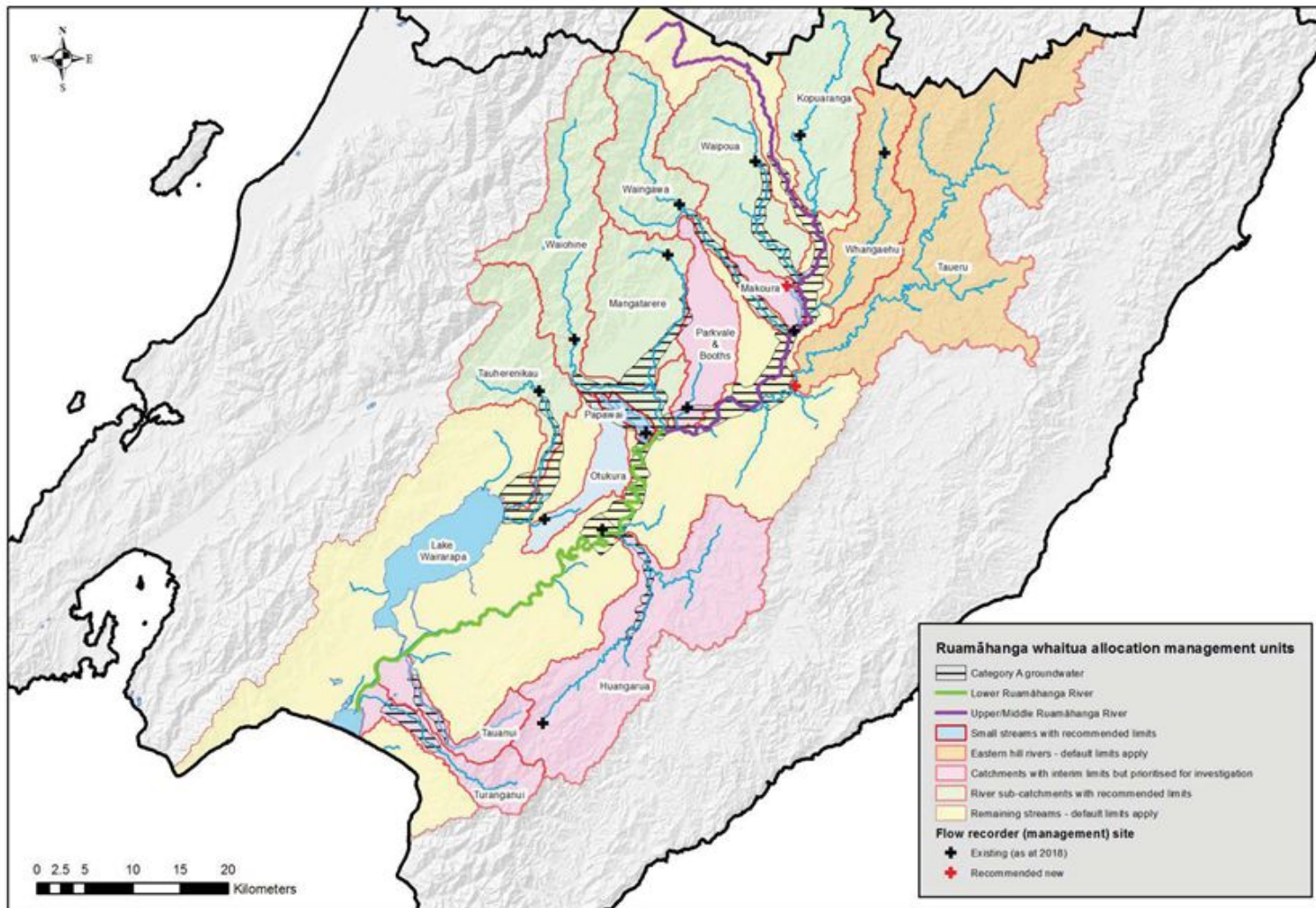
The water allocation management units for surface water differ slightly from the FMUs for water quality described in Chapter 4. The main reason for the differences is to account for Category A groundwater resources as part of the surface water management unit.

For groundwater, the PNRP defines allocation limits for catchment management units and catchment management sub-units. The catchment management units and sub-units are the equivalent of groundwater water management units required under the NPS-FM. The Committee is not recommending any changes to the groundwater units described in the PNRP.

Maps of water allocation freshwater management units for surface water and Category A groundwater are shown in Figure 7.



Figure 7. Map of Ruamāhanga water allocation management units





8.3 Policy approach to achieving water quantity limits

The NPS-FM requires allocation limits and minimum flows (or minimum water levels) to be set for FMUs. The limits need to be set in order to meet the freshwater objectives. The PNRP already sets allocation amounts and minimum flow levels for the rivers, streams and groundwater in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. The Committee considers that the existing framework for water allocation in the PNRP is largely appropriate, but where they see the need for change, recommendations have been made.

The Committee has reviewed the limits set in the PNRP for each water allocation management unit to ensure they are set at levels to provide for the values and objectives they have identified. The allocation limits and minimum flows that the Committee has recommended have been based on ecological values, but the Committee recognises that in providing for ecological values many other values such as cultural and recreational values are also provided for.

The Committee considers that there are measures in addition to allocation limits and minimum flows, such as efficient use, GMP and storage, that are required to maximise the use of water available in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. Ensuring that these measures are implemented also builds the community's resilience to the pressures of a drying climate and reducing flows under climate change. As discussed in previous sections, the Committee is of the view that the whole community within the Ruamāhanga whaitua, whether urban, industrial or rural, will need to work as one and each do their part to ensure that water is used in an efficient and effective manner.

8.3.1 Equity and good practice

Water is used by all sectors of the community, whether for the basic necessities of life, watering a garden or irrigating a crop. The Committee is of the view that every water user must do their bit to use water efficiently, especially during times of low flow, and that it not be left to one sector of the community to make all the efficiency gains. See Recommendation 10 in section 5.6.

8.3.2 New water – attenuation, storage and harvesting

It is vital that we make better use of available water resources as we enter an era of increasing shortage under climate change. The Committee sees that a combination of tools, such as improved efficiency together with future storage and attenuation options, will improve reliability of supply and increase resilience for the community.

As discussed in previous sections, the Committee supports an integrated, catchment-wide approach to managing the water bodies of the Ruamāhanga whaitua. Attenuation of water in soils, wetlands, lakes and groundwater not only assists in improving reliability of supply during the dryer months, but also enhances river or stream base flow and the quality of habitat and ecology across the whaitua.

As an example, a high-level analysis of managed aquifer recharge mechanisms indicated that managed aquifer recharge is potentially a feasible management option from geological and



hydrological perspectives.³² This analysis showed how water could be infiltrated into shallow aquifers in parts of the whaitua without causing significant ponding.

Water storage and harvesting can occur at a range of scales, from a large, centralised storage facility to on-farm storage and individual household rainwater tanks. While these forms of storage increase the reliability of supply, they are unlikely to provide other in-stream benefits such as habitat improvement.

The Committee has clearly stated that no single mechanism (attenuation, storage or harvesting) will improve the reliability of water supply across the Ruamāhanga whaitua. Multiple mechanisms and opportunities will need to be pursued. The Committee therefore wants to ensure that a variety of attenuation, water storage and harvesting options (and efficiency measures) are enabled in order to improve resilience and reliability of supply.

The Committee recognises that their recommendations to increase minimum flows in certain rivers and further restrict Category A groundwater takes (see section 8.4) reduce the reliability of water supply for those particular users. It is therefore vital that the community work together to explore the options available.

The PNRP contains policies (Policy P11 and Policy P120) on water storage. The Committee considers that these policies, together with the recommendations below, provide the necessary support for a variety of attenuation and storage options that can help improve reliability and resilience.

³² <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Managed-Aquifer-Recharge-Exploration-Scenario-Modelling-Summary-Paper-27-July-2017.pdf>



Recommendation 70

To improve water supply reliability, the Ruamāhanga whaitua integrated land and water management system should:

- Integrate multiple management options for water retention, including attenuation, storage and harvesting at a range of scales, and efficient use in the long and short terms, rather than be dependent on any one mechanism
- Actively promote attenuation of water in soils, wetlands, lakes and groundwater systems across the catchment
- Ensure an equitable approach to improved water storage and water use efficiency by both rural and urban users.

Recommendation 71

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy that recognises the importance of the role of attenuation of water in soils, wetlands and lakes and their riparian margins in the whaitua to support groundwater recharge and wetland restoration and help build resilience in communities.

Recommendation 72

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy that recognises the benefits of multiple mechanisms (such as storage, harvesting, attenuation and aquifer recharge) that increase resilience and water reliability of supply.

Recommendation 73

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy, or amends existing policy, to provide for circumstances where water may be taken at higher flows for purposes wider than storage e.g. aquifer recharge.

Recommendation 74

Greater Wellington further investigates integrated solutions to water reliability. These should include integrating storage, harvesting, attenuation and managed aquifer recharge, and facilitate pilot projects to prove feasibility.

8.3.3 Efficient use

The efficient use of water refers to the quantity of water being used. It is the actions of the individual or organisation using water that are important. Efficient use includes not wasting, applying at the right time, using efficient technologies and changing uses to generate a higher return for a similar or lesser amount. Efficient water use relates to the performance of the water use system.

The present management of water use already includes efficiency measures in the PNRP, but there are significant benefits in becoming more efficient. In fully allocated catchments, using water more efficiently means water can be freed up and made available to users who would otherwise have no access, or be available to the environment. Being able to free up water is the reason for efficient use being so important and it is now specifically directed by the NPS-FM.

Under the PNRP, surface water in the Ruamāhanga whaitua and eight of 14 groundwater management units is now fully allocated. The Committee is therefore keen to ensure that all water is



used efficiently in order to maximise the use of the resource available and potentially “free up” water for new users.

The main consumptive users of water in the Ruamāhanga whaitua are group and community water supplies, irrigation and water races. The Committee considers that efficiencies can be made by each of these groups.

Recommendation 75

Greater Wellington requires users of water to manage their take and use in a more equitable manner and to ensure GMP, including to:

- Seek efficiency gains when consents are renewed for all water use activities
- Promote small-scale storage on urban and rural properties in order to increase resilience and to encourage everyone to take part in improving water use efficiency
- Require takes from directly connected groundwater to reduce and cease at times of low flows in rivers in the same way that surface water takes are managed
- Require community supply takes to do more to reduce take at minimum flows, while protecting the ability to take water for people’s health needs
- Reduce water race takes at minimum flows to only the water required to provide for people’s domestic needs and stock drinking needs.

8.3.4 Non-consumptive takes

The Committee recognises that there are takes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua where the water is taken and discharged back to the original source. Examples of this type of take include hydro power schemes, Henley Lake and Queen Elizabeth Lake. In these cases, the provisions of the PNRP require the take to cease at minimum flow, otherwise the activity defaults to a prohibited status. The Committee considers that “non-consumptive” takes could be provided for below minimum flows.

Recommendation 76

Greater Wellington investigates policy options in the PNRP to provide for “non-consumptive” takes. Consideration will need to be given to:

- The volume of the take and discharge
- Ensuring that the efficiency of the water use is maximised in order to return a similar amount of water to the source
- Maintaining the quality of the discharge in relation to the quality of the source water
- The distance between the abstraction and discharge points
- Any net ecological benefits of the use of the water.

The efficiency and quality requirements of this policy would come into effect five years after the plan change. Non-consumptive takes do not include irrigation.

8.4 Water take limits – minimum flows and allocation amounts

Policy B1 of the NPS-FM requires minimum flows and allocation limits to be set to give effect to the objectives in the NPS-FM.



FMUs (for water allocation) were split into two main groups for the review of minimum flows and allocation limits by the Committee. One group contained the larger, faster-flowing, gravel-bed rivers, including the main stem of the Ruamāhanga itself. The other group contained the smaller valley floor streams and rivers rising in the eastern hills. The smaller valley streams are discussed in section 8.4.10.

For the group of gravel-bed rivers, the minimum flow assessment focused on ecological values, and especially the amount of physical habitat available to fish at low flows. In these types of river it is considered more likely that habitat space becomes a limiting factor for some fish communities before other factors such as water temperature increases and oxygen level depletion.

To provide for ecological values and to better protect rivers from the pressure of climate change that will, over time, drive drier summers and lower flows in rivers, the Committee looked at the minimum flows currently set in the PNRP for the rivers and streams in the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

In order to determine the level of habitat protection the minimum flow should provide, the Committee considered a range of fish species (both native species and trout) found in the Ruamāhanga whaitua and their habitat requirements. The Committee selected the panoko (torrentfish) as an appropriate measure, as panoko are found throughout the Ruamāhanga whaitua and are a species with relatively high flow demands. A minimum of 90% of the habitat available at the natural mean annual low flow (MALF) was selected as an appropriate level of protection; at this level there is high confidence that physical habitat will not be a limiting factor for existing fish populations. Panoko flow demands and habitat preferences are similar to those of adult trout. Therefore, trout are well catered for by the objectives set for panoko.

Most of the minimum flows set in Table 7.1 of the PNRP are applied in such a way that they are close to or already achieve the desired level of protection for the rivers and streams in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. Where significant changes in the minimum flows are required in order to meet the objectives, the Committee wants to ensure that water users have time to adapt and prepare for the change and has therefore recommended that the changes occur over time.

The Committee recognises that raising the minimum flows reduces the reliability of water for users during the dryer months, resulting in economic impacts for those users, particularly if they do not make any changes to how they operate. The Committee wants to encourage and see innovation developed and shared by water users and communities.

The Committee is recommending changes to seven major water allocation FMUs (Kopuaranga, Waingawa, Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga, Mangatarere, Waiōhine, Tauherenīkau and Lower Ruamāhanga) – these recommendations are outlined below. The existing consented allocation amounts discussed in the paragraphs below are based on consents granted as at June 2018.

A summary of all recommended minimum flows for the major water allocation FMUs, and how these will inform the way that different takes (i.e. surface water, Category A, community supply and water races) are restricted and/or must cease at these flows, is shown in Table 7 in Appendix 2.

For the following sections the river name refers to the relevant water allocation management unit shown in Figure 7.



8.4.1 Kopuaranga River

The existing minimum flow in the Kopuaranga River (270L/s) almost provides for the level of fish habitat protection (90% habitat available at MALF) the Committee is seeking. Combined with the PNRP allocation limit (180L/s), this minimum flow is likely to result in only marginal changes to key indicators of low to mid flow regime (i.e. an increase in the duration of low flows and a reduction in median flows). However, a small increase in the minimum flow of 10L/s to 280L/s was seen as desirable to meet the 90% habitat objective more fully. The in-stream benefits of this small change alone are unlikely to be substantial; correspondingly the impact on reliability for existing users is unlikely to be significant.

The Committee recommends capping allocation amounts at the existing consented use (150L/s). The apparent headroom in water availability in this catchment (30L/s) under the PNRP regime is almost all taken up by existing permitted activities (estimated to be about 20L/s). The Committee felt that when the level of permitted activity use is taken into account, no further consented use can reasonably be justified. Together this cap on allocation amount and the tightening of minimum flow are considered appropriate to afford the river a greater level of future resilience (including under a drying climate).

Recommendation 77

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Kopuaranga River:

1. Increase the minimum flow from 270L/s to 280L/s.
2. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 150L/s)

8.4.2 Waipoua River

The existing minimum flow (250L/s) for the Waipoua River provides for a relatively low level of fish habitat protection (about 70% habitat available at MALF) compared with other rivers. The Committee's preference is to increase the minimum flow to 340L/s, a level at which 90% of habitat is protected and the risk of adverse in-stream impacts is reduced.

Supporting the recommendation to increase the minimum flow on the grounds of habitat protection is a Committee wish to treat the Waipoua as a "model river" for urban and rural GMP. It is a river with high visibility and value to a broad cross-section of the Wairarapa community. It is also characterised by very low summer flows (drying reaches in some places), warm water temperatures, poor water quality at times (including toxic algal blooms) and a degradation of recreational opportunities (e.g. Tanks Pool). While minor flow augmentation by way of increasing the minimum flow will not solve these issues, small gains in the amount of water held in the channel at low flows are considered an important part of the overall package to improve the river condition. Furthermore, the Waipoua River is expected to experience more severe summer flow recessions in a warming climate, and the increased minimum flow will provide an additional countermeasure to this (by at least reducing the extent to which abstractions exacerbate low flows).

Similarly to the Kopuaranga River, the Committee wishes to cap the allocation in the Waipoua River at the existing consented use (116L/s) rather than allow the additional 29L/s that are potentially



available under the PNRP to be taken up. This provides for a better level of risk management of the river coming under pressure from a drying climate. Further, permitted activity use is estimated to be about 10L/s and almost fully accounts for the available headroom in allocation, meaning no further consented use can reasonably be justified.

The number of existing consent holders (nine) affected by an increase in minimum flow in the Waipoua catchment is relatively modest. However, the reduction in reliability of supply for these individuals may be significant. With this in mind, the Committee is recommending that the change to minimum flow be brought in progressively over time rather than take immediate effect.

Recommendation 78

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Waipoua River:

1. Increase the minimum flow from 250L/s to 340L/s over time as follows:
 - a. Five years after plan change (or in 2024), increase the minimum flow to 300L/s.
 - b. 10 years after plan change (or in 2029), increase the minimum flow to 340L/s.
2. Retain the current step down level at which takes shall reduce at 300L/s until the first minimum flow increase in 1 above occurs.
3. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 116L/s).

8.4.3 Waingawa River

The allocation from the Waingawa River is relatively high compared with other rivers in the whaitua. About two-thirds of the water being taken is for town supply (Masterton) and the Taratahi water race. A proportion of these large takes continues below minimum flows in order to provide water for domestic and stock drinking needs. Several minimum flow thresholds are described in the PNRP (1,900L/s, 1,700L/s and 1,100L/s)³³ to ensure that all other types of take in the catchment are progressively reduced as river flow drops.

The Committee wishes to retain the existing PNRP step down level of 1,900L/s and the minimum flow for all uses at 1,700L/s. These are considered to represent an appropriate balance between giving effect to the 90% habitat protection objective while maintaining the existing reliability of supply for users.

The Committee considers that the PNRP minimum flow (1,100L/s) should be removed. Using the 1,100L/s minimum flow to manage takes would let flows fall well below the habitat objective threshold. The Committee considers that all reasonable efforts to reduce takes in the catchment should have been made before this flow is reached. Further, the 1,100L/s threshold is currently used to manage only two existing consents (Masterton municipal supply and the Taratahi water race); restrictions and cease takes are implemented at the higher thresholds in all other consents. Therefore the Committee recommendations effectively formalise the status quo minimum flow management levels. At the minimum flow of 1,700L/s, the Masterton municipal supply would be required to reduce the amount of water taken to that required for the health needs of people, and

³³ Schedule R of the PNRP



the water race takes would reduce to the amount of water required for domestic use and stock drinking water. This is the same requirement as in Schedule R of the PNRP.

The existing allocation from the catchment (1,184L/s) is above the default allocation amount in the PNRP. The Committee has some concerns about the amount of water that continues to be taken below minimum flows from the Waingawa River. These takes are primarily for public supply and the water race but also include Category A groundwater users taking for other purposes. The Committee has noted that the Waingawa River is affected by a lack of summer flow and a loss of braiding at times across the plain near Masterton. This is further exacerbated by natural losses of the river to groundwater. Rather than reduce the overall amount allocated to existing users, the Committee's recommendation is to ensure that more water is retained in the channel during times of water stress. This is to be achieved by increasing restrictions on taking water to just the volumes necessary to provide for domestic and stock water needs, and includes the requirement that Category A groundwater users taking for other purposes reduce take (and cease take in the future) at the same time as surface water takes.

Recommendation 79

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Waingawa River:

1. Remove the existing PNRP "lower" minimum flow of 1,100L/s.
2. Increase the minimum flow to the existing PNRP³⁴ "higher" minimum flow of 1,700L/s over 10 years as follows:
 - Five years after plan change (or in 2024), increase the minimum flow to 1,400L/s for all takes for community and group water supplies and water races.
 - 10 years after plan change (or in 2029), increase the minimum flow to 1,700L/s for all takes.
3. Retain the efficient use and unused water policies in the PNRP to work towards reducing the consented allocation in line with the allocation amount specified in the PNRP (920L/s).

8.4.4 Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga River

In the PNRP the Ruamāhanga River is split into three management units: the Upper river is defined as reaches upstream of the confluence with the Waingawa River; the Middle river is defined as the reaches between the Waingawa and Waiōhine Rivers; and the Lower river is all reaches downstream of the Waiōhine confluence to the coastal boundary. Consents in both the Upper and Middle Ruamāhanga in the PNRP are controlled by a single management point, "Ruamāhanga River at Wardells", and a common minimum flow (2,400L/s). Discrete allocation limits are set in the PNRP for the Upper and Middle Ruamāhanga catchment management units, but the limits are very similar, as are existing levels of allocation.

Given the similarity between the Upper and Middle Ruamāhanga catchment management units in terms of both river characteristics and management practice, they were considered as a single water allocation management unit (called the Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga) during the review of the allocation regime.

³⁴ Schedule R of the PNRP



The existing minimum flow (2,400L/s) for the Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga River reach provides for a relatively low level of fish habitat protection (about 70% habitat available at MALF) than other rivers. The Committee's preference is to increase the minimum flow to 3,250L/s, a level at which 90% of habitat is protected and the risk of adverse in-stream impacts is reduced.

Supporting the recommendation to increase the minimum flow on the grounds of habitat protection is recognition that the Ruamāhanga River is highly valued by a broad cross-section of the Wairarapa community and that currently some values are considerably compromised at times of low flow. In particular, recreational opportunities (e.g. swimming) and cultural values have been degraded. Minor flow augmentation by way of increasing the minimum flow may not solve these issues, but gains in the amount of water held in the channel at low flows is considered an important part of the overall package to improve the river's health. Furthermore, the Ruamāhanga River is expected to experience more severe summer flow recessions in a warming climate and the increased minimum flow will provide some additional countermeasure to this (by at least reducing the extent to which abstractions exacerbate low flows).

The Committee recommends capping the allocation at the existing consented use (1,910L/s) rather than allowing the additional 530L/s that are potentially available under the PNRP to be taken up. Further allocation beyond the current consented use is incompatible with the Committee's view on the existing condition of the river and the extent to which some values have already been eroded. Furthermore, the PNRP allocation amount is over generous when viewed in the context of likely natural flow reductions under climate change.

The Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga River reach is recognised as a very important source of water for a substantial number of existing consent holders (about 60). These users will all be affected by an increase in minimum flow. The reduction in reliability of supply for these individuals may be significant. The economic consequences of increasing the minimum flow have been considered by the Committee, and with this in mind they recommend that the change to minimum flow be brought in progressively over time rather than take immediate effect.



Recommendation 80

Greater Wellington combines the Upper Ruamāhanga and Middle Ruamāhanga catchment management units into a single water allocation management unit through a change to the PNRP.

Recommendation 81

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga catchment:

1. Increase the minimum flow level from 2,400L/s to 3,250L/s over time as follows:
 - No change for 10 years.
 - 10 years after plan change (or in 2029), increase to 2,700L/s.
 - 15 years after plan change (or in 2034), increase to 2,970L/s.
 - 20 years after plan change (or in 2039), increase to 3,250L/s.
2. Retain the current stepdown level at which takes shall reduce at 2,700L/s until the first minimum flow increase in 1 above occurs.
3. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 1,910L/s.)

8.4.5 Mangatarere Stream

The Mangatarere Stream is split into an upper and a lower catchment for the purposes of allocating water. The existing minimum flows for both parts of the stream are set well above MALF (240L/s in the upper catchment and 200L/s in the lower) in the PNRP. These flows provide for a level of fish habitat protection that is more protective than other rivers in the whaitua. The Committee habitat objective is already met by these minimum flows and no justification was seen for increasing the minimum flows, especially given the relatively low reliability of supply that water users already experience in this catchment.

The Mangatarere Stream is highly allocated, with the existing consented use of 465L/s equating to significantly more than the MALF at the bottom of the catchment. The stream is also known to suffer from poor water quality and ecological health at times. The highly protective minimum flows are intended to offset to some extent the worst impacts of the high level of allocation. The Committee considered that a reduction in the minimum flows could therefore only be considered if allocation were significantly reduced.

While the high level of allocation and poor water quality of the catchment is recognised, there is no clear pointer to the size of reduction in allocation that would be required to see meaningful improvements in the stream. A reduction to the PNRP default amount (110L/s) would have a very significant impact on existing users. For these reasons the Committee's preference is to keep the default allocation amount in the PNRP and as resource consents are renewed and the efficiency and unused water policies of the PNRP are applied, the amount of water allocated to users in the Mangatarere catchment will reduce.

It is expected that some mitigation of the impacts of high allocation may be achieved by requiring Category A groundwater takes to cease at minimum flow. Category A groundwater takes collectively



account for about 95L/s, and retaining this flow in the stream during the lowest flow periods is considered an important part of the recommended policy package for this catchment. Furthermore, other parts of the policy package, such as supporting the Mangatarere Restoration Society efforts and strengthening restrictions at low flows on town supply and the Carrington water race, are also seen by the Committee as preferable to reducing the allocation amount.

8.4.6 Waiōhine River

Like the Waingawa River, the Waiōhine River supports large town supply and water race takes. A proportion of these large takes continues below the minimum flows in order to provide water for domestic and stock drinking needs. Two minimum flow thresholds are prescribed in the PNRP (3,040L/s and 2,300L/s) to ensure that takes for other purposes are progressively reduced as river flow drops.

The Committee wishes to retain the higher minimum flow of 3,040L/s. The Committee considers that this threshold represents an appropriate balance between giving effect to the habitat objective and largely maintaining existing reliability of supply for users. However, it is recommended that the lower PNRP minimum flow (2,300L/s) be removed. This minimum flow is well below that which would provide for the habitat objective (2,990L/s). The Committee considers that all reasonable efforts to reduce takes in the catchment should have been made before 2,300L/s is reached.

Currently the 2,300L/s threshold is used to manage the town supply and water race takes, with some amount of reduction in take required at this flow. Other than these takes, the Committee recommends the PNRP minimum flow. The Committee recommends that town supply and water race takes further reduce their takes from current levels at the 3,040L/s minimum flow to just those volumes necessary for the health needs of people and stock drinking needs.

The total existing allocation from the catchment (950L/s) is moderate but below the default allocation amount in the PNRP (1,590L/s). The Committee views the PNRP allocation amount as too generous and recommends capping the allocation at the existing level of use. The reasoning for this is similar to that for the other rivers in which there is potentially some allocation headroom on paper: further allocation would be incompatible with the Committee's view that more resilience needs to be built in to the river management regime to counteract the likely future impacts of climate change. Furthermore, the Waiōhine River is a high value waterway, especially for recreation and water quality, and the Committee does not want to accept the risk that a further allocation will erode these values.



Recommendation 82

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Waiōhine River:

1. Remove the existing PNRP “lower” minimum flow of 2,300L/s.
2. Retain the “higher” minimum flow level of 3,040L/s.
3. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 950L/s).

8.4.7 Tauherenikau River

Two minimum flow thresholds are given in the PNRP (1,300L/s and 1,100L/s)³⁵ to ensure that takes from the Tauherenikau River catchment are progressively reduced as flows drop.

The Committee wishes to retain the 1,300L/s minimum flow level as this is considered to represent an appropriate balance between giving effect to the habitat objective while largely maintaining existing reliability of supply for users. However, it is recommended that the lower PNRP minimum flow (1,100L/s) be removed. This flow would be below the 90% habitat objective threshold for this river (1,200L/s). The Committee considers that all reasonable efforts to reduce takes in the catchment should have been made before 1,100L/s is reached. As only one existing resource consent uses the 1,100L/s flow, this recommended change is minor – all other consents are required to cease at 1,300L/s. The minimum flow is recommended to be above the 90% habitat objective (by 200L/s) to recognise that a significant take, the Longwood water race, will continue to occur below the minimum flow.

The total existing allocation from the catchment (234L/s) is moderate but below the default allocation amount in the PNRP (410L/s). However, the Committee views the PNRP allocation amount as not protective of reducing low flows in a drying climate, and recommends capping the allocation at the existing level of use. The reasoning for this is similar to that for the other rivers where there is potentially some allocation headroom on paper: further allocation would be incompatible with the Committee’s view that more resilience needs to be built in to the river management regime to counteract the likely future impacts of climate change.

³⁵ Schedule R of the PNRP



Recommendation 83

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Tauherenikau River:

1. Remove the existing “lower” PNRP minimum flow of 1,100L/s.
2. Retain the existing “higher” PNRP minimum flow of 1,300L/s.
3. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 234L/s.)

8.4.8 Lower Ruamāhanga

The existing minimum flow (8,500L/s) in the Lower Ruamāhanga reach (which extends from the Waiōhine River confluence to the Lake Wairarapa outlet) looks at first glance to provide a relatively low level of fish habitat protection (just under 70% habitat available at MALF) compared with other rivers. However, recent flow/habitat calculations by the Cawthron Institute have shown that this minimum flow is still meeting the 90% fish habitat objective set by the Committee. This is because the morphology of the Ruamāhanga River in the lower reaches is quite different from that of the upper reaches and tributary rivers, having more runs and pools than riffles. This difference in morphology means lower flows can still support a good amount of fish habitat. Therefore the Committee is not recommending any changes to the existing minimum flow.

The allocation from the Lower Ruamāhanga River reach is high (1,883L/s) as a proportion of low flow and higher than the PNRP default amount (1,475L/s³⁶). The Lower Ruamāhanga River is unusual in the whaitua in that the overall impact of abstractions on this reach is determined more by the ratio of total upstream allocation to river flow than by the takes specifically within its length. When a comparison of overall catchment takes is made, the existing allocation is close to the PNRP allocation amount for the full river catchment.

The Committee considered what changes to allocation amounts may be necessary in the Lower Ruamāhanga. The difference between the PNRP allocation amount and existing use is in the order of 400L/s. There is no clear evidence to suggest that an adjustment to the allocation from the lower river reaches will result in meaningful benefits. This is especially so because most of the allocation in this zone occurs in the bottom half (below Waihenga) where the form of the river comprises connected runs and pools, even at low flows. The Committee’s preference is to achieve improvements in overall river condition in the lower reaches through the cumulative effect of all policy implementation in the catchment, rather than shift the allocation amount.

Recommendation 84

For the Lower Ruamāhanga catchment, Greater Wellington retains the existing PNRP minimum flow and allocation amounts.

³⁶ The default allocation for the Lower Ruamāhanga (1,475L/s) in the PNRP is likely to change due to the movement of the Category A/B groundwater boundary in the Lower Ruamāhanga groundwater zone



8.4.9 Category A takes across the Ruamāhanga Whaitua

Category A groundwater takes are considered to be those groundwater takes that have a direct connection to the nearby river or stream, i.e. pumping from a bore has an effect on a nearby river, stream or lake. The Committee considers that allowing Category A groundwater users to continue to take water and affect nearby streams when the flows are low does not provide for in-stream values, nor is it equitable with surface water users who must cease taking at the minimum flows.

Objective B2 of the NPS-FM requires any further over-allocation of fresh water to be avoided and phase out existing over-allocation. Taking of water below a minimum flow limit is considered over-allocation. Therefore the Committee considers it necessary for Category A groundwater takes to cease take at minimum flows to ensure that the requirements of the NPS-FM are met.

The Committee recognises that for Category A groundwater users, a cease take at minimum flows will have a significant impact. For this reason the Committee is recommending that the cease take not occur immediately, but after a period of time to allow users to adapt, use innovation and prepare for the change.

The Committee is also aware of the discontent of some Category A users, who consider that their groundwater takes are not directly connected to nearby rivers or streams. To ensure that the cease take provisions only apply to those Category A groundwater users where there are direct connections, the Committee is recommending that Greater Wellington undertake further investigations to ensure that those groundwater takes classified as Category A do have a direct connection with a nearby river, stream or lake.

Recommendation 85

Greater Wellington changes the provisions of the PNRP to ensure that in 10 years' time (or in 2029) those takes classified as Category A groundwater must cease their take when the nearby river or stream reaches its minimum flow.

Recommendation 86

Greater Wellington undertakes further investigations to ensure that those groundwater takes classified as Category A do have a direct connection with nearby river, stream or lake.

8.4.10 Small streams

Under the provisions of the PNRP, many of the smaller streams and rivers have been incorporated within the larger parent catchment, and therefore the minimum flow and allocation amounts for the parent catchment apply to the smaller streams or rivers. For example, the Huangarua River is included within the Lower Ruamāhanga and subject to the minimum flows and allocation amounts for the Lower Ruamāhanga. The Committee considers that, in some cases, the minimum flow for the parent catchment does not provide adequate protection for the smaller rivers and streams, as the correlation of when low flows occur in the parent catchment may not be reflected in the tributary. The Committee therefore recommends that investigations be undertaken to determine the specific minimum flow requirements and allocation limits for smaller streams and rivers where particular pressures are occurring.



The Committee also recommends separating tributaries of the Ruamāhanga River in the Eastern hills rivers, Eastern hills streams and Valley floor streams FMUs from the minimum flow and allocation limits set for the Lower Ruamāhanga River.



Recommendation 87

Greater Wellington undertakes targeted investigations into the Parkvale Stream, Booths Creek, Mākōura Stream, Kuripuni Stream and Tauanui and Tūranganui Rivers to determine the specific minimum flow requirements and allocation limits for each river or stream, within three years of the plan notification or by 2022.

In the interim, Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following minimum flows and allocation limits:

1. For Parkvale Stream and Booths Creek, retain the current allocation limits and minimum flows in the PNRP.
2. Separate the Mākōura and Kuripuni Streams from the Upper Ruamāhanga limits currently in the PNRP and set allocation limits at the current consented allocation and minimum flow at 100L/s based on the management point Colombo Road on the Mākōura Stream.
3. Separate the Tauanui River from the Lower Ruamāhanga limits currently in the PNRP, and set an allocation limit at the current consented allocation and minimum flow of 30L/s based on the management point Iraia on the Ruakokoputuna Stream (correlations indicate that this represents 90% of MALF in the Tauanui and Tūranganui).
4. Set the allocation limit for the Tūranganui River at the current consented allocation and set a minimum flow of 30L/s based on the management point Iraia on the Ruakokoputuna Stream (correlations indicate that this represents 90% of MALF in the Tauanui and Tūranganui).
5. Separate the Huangarua River from the Lower Ruamāhanga PNRP limits (upstream of the Ruamāhanga River confluence), retain the existing PNRP allocation of 110L/s and set a minimum flow of 30L/s based on the management point Iraia on the Ruakokoputuna Stream (the headwaters of the Huangarua River).

Recommendation 88

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following minimum flows and allocation amounts for small streams and rivers in the Ruamāhanga whaitua:

1. Retain the current allocation limits and minimum flows in the PNRP for the Papawai and Otukura Streams.
2. Separate the Makahakaha Stream from the Middle Ruamāhanga PNRP limits (upstream of the Ruamāhanga Category A groundwater boundary) and set the allocation limit at the current consented allocation and the minimum flow at 90% of MALF.
3. Separate the Taueru River (upstream of the Kourarau Stream confluence) from the Middle Ruamāhanga PNRP limits, and set the allocation at the current consented allocation and the minimum flow at 65L/s at the upstream confluence.
4. Separate the Whangaehu River from the Upper Ruamāhanga PNRP limits (upstream of the Poterau Stream confluence), and set the allocation at the current consented allocation and the minimum flow at 18L/s at the Whangaehu River at the Waihi management site.
5. For the streams and their tributaries that drain directly to Lake Wairarapa or the South coast, retain the existing default provisions in the PNRP (90% MALF minimum flow, 30% MALF allocation limit).



6. For all other tributary streams of the main stem Ruamāhanga River that are not listed elsewhere (primarily in the Eastern hill and Valley floor streams water allocation management units), separate from the Lower Ruamāhanga PNRP limit and set default allocation limits of 30% MALF and default minimum flows of 90% MALF.

8.4.11 Groundwater allocation

The Committee considers that the groundwater allocation limits in the Ruamāhanga whaitua in the PNRP are set at an appropriate level to ensure that the objectives are met. The Committee has expressed a need to have more robust groundwater monitoring information available in order to better assess groundwater consent applications and the health of groundwater resources. Where there is limited information available on a groundwater resource, the Committee recommends a precautionary approach to assessing and issuing resource consents for that resource.

Recommendation 89

Greater Wellington establishes fit for purpose information about the size and nature of groundwater resources, particularly in the Pirinoa Terraces, Parkvale, Waiōhine and Waingawa parts of the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

Recommendation 90

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy to ensure that a precautionary approach is taken to the issuing of resource consents for groundwater takes where information on the nature of the resources is limited.

8.5 Implementation of water quantity limits package

8.5.1 New minimum flow requirements

To ensure that the changes to minimum flows are effective, the Committee wishes to see the new minimum flow requirements reflected in resource consents issued to take water. For consents that are expiring in the short term, the new minimum flow requirements can be incorporated as part of the consent renewal process. However, for consents that have recently been issued or that have long durations, the Committee feels it is important that these consents are also subject to the new minimum flow requirements.



Recommendation 91

Greater Wellington implements the new minimum flow levels in resource consents for the Ruamāhanga whaitua using the following methods:

Implementing minimum flow levels in resource consents		
New consents	Existing consents	
	Expire within five years of whaitua plan change	Expire more than five years after whaitua plan change
At consent application	At consent renewal	At consent review, five years after whaitua plan change

Recommendation 92

Greater Wellington uses the review of resource consent conditions (RMA section 129) and water shortage directions (RMA section 329), especially where adverse effects are occurring. This includes recognising that when adverse effects are occurring in a particular river or stream, water shortage directions may be issued to further restrict both consented and permitted water use.

8.5.2 Permitted activities

Permitted activities do not require resource consent for the activities to take place, provided the activities comply with any conditions specified for them. Water users are able to take water for reasonable domestic use and animal drinking water without requiring resource consent, provided the taking or use does not, or is not likely to, have an adverse effect on the environment.³⁷ The Committee felt that the current provisions of the PNRP do not provide certainty for users that water is available for reasonable domestic use and animal drinking water, nor does it provide guidance to help define or quantify reasonable domestic use and animal drinking water needs.

Recommendation 93

Greater Wellington amends the permitted activity rule, or introduces a new permitted activity rule, in the PNRP to ensure that users have certainty that water can be taken for reasonable domestic use and animal drinking water (provided the taking does not, or is not likely to, have adverse effects on the environment).

Recommendation 94

Greater Wellington identifies in the PNRP, using narrative and (possibly) numbers (unit/volume/day), the meaning of domestic and stock water use, e.g.:

- Water for an individual’s reasonable domestic needs is the amount sufficient to provide for hygiene, sanitary and domestic requirements
- Water for the reasonable needs of a person’s animals for drinking water is the amount sufficient to provide for the animals’ health and welfare.

³⁷ Resource Management Act 1991, section 14(3)(b)



As well as allowing reasonable domestic and animal drinking water uses, the PNRP allows water users to take an additional 20m³/day for other uses. The Committee considers a volume of 20m³/day is hard to justify when, in the Ruamāhanga whaitua, most catchments are at, or in some cases above, full allocation. To ensure that the requirements of the NPS-FM are met and allocation limits are not exceeded, the Committee recommends reducing the amount of water available under the permitted activity rule and ceasing the takes at minimum flows.

Modelling information was used to help quantify the use of water allowed by the RMA and permitted activities in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. To comply with the requirements of the NPS-FM and account for all water used, the Committee felt it was necessary to have better information available on the use of water, particularly with regard to permitted activity and stock and domestic use.

Recommendation 95

Greater Wellington amends the relevant permitted activity³⁸ rule in the PNRP to:

- Limit take to 5m³/day for surface and groundwater takes, regardless of property size
- Ensure that the water allowed under this permitted activity excludes use for which a person has resource consent i.e. a take under the permitted activity cannot be used to provide an extra 5m³ of water for irrigation if a person has a consent for irrigation
- Cease permitted take at minimum flows
- Retain the ability for Greater Wellington to require metering
- Ensure that users have the ability to use water under this rule in addition to water available under Recommendation 93

Recommendation 96

Greater Wellington collects better information on water take and use volumes, including for permitted activity takes, in order to provide for more transparent accounting of water use and better management into the future and to ensure that the requirements of the NPS-FM are met. Methods to obtain information on permitted activities could include surveys, modelling and metering of takes where adverse effects are observed or in areas of high demand.

In order to create more resilient communities, the Committee considers that the promotion of rainwater takes is an important option. The use of rainwater tanks, where a reticulated public supply is not an option for households, reduces the number of takes that occur from a surface water body or a groundwater resource. In areas where there is reticulated water supply, rainwater tanks can be used for garden irrigation and, in some cases, non-potable supply to households. This reduces demand on the public supply and the need to treat water to drinking water standards for uses that do not require such a high standard.

³⁸ Rule R136 of the PNRP



Another way to increase the community's resilience is to promote and encourage the efficient use of water within households. Options for this are discussed further in the "Improving efficiency" section below. The NPS-FM also directs regional councils to identify in regional plans methods to encourage the efficient use of water, which include permitted takes as well as consented takes.

Recommendation 97

Greater Wellington introduces a new rule to the PNRP to provide for the use and diversion of rainwater from a roof to a tank as a permitted activity.

Recommendation 98

In order to help meet minimum flow requirements, the Committee strongly supports the use of rainwater tanks and encourages territorial authorities to require rainwater tanks in new subdivisions to promote the efficient use of water.

The taking of water for farm dairy washdown and milk-cooling water is a permitted activity under the PNRP, which allows for 70 litres water per head of stock to be taken. The permitted activity rule also requires all practicable measures for recycling of uncontaminated water to be implemented. The Committee considers it appropriate for this take to continue below the minimum flow. However, the Committee wants to ensure that when a river is at or below its minimum flow level, the water taken for dairy shed use is the absolute minimum amount required to operate the dairy shed safely.

Recommendation 99

Greater Wellington amends the relevant permitted activity rule³⁹ in the PNRP to ensure that where takes are from surface water bodies, water may be taken below minimum flow levels but it must be reduced to the minimum amount necessary in order to operate dairy sheds safely.

8.5.3 Improving efficiency

Almost all community water supply in the Ruamāhanga whaitua comes from rivers or groundwater directly linked to rivers, so water sources are dependent on rainfall. Such "run-of-the-river" water supply systems are not particularly resilient to drought, especially when the water supplier is relying on a single source of water, as is the case of Masterton. Supplementary systems have been put in place for some townships (e.g. Carterton) to ensure that adequate water is available in drought conditions, but not all towns have such backup. Most have emergency supplies but these may not be enough to ensure that both water supplies and the environment are protected. The Committee considers that greater water storage capacity is a solution that could be looked at in some places. The efficiency and effectiveness of distribution networks in towns can also be improved (water loss from pipes).

The Committee wishes to see a greater awareness among the urban public of where their water comes from and how water can be efficiently and conserved, especially when flow in the rivers is low.

³⁹ Rule R137 of the PNRP



Recommendation 100

Territorial authorities inform and raise awareness of water conservation in their constituencies, such as on their websites. Information promoting and encouraging water conservation can extend to all sectors of the community, such as households, businesses, industry, agriculture and recreational facilities, including information on re-using greywater.

Recommendation 101

Greater Wellington requires group and community water suppliers to provide water conservation plans as part of resource consent applications to take water, which include how use will be managed at times of water shortage when restrictions are being placed on other consented water uses (e.g. during summer low flow periods).

Recommendation 102

Greater Wellington supports community water suppliers' moves to manage their networks through metering water users (recognising that some already do so).

Recommendation 103

Greater Wellington supports steps by community water suppliers to improve water supply resilience by increasing the number of water sources, including water storage, particularly where a single source is relied on.

Irrigators are adopting more efficient ways of irrigating crops because it is economic to do so. Tools are now available to determine reasonable water use based on daily water balances for a range of crops grown on local soils and in local climates. IrriCalc is an appropriate model to determine reasonable water use in Wairarapa when resource consents are processed, but other models are available and have been used successfully. The Committee considers that the efficiency criteria for irrigation in the PNRP is set at an appropriate level.

The efficient use of water by irrigators is underpinned by information on how much water is being used and where. RMA regulations require water takes greater than 5L/s to be measured and reported. The Committee considers that the use of best practice methods for measuring and reporting on water use is essential to ensuring that water is used efficiently within the whaitua. Best practice methods have been developed by industry (Irrigation New Zealand) through the "Blue Tick Accreditation Programme" and should be supported.

Transferring the take and use of water from one location to another within the same water allocation management unit can be an efficient way to use water, because it provides for increased use of water that has already been allocated. Such transfers mean unused water already allocated can be used where it is most needed. Sharing water is a way of transferring water that is increasing in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. A successful application of transferring water relies on the respective users being in the same water allocation management unit (with the same minimum flows and allocation limits) and having similar or comparable methods for measuring and reporting on their water use. The Committee considers that one way of encouraging water transfers is by making the resource consent process easier for users.



Recommendation 104

Greater Wellington retains the provisions in the PNRP requiring an irrigation application efficiency of 80% in demand conditions that occur in nine out of 10 years, as verified by a field validated model that assesses crop water use, soil water holding capacity, rainfall variability and evapotranspiration.

Recommendation 105

Greater Wellington and industry reinforce and promote best practice when users are measuring and reporting on their water use. The “Blue Tick Accreditation Programme” championed by Irrigation New Zealand is suitable practice for monitoring and reporting on water takes.

Recommendation 106

Greater Wellington explores options for transferring the taking and use of water (including sharing) from one location to another with the intention of making it easier for users, including by changing consenting status (e.g. from discretionary to controlled activity).

The Committee considers that to date the efficiency of water use in Wairarapa water races has not been adequately assessed. Overall there is a lack of information on the values and biophysical characteristics of water races to assess their efficiency. Anecdotal estimates suggest that only 5% of the water taken from rivers and put into water races is used by surrounding landowners. Much of the remaining water taken is needed to “drive” and maintain flow throughout the water race. Hydrological assessments are complicated at many sites where springs and streams flow into or from the water races. Overall, assessments of the efficiency of water races are needed for individual water races because of their unique influences and physical states. The Committee considers that the impacts of water race takes from rivers can be reduced during times of low flow by limiting the use of water from a water race to the health needs of people and animal drinking water.

Recent work on managed aquifer recharge using the Taratahi and Carrington water races suggests that the water races have a role in recharging aquifers and supporting flows in small streams in the area.⁴⁰ The Committee recommends that the way water races are interacting with surrounding groundwater and streams be investigated further when assessing their efficiency.

The Committee also recognises that quality of water deteriorates as it moves down a water race and may impact on the receiving environment. The Committee considers that the quality of water being discharged is another important consideration in the assessment and long-term management of water races in the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

⁴⁰ See Gyopari 2017, <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Managed-Aquifer-Recharge-Exploration-Scenario-Modelling-Summary-Paper-27-July-2017.pdf>



Recommendation 107

Greater Wellington works with territorial authorities and landowners to collect information and develop long-term management options (in conjunction with Recommendations 9 and 11) for all water races in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. The information should be collected and assessed in the order that water races come up for consent renewal.

Recommendation 108

Greater Wellington develops a policy indicating that water races requiring resource consent before appropriate long-term management options have been developed shall get short-term consent until the long-term status of the water race is decided. Appropriate information for developing long-term management options for each water race may include, but is not limited to:

- The hydrology of the water race and the interaction with surrounding groundwater and surface water (how much water is in the water race, how much is lost, how much is discharged)
- How much water is used and what it is used for
- Water quality
- Social values, ecological values, mana whenua values, heritage values and economic value
- The efficiency of water use and options for increasing efficiency
- The areas of management overlap and opportunities for better integration (regional consents and district bylaws).

8.5.4 Equity

The Committee is mindful of equity issues between urban and rural uses of water and the role that everyone in the community plays in using water efficiently and with care (e.g. Recommendations 11 and 12). The Committee considers it appropriate to provide industries that use water from a community drinking water supply with time to ensure that they have provisions and mechanisms in place for when water is not available from the community drinking water supply.

Recommendation 109

Greater Wellington amends the date in the relevant provisions of the PNRP for water used by industry from a community drinking water supply to be authorised below the minimum flow, from the existing approach of seven years from the notification of the PNRP to seven years from the date of notification of the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change.



9. List of recommendations

Recommendations from Chapter 3: Whaitua implementation and Māori

Recommendation 1

Greater Wellington will:

- Support mana whenua as active partners in the management of the Ruamāhanga whaitua
- Work in partnership with mana whenua to develop a management structure that includes a permanent role for hapū/marae at the FMU level
- Work in partnership with mana whenua to establish and resource a kaitiaki support structure that ensures that Ruamāhanga whaitua hapū and marae are enabled to participate fully in FMU and catchment community planning, including:
 - Identification of indicators
 - Monitoring programme
 - Kaitiaki training
 - Development of mātauranga Māori
- Ensure that sufficient funding and dedicated resourcing to enable mana whenua participation are available as soon as the implementation of an FMU/freshwater objective framework begins
- Establish operative roles for mana whenua and hapū/marae in the management of water quality and quantity and river management activities in the Ruamāhanga whaitua
- Support hapū/marae to develop their own indicators for each FMU, including one for Ruamāhanga as a whole. This process to start as soon as the implementation of an FMU/freshwater objective framework begins
- Include hapū/marae indicators in reporting on progress towards meeting freshwater objectives
- Establish and support the process for mana whenua analysis and interpretation of hapū/marae indicators
- Ensure that hapū/marae are informed through multiple channels of any new resource consent applications or renewals of existing consents within their FMUs, and that their input to the consent process is supported
- Encourage and work with mana whenua on the development and inclusion of mātauranga Māori innovative regulatory and non-regulatory approaches to achieving improved water quality
- Include PNRP Schedule B, Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa, which specifies the relationship of Wairarapa mana whenua with Te Awa Tapu o Ruamāhanga in the Ruamāhanga whaitua chapter
- Include PNRP Schedule C, Sites of significance to Wairarapa mana whenua within the Ruamāhanga whaitua in a specific schedule in the Ruamāhanga whaitua chapter.



Recommendations from Chapter 4: Freshwater objectives for the Ruamāhanga Whaitua

Recommendation 2

The Ruamāhanga whaitua chapter of the PNRP includes all the objectives for mauri, natural form and character and habitat, fish and mahinga kai, sediment, and water quality and aquatic ecosystem health as set out in sections 4.3.1, 4.3.2 and 4.3.3 and Tables 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 in Appendix 3.

Recommendation 3

The PNRP includes a policy that describes how the periphyton objectives in this WIP will be achieved by the following approaches:

- Achieving the in-stream nutrient criteria for periphyton set out in Table 1.
- Achieving the nutrient targets for diffuse sources in Table 2 and for point-source load reductions in Table 4
- Achieving the sediment load reductions in Table 3.
- Undertaking extensive riparian planting for the purpose of creating suitable shading for streams to reduce temperatures and photosynthetic active radiation.
- Ensuring that any consented in-stream works and activities maintain or restore flushing flows suitable to avoid nuisance periphyton build-up.

Recommendation 4

The PNRP includes a policy that describes how the macroinvertebrate community health objectives (indicated by the MCI) in this WIP will be achieved by the following approaches:

- Achieving the in-stream nutrient criteria for the management of periphyton in Table 1.
- Achieving the nutrient targets for diffuse-source and point-source loads in Table 2 and Table 4.
- Achieving the sediment load reductions in Table 3.
- Undertaking extensive riparian planting to reduce water temperatures, reduce fine sediment inputs from stream bank erosion, increase organic matter input (as a food source) and provide habitat for adult insects to colonise from.
- Retaining and improving the natural character of water bodies, such as riffles, pools and runs.
- Ensuring that any consented in-stream works and activities are managed to minimise the release of deposited fine sediment.
- Progressively reducing the use, frequency and extensiveness of mechanical in-stream disturbances in flood protection, drainage and gravel-extraction activities.
- Greater Wellington facilitating, and implementing the findings of, research to identify innovative approaches to improve macroinvertebrate community health, as sought by Recommendation 9 of this WIP.



Recommendations from Chapter 5: Overarching themes

Recommendation 5

The Ruamāhanga whaitua integrated land and water management system should:

- Seek to be a comprehensive, catchment-wide system that increases ecological and social health and wellbeing as well as improving water use reliability
- Create resilience to the pressures of changing weather systems under climate change
- Empower communities to identify and implement suitable processes and management options in their sub-catchments in order to contribute to the whaitua-wide approach.

Recommendation 6

In order to see the effective implementation of all the objectives, limits and policy packages described in this WIP, the Committee supports:

- A programme of actions where rural and urban catchments have a collective responsibility to make change and improve water quality
- A mainly non-regulatory approach to staying within discharge limits for diffuse contaminants
- An emphasis on the use of integrated planning tools (sub-catchment groups, farm planning tools and user groups), supported by education and incentives
- Regulation of point-source discharges of contaminants, land use activities and water takes
- Seeking means for promoting and ensuring continuous improvement and innovation across all sectors and communities
- Collecting and making available information on resource use in the whaitua as a way of enabling better decision-making at all scales.

Recommendation 7

Greater Wellington, along with iwi and other partners, develops a coherent FMU implementation framework that results in effective and successful managing to limits at an FMU scale, in both rural and urban environments, to achieve freshwater objectives.

Recommendation 8

Greater Wellington resources the Freshwater Management Unit Implementation Framework sufficiently to support the development of an implementation work programme.

Recommendation 9

Greater Wellington ensures that, in preparing the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change to the PNRP, it works with communities and the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee to ensure that the NPS-FM is appropriately given effect to, including in accordance with the freshwater objectives approach described in NPS-FM Policy CA2 and recognition of the 2017 amendments to the NPS-FM in relation to Te Mana o te Wai (NPS-FM Objective AA1) and mātauranga Māori.



Recommendation 10

Innovation in land and water management practice in the Ruamāhanga whaitua should be encouraged and actively facilitated by Greater Wellington, including by:

- Including a policy in the Ruamāhanga whaitua chapter of the PNRP, to be considered in resource consent processes, that recognises the value of innovative practice in the achievement of the objectives of the Ruamāhanga whaitua
- Avoiding resource consent conditions that would prevent trialling of alternative management approaches where change and future proofing are known drivers, while also recognising the need to mitigate risk
- Taking opportunities for ongoing plan changes to provide for innovative practice
- Actively reviewing the effectiveness of the implementation of Greater Wellington operational activities and planning practices and of the recommendations in this WIP in order to promote continued improvement and learning, and to ease bottlenecks
- Ensuring that management processes within Greater Wellington reflect a desire to support innovation. This may include internally rewarding “bright ideas” and establishing/fostering internal practices that support and reward innovation.

Recommendation 11

The Committee recommends that:

- GMP be emphasised and innovation fostered as part of every farm plan and by the operational practices of Greater Wellington and territorial authorities in the Ruamāhanga whaitua
- Industry guidelines are the primary source of GMP guidance
- Sub-catchment groups, communities and industry bodies help to develop and apply appropriate GMP specific to the identified requirements of FMUs
- All sectors, including the three waters sector, actively design and progressively implement GMP, not just the primary sector
- As Greater Wellington cannot implement GMP on its own, it develops partnerships with industry, stakeholders and communities for supporting the implementation and adoption of GMP, with the critical role of industry recognised.

Recommendation 12

The Committee recommends that water use efficiency be improved among all water users in the Ruamāhanga whaitua, including by:

- Local councils (as suppliers of water) improving water conservation by residential, commercial and industrial users, establishing appropriate demand management strategies during water shortages, improving resilience and reducing demand in issuing of consents for new builds and subdivisions, and investigating opportunities for water re-use
- Group and community water suppliers appropriately managing demand during water shortages and supporting improved resilience of supply



- Irrigation users meeting at least 80% efficiency of application and further improving practices through recognised programmes
- Greater Wellington recognising that exceptions to the “80% efficiency of application” requirement may be appropriate where the financial return from a less efficient water application can be shown to be high (i.e. the water use is highly economically efficient) or where there are meaningful benefits for the environment in a less efficient water use, effectively offsetting the benefits of being 80% efficient
- Greater Wellington and territorial authorities working together to develop long term plans for the management of water races in the Ruamāhanga whaitua that meet the objectives of this WIP and provide for the values of the water bodies and communities
- Increasing education opportunities across types of water users.

Recommendation 13

All people of the whaitua need to be involved in efforts to ensure that water is used efficiently and with care, and the burden of change in order to improve water quality should be borne across communities.

Recommendation 14

Greater Wellington establishes as an urgent priority, and actions, a monitoring plan as required by Policy CB1 of the NPS-FM for the monitoring of each FMU.

Recommendation 15

Greater Wellington establishes as an urgent priority, and operates, a freshwater quality accounting system as required by the NPS-FM (Policy CC1). The existing water take accounting system should be upgraded so that it is compatible with the quality system and is accessible to the public and water users.

Recommendation 16

Greater Wellington requires the provision of information on contaminant inputs, sources and/or losses and mitigation activities from resource users, as appropriate to the issues, suitable for the development, operation and use of fit for purpose freshwater accounting.

Recommendation 17

Greater Wellington develops a suitable monitoring programme(s) to establish in-river sediment loads and/or concentrations, including confirming relationships to sediment loads off land and the effectiveness of mitigations. Greater Wellington requires the progress of actions to mitigate sediment loss, including riparian planting and hill-slope erosion practices, to be regularly reported.

Recommendation 18

Greater Wellington establishes a data protocol and reporting plan to ensure that all aggregated data collected is publicly available and provided in a fit for purpose and transparent manner.

Recommendation 19

Greater Wellington supports community monitoring and the wider integration of monitoring results to support FMU outcomes.



Recommendation 20

Greater Wellington undertakes a review of flow monitoring sites in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. Where necessary, to ensure that the network is fit for purpose in implementing this WIP, it makes changes to the network, including the establishment of new sites.

Recommendation 21

Greater Wellington establishes a social and economic monitoring and assessment framework with indicators agreed by the community. Greater Wellington includes social and economic monitoring in the monitoring plan for the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

Recommendation 22

Greater Wellington undertakes a full review of the land and water management system at the next regional plan review (10 years) and makes appropriate changes to the plan.

Recommendations from Chapter 6: Managing rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

Recommendation 23

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy or policies that identifies that “river and lake management” is for the health of the water body itself, recognising:

1. That the mauri of the water sustains the mauri of the people
2. The critical importance of providing for the habitat and natural character of rivers and lakes in achieving the Ruamāhanga freshwater objectives
3. The extensiveness and importance of small streams, wetlands and backwaters (in braided rivers) in the Ruamāhanga whaitua in providing healthy native fish habitat and bird habitat and the conditions for mahinga kai species, places and activities to thrive.

Recommendation 24

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP an overarching policy to improve, across the Ruamāhanga whaitua, riparian vegetation of streams, rivers and lakes for erosion and sediment control, bank stabilisation, temperature management (via shading) and control of algae, and to support other ecosystem health, mahinga kai and indigenous biodiversity outcomes.

Recommendation 25

Greater Wellington plans and implements the Committee’s vision for healthy rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua by:

1. Ensuring that the river and lake management functions of the Council achieve freshwater objectives and targets in each FMU
2. Working with mana whenua and communities in co-creating what river and lake management for the health of the river looks like within each FMU.

Recommendation 26

Greater Wellington identifies and implements methods for further enabling mana whenua participation in land and water resource management, including with papa kāinga, marae and hapū (as appropriate), to ensure that the values of mana whenua are appropriately reflected in



freshwater planning and regulatory processes and in flood protection strategic and operational planning and implementation.

Recommendation 27

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy promoting the restoration of rivers, lakes and wetlands to achieve the Ruamāhanga freshwater objectives, which supports activities in the beds of rivers, lakes and wetlands when these activities are undertaken for such restoration purposes.⁴¹

Recommendation 28

Greater Wellington reviews current planning and implementation activities relevant to the health of lakes and rivers in order to:

1. Identify any changes necessary to planning, governance, investment and practice to deliver the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives through river and lake management
2. Identify new multidisciplinary systems to deliver integrated river and catchment management
3. Progressively implement the findings of this review work.

“Activities” could include institutional delivery structures, the alignment of future relevant land and water programmes and investments, and the application of GMP in operational and capital expenditure works.

Recommendation 29

Greater Wellington seeks and takes opportunities to enhance the natural form and character, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai of rivers, streams, lakes and wetlands across the Ruamāhanga whaitua, including by:

1. Aligning the planning and operation of flood management activities (e.g. floodplain planning) with the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives and policies
2. Identifying and implementing management options to enhance natural character and to achieve the Ruamāhanga freshwater objectives when undertaking operational works (e.g. willow removal and gravel extraction)
3. Aligning and supporting farm planning and farm plan implementation with the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives
4. Investing in riparian planting for shading and stream bank erosion management and in wetland restoration⁴²
5. Supporting and undertaking the restoration of native fish spawning habitat, including in water bodies affected by flood management activities.

Recommendation 30

Greater Wellington includes a policy in the PNRP to restore the health of Wairarapa Moana by 2080, including to provide for mahinga kai, support native fish populations and restore the health of the Wairarapa Moana wetlands.

⁴¹ Note the connection to Recommendation 9 in relation to consenting processes recognising the value of innovative practice

⁴² Note the connection to Recommendation 38 in relation to sediment targets from managing stream bank erosion



Recommendation 31

Greater Wellington commits to the restoration of the health of Wairarapa Moana, including Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke, by undertaking research, investigations and experiments in management approaches, strategic planning and changes to operational activities to progressively improve the lake health and to reach the objectives of this WIP by 2080 at the latest.

Recommendation 32

Greater Wellington undertakes feasibility studies of “in-lake” management options for the purposes of providing for the community values of Wairarapa Moana and achieving the freshwater objectives identified in this WIP. Options to investigate include:

- Re-routing the Ruamāhanga River into Lake Wairarapa, particularly at flows below the median flow, with higher flows bypassing the lake
- Alternative management regimes for the lake level gates at Lake Wairarapa
- Alternative management regimes for Lake Ōnoke, including in relation to the timing, location and operation of lake mouth openings
- Experimenting with alternative management options, such as temporarily holding Lake Wairarapa at higher levels than current practice, as a means of testing proof of concepts for potential broader application.

All such feasibility studies of in-lake management options should be completed within 10 years of the issuing of this WIP (i.e. by 2028). Experimentation should ensure an appropriate consideration of the WCO. Effective and early engagement with the Ruamāhanga whaitua community and broader public as part of any such feasibility work will help to underpin successful experimentation and the robust identification of management choices for future implementation.

Recommendation 33

Greater Wellington investigates further options for restoring the health of Wairarapa Moana, including restoring the Ruamāhanga River flow into Lake Wairarapa, including to:

- Mitigate the impacts of wave action
- Reduce the re-suspension of sediments in order to improve clarity
- Create conditions suitable for macrophytes to survive and thrive
- Remove nutrients and sediments
- Restore the health of mahinga kai species
- Enhance the health of wetlands.

Recommendation 34

Greater Wellington recognises and supports research being undertaken by external groups, mana whenua and the whaitua community on means to improve the health of Lake Wairarapa and Lake Ōnoke, and actively considers the application of new knowledge to the management of activities affecting the lakes, including through planning, consent practice and operational management practices.



Recommendation 35

Greater Wellington actively informs and works with external agencies, including the Department of Conservation, to link the management of non-native fisheries and the commercial harvest of native fish species with achieving the Ruamāhanga whaitua objectives and to deliver on the needs of catchment communities.⁴³

Recommendations from Chapter 7: Managing contaminants in the Ruamāhanga whaitua – discharges and land uses

Recommendation 36

Greater Wellington sets water quality limits and targets for nutrients and sediment loads as rules in the PNRP for each FMU within the Ruamāhanga whaitua, in accordance with Tables 2 and 3. Targets should be expressed as percentage reductions (from the limits) in the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change.

Recommendation 37

Greater Wellington sets water quality limits and targets for *E. coli* concentrations as rules in the PNRP for each FMU within the Ruamāhanga whaitua, in accordance with the four attribute states in Table 8 in Appendix 3.

Recommendation 38

Progressively reduce sediment loads in the five FMUs producing the greatest sediment load off non-native land, as modelled under the baseline (current state), in accordance with the targets (to be achieved by 2050) set in Table 3. These “top 5” FMUs are:

- Taueru
- Huangarua
- Eastern hill streams
- Whangaehu
- Kopuaranga.

Recommendation 39

As a priority for implementation in the “top 5” FMUs, Greater Wellington works with communities to establish and implement farm plans on properties where they do not presently exist.

Recommendation 40

Progressively reduce sediment loss from net bank erosion in all non-“top 5” FMUs in the Ruamāhanga whaitua in accordance with the targets (to be achieved by 2050) set in Table 3.

Recommendation 41

Greater Wellington reviews progress in achieving the targets (set in Table 3) 10 years after the notification of the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change, including describing the extent of mitigation work undertaken and the modelled and/or monitored impacts on water quality in rivers, streams and lakes in the whaitua.

⁴³ See also Recommendation 61



Recommendation 42

Across the whaitua, Greater Wellington supports and drives improved management of critical source areas and high-risk land uses in line with GMP, including through working with industry partners.

Recommendation 43

In the “top 5” FMUs, Greater Wellington undertakes further sub-FMU scale planning with local communities to establish the locations of highest priority in which to undertake sediment mitigation works in order to achieve the targets in Table 3.

Recommendation 44

Greater Wellington aligns the planning, funding and support of sediment mitigation activities, including both riparian restoration and hill-slope erosion and sediment control, with the identified priority areas and targets and the suitable mitigation approaches.

Recommendation 45

Greater Wellington promotes the uptake of sediment mitigation through connections with new research into sediment mitigation measures, practices and adoption mechanisms, and Greater Wellington, industry and community extension services to enable the uptake of constantly improving practice.

Recommendation 38

Progressively reduce sediment loads in the five FMUs producing the greatest sediment load off non-native land, as modelled under the baseline (current state), in accordance with the targets (to be achieved by 2050) set in Table 3. These “top 5” FMUs are:

- Taueru
- Huangarua
- Eastern hill streams
- Whangaehu
- Kopuaranga.

Recommendation 39

As a priority for implementation in the “top 5” FMUs, Greater Wellington works with communities to establish and implement farm plans on properties where they do not presently exist.

Recommendation 40

Progressively reduce sediment loss from net bank erosion in all non-“top 5” FMUs in the Ruamāhanga whaitua in accordance with the targets (to be achieved by 2050) set in Table 3.

Recommendation 41

Greater Wellington reviews progress in achieving the targets (set in Table 3) 10 years after the notification of the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change, including describing the extent of mitigation work undertaken and the modelled and/or monitored impacts on water quality in rivers, streams and lakes in the whaitua.

Recommendation 42

Across the whaitua, Greater Wellington supports and drives improved management of critical source areas and high-risk land uses in line with GMP, including through working with industry partners.



Recommendation 43

In the “top 5” FMUs, Greater Wellington undertakes further sub-FMU scale planning with local communities to establish the locations of highest priority in which to undertake sediment mitigation works in order to achieve the targets in Table 3.

Recommendation 44

Greater Wellington aligns the planning, funding and support of sediment mitigation activities, including both riparian restoration and hill-slope erosion and sediment control, with the identified priority areas and targets and the suitable mitigation approaches.

Recommendation 45

Greater Wellington promotes the uptake of sediment mitigation through connections with new research into sediment mitigation measures, practices and adoption mechanisms, and Greater Wellington, industry and community extension services to enable the uptake of constantly improving practice.

Recommendation 46

Greater Wellington reviews the need for a nutrient allocation regime 10 years after the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change, or by 2029. NOTE: Grandparenting would not be considered a suitable allocation regime if one were to be implemented.

Recommendation 47

Greater Wellington and industry promote and support the implementation of farm planning as a primary tool of management at a farm scale.

Recommendation 48

Greater Wellington further incentivises and promotes the adoption of farm planning and the activation and review of existing farm plans.

Recommendation 49

Greater Wellington and iwi partners and industry work together to promote and implement GMP in both rural and urban contexts. Appropriate GMP for the Ruamāhanga catchment should be defined.

Recommendation 50

GMP should be emphasised as part of farm planning.

Recommendation 51

Greater Wellington reviews the land use rules structure including for break-feeding, cultivation, and livestock exclusion, to ensure that the requirements are clear to resource users when resource consent is required.

Recommendation 52

Greater Wellington actively promotes and enforces the requirements of the permitted activity rules for break-feeding, cultivation and livestock exclusion.

Recommendation 53

Greater Wellington provides a new rule for land use changes where a new land use results in an increase in contaminant load as a discretionary activity in the PNRP. A land use change that results in a decrease in contaminant load shall be a permitted activity.



Recommendation 54

Greater Wellington expands its support for extensive, whaitua-wide riparian planting for the management of stream bank erosion and for in-stream benefits (e.g. shade to reduce periphyton), including through:

- Priority in farm planning design and implementation
- Increasing funding for riparian planting, as well as improving access to and awareness of the funds
- Producing plants (e.g. at Akura nursery) or assisting communities to produce plants fit for such a programme.

Recommendation 55

Greater Wellington includes a rule in the PNRP for wastewater discharges to meet the target allocations for nutrients in Table 4. Target allocations are to be met by 2040.

Recommendation 56

Greater Wellington ensures that the nutrient allocations for wastewater discharges in Table 4 are reviewed and changed appropriately when plan reviews occur, including to recognise ongoing changes to and improvements in GMP.

Recommendation 57

Greater Wellington works with territorial authorities to ensure that wastewater is discharged appropriately to land by 2040, recognising that direct discharges to water may occasionally be acceptable but only in exceptional circumstances and only at high flows (e.g. three times the median flow).

Recommendation 58

Greater Wellington works with territorial authorities on a suitable permitted activity rule for the irrigation of wastewater to farm land. This should include conditions on the standard of the discharged effluent, discharge rates and timing, and any restrictions on where this irrigation should occur.

Recommendation 59

Greater Wellington introduces discharge standards for all point-source discharges.

Recommendation 60

Urban stormwater is managed in accordance with GMP and progressive improvement and the PNRP policies and rules.

Recommendation 61

Greater Wellington, along with iwi and other partners, supports the formation and coordination of catchment communities in both urban and rural environments.

Recommendation 62

Greater Wellington supports and contributes to the continued development of the Wairarapa Catchment Communities/Pūkaha to Palliser project, which aims to bring catchment community groups together and “make it easier” for them to achieve desired outcomes for their communities, whether they are environmental, social, cultural or economic outcomes.



Recommendation 63

Greater Wellington supports and contributes to the development of a multi-agency delivery platform that will effectively respond and deliver resources effectively and efficiently to the needs of catchment communities. This agency coordinated response will enable communities to make changes ahead of regulation and support innovation.

Recommendation 64

Greater Wellington writes a compliance plan with the community for compliance with rules in the PNRP, including targets and limits.

Recommendation 65

Greater Wellington implements good compliance systems e.g. strategic compliance across activities (prioritising compliance on higher risk activities).

Recommendation 66

Greater Wellington undertakes a prioritisation exercise to determine the further investigations that need to be completed in the catchment to better understand effects and/or to establish causality to inform future management. The priorities identified in the following recommendation should also be included.

Recommendation 67

The following investigations should be considered priorities as part of the implementation of Recommendation 66:

- Establish sedimentation rates (and gather other information on the impacts of sediment on lake health and river health) for Lake Ōnoke, including to establish a relationship between catchment loads and lake health.
- Complete a further investigation, including via modelling, of sediment loads lost from land use activities, including to identify how loads are changing over time.
- Complete a further investigation of contaminant pathways through groundwater, including soil vulnerability and attenuation processes.

Recommendation 68

Greater Wellington advocates for, and actively seeks out, alternative funding models for mitigation measures in order to promote successful and extensive implementation.

Recommendation 69

Greater Wellington should actively seek capital from central government and promote external capital investment, such as carbon offsetting programmes, in assisting landowners in extensive uptake of sediment mitigations across the whaitua.

Recommendations from Chapter 8: Flows and water allocation in the Ruamāhanga whaitua



Recommendation 70

To improve water supply reliability, the Ruamāhanga whaitua integrated land and water management system should:

- Integrate multiple management options for water retention, including attenuation, storage and harvesting at a range of scales, and efficient use in the long and short terms, rather than be dependent on any one mechanism
- Actively promote attenuation of water in soils, wetlands, lakes and groundwater systems across the catchment
- Ensure an equitable approach to improved water storage and water use efficiency by both rural and urban users.

Recommendation 71

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy that recognises the importance of the role of attenuation of water in soils, wetlands and lakes and their riparian margins in the whaitua to support groundwater recharge and wetland restoration and help build resilience in communities.

Recommendation 72

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy that recognises the benefits of multiple mechanisms (such as storage, harvesting, attenuation and aquifer recharge) that increase resilience and water reliability of supply.

Recommendation 73

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy, or amends existing policy, to provide for circumstances where water may be taken at higher flows for purposes wider than storage e.g. aquifer recharge.

Recommendation 74

Greater Wellington further investigates integrated solutions to water reliability. These should include integrating storage, harvesting, attenuation and managed aquifer recharge, and facilitate pilot projects to prove feasibility.

Recommendation 75

Greater Wellington requires users of water to manage their take and use in a more equitable manner and to ensure GMP, including to:

- Seek efficiency gains when consents are renewed for all water use activities
- Promote small-scale storage on urban and rural properties in order to increase resilience and to encourage everyone to take part in improving water use efficiency
- Require takes from directly connected groundwater to reduce and cease at times of low flows in rivers in the same way that surface water takes are managed
- Require community supply takes to do more to reduce take at minimum flows, while protecting the ability to take water for people's health needs



- Reduce water race takes at minimum flows to only the water required to provide for people's domestic needs and stock drinking needs.

Recommendation 76

Greater Wellington investigates policy options in the PNRP to provide for “non-consumptive” takes. Consideration will need to be given to:

- The volume of the take and discharge
- Ensuring that the efficiency of the water use is maximised in order to return a similar amount of water to the source
- Maintaining the quality of the discharge in relation to the quality of the source water
- The distance between the abstraction and discharge points
- Any net ecological benefits of the use of the water.

The efficiency and quality requirements of this policy would come into effect five years after the plan change. Non-consumptive takes do not include irrigation.

Recommendation 77

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Kopuaranga River:

1. Increase the minimum flow from 270L/s to 280L/s.
2. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 150L/s)

Recommendation 78

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Waipoua River:

1. Increase the minimum flow from 250L/s to 340L/s over time as follows:
 - a. Five years after plan change (or in 2024), increase the minimum flow to 300L/s.
 - b. 10 years after plan change (or in 2029), increase the minimum flow to 340L/s.
2. Retain the current step down level at which takes shall reduce at 300L/s until the first minimum flow increase in 1 above occurs.
3. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 116L/s)

Recommendation 79

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Waingawa River:

1. Remove the existing PNRP “lower” minimum flow of 1,100L/s.
2. Increase the minimum flow to the existing PNRP⁴⁴ “higher” minimum flow of 1,700L/s over 10 years as follows:
 - Five years after plan change (or in 2024), increase the minimum flow to 1,400L/s for all takes for community and group water supplies and water races.

⁴⁴ Schedule R of the PNRP



- 10 years after plan change (or in 2029), increase the minimum flow to 1,700L/s for all takes.
3. Retain the efficient use and unused water policies in the PNRP to work towards reducing the consented allocation in line with the allocation amount specified in the PNRP (920L/s).

Recommendation 80

Greater Wellington combines the Upper Ruamāhanga and Middle Ruamāhanga catchment management units into a single water allocation management unit through a change to the PNRP.

Recommendation 81

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga catchment:

1. Increase the minimum flow level from 2,400L/s to 3,250L/s over time as follows:
 - No change for 10 years.
 - 10 years after plan change (or in 2029), increase to 2,700L/s.
 - 15 years after plan change (or in 2034), increase to 2,970L/s.
 - 20 years after plan change (or in 2039), increase to 3,250L/s.
2. Retain the current stepdown level at which takes shall reduce at 2,700L/s until the first minimum flow increase in 1 above occurs.
3. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 1,910L/s.)

Recommendation 82

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Waiōhine River:

1. Remove the existing PNRP “lower” minimum flow of 2,300L/s.
2. Retain the “higher” minimum flow level of 3,040L/s.
3. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 950L/s).

Recommendation 83

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following water allocation limits for the Tauherenikau River:

1. Remove the existing “lower” PNRP minimum flow of 1,100L/s.
2. Retain the existing “higher” PNRP minimum flow of 1,300L/s.
3. Cap the amount of water available to be allocated through consents at the existing consented use. (Existing consented use at June 2018 is 234L/s)

Recommendation 84

For the Lower Ruamāhanga catchment, Greater Wellington retains the existing PNRP minimum flow and allocation amounts.

Recommendation 85

Greater Wellington changes the provisions of the PNRP to ensure that in 10 years’ time (or in 2029) those takes classified as Category A groundwater must cease their take when the nearby river or stream reaches its minimum flow.



Recommendation 86

Greater Wellington undertakes further investigations to ensure that those groundwater takes classified as Category A do have a direct connection with nearby river, stream or lake.

Recommendation 87

Greater Wellington undertakes targeted investigations into the Parkvale Stream, Booths Creek, Mākōura Stream, Kuripuni Stream and Tauanui and Tūranganui Rivers to determine the specific minimum flow requirements and allocation limits for each river or stream, within three years of the plan notification or by 2022.

In the interim, Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following minimum flows and allocation limits:

1. For Parkvale Stream and Booths Creek, retain the current allocation limits and minimum flows in the PNRP.
2. Separate the Mākōura and Kuripuni Streams from the Upper Ruamāhanga limits currently in the PNRP and set allocation limits at the current consented allocation and minimum flow at 100L/s based on the management point Colombo Road on the Mākōura Stream.
3. Separate the Tauanui River from the Lower Ruamāhanga limits currently in the PNRP, and set an allocation limit at the current consented allocation and minimum flow of 30L/s based on the management point Iraia on the Ruakokoputuna Stream (correlations indicate that this represents 90% of MALF in the Tauanui and Tūranganui).
4. Set the allocation limit for the Tūranganui River at the current consented allocation and set a minimum flow of 30L/s based on the management point Iraia on the Ruakokoputuna Stream (correlations indicate that this represents 90% of MALF in the Tauanui and Tūranganui).
5. Separate the Huangarua River from the Lower Ruamāhanga PNRP limits (upstream of the Ruamāhanga River confluence), retain the existing PNRP allocation of 110L/s and set a minimum flow of 30L/s based on the management point Iraia on the Ruakokoputuna Stream (the headwaters of the Huangarua River).

Recommendation 88

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP the following minimum flows and allocation amounts for small streams and rivers in the Ruamāhanga whaitua:

1. Retain the current allocation limits and minimum flows in the PNRP for the Papawai and Otukura Streams.
2. Separate the Makahakaha Stream from the Middle Ruamāhanga PNRP limits (upstream of the Ruamāhanga Category A groundwater boundary) and set the allocation limit at the current consented allocation and the minimum flow at 90% of MALF.
3. Separate the Taueru River (upstream of the Kourarau Stream confluence) from the Middle Ruamāhanga PNRP limits, and set the allocation at the current consented allocation and the minimum flow at 65L/s at the upstream confluence.
4. Separate the Whangaehu River from the Upper Ruamāhanga PNRP limits (upstream of the Poterau Stream confluence), and set the allocation at the current consented allocation and the minimum flow at 18L/s at the Whangaehu River at the Waihi management site.



5. For the streams and their tributaries that drain directly to Lake Wairarapa or the South coast, retain the existing default provisions in the PNRP (90% MALF minimum flow, 30% MALF allocation limit).
6. For all other tributary streams of the main stem Ruamāhanga River that are not listed elsewhere (primarily in the Eastern hill and Valley floor streams water allocation management units), separate from the Lower Ruamāhanga PNRP limit and set default allocation limits of 30% MALF and default minimum flows of 90% MALF.

Recommendation 89

Greater Wellington establishes fit for purpose information about the size and nature of groundwater resources, particularly in the Pirinoa Terraces, Parkvale, Waiōhine and Waingawa parts of the Ruamāhanga whaitua.

Recommendation 90

Greater Wellington includes in the PNRP a policy to ensure that a precautionary approach is taken to the issuing of resource consents for groundwater takes where information on the nature of the resources is limited.

Recommendation 91

Greater Wellington implements the new minimum flow levels in resource consents for the Ruamāhanga whaitua using the following methods:

Implementing minimum flow levels in resource consents		
New consents	Existing consents	
	Expire within five years of whaitua plan change	Expire more than five years after whaitua plan change
At consent application	At consent renewal	At consent review, five years after whaitua plan change

Recommendation 92

Greater Wellington uses the review of resource consent conditions (RMA section 129) and water shortage directions (RMA section 329), especially where adverse effects are occurring. This includes recognising that when adverse effects are occurring in a particular river or stream, water shortage directions may be issued to further restrict both consented and permitted water use.

Recommendation 93

Greater Wellington amends the permitted activity rule, or introduces a new permitted activity rule, in the PNRP to ensure that users have certainty that water can be taken for reasonable domestic use and animal drinking water (provided the taking does not, or is not likely to, have adverse effects on the environment).

Recommendation 94

Greater Wellington identifies in the PNRP, using narrative and (possibly) numbers (unit/volume/day), the meaning of domestic and stock water use, e.g.:



- Water for an individual's reasonable domestic needs is the amount sufficient to provide for hygiene, sanitary and domestic requirements
- Water for the reasonable needs of a person's animals for drinking water is the amount sufficient to provide for the animals' health and welfare.

Recommendation 95

Greater Wellington amends the relevant permitted activity⁴⁵ rule in the PNRP to:

- Limit take to 5m³/day for surface and groundwater takes, regardless of property size
- Ensure that the water allowed under this permitted activity excludes use for which a person has resource consent i.e. a take under the permitted activity cannot be used to provide an extra 5m³ of water for irrigation if a person has a consent for irrigation
- Cease permitted take at minimum flows
- Retain the ability for Greater Wellington to require metering
- Ensure that users have the ability to use water under this rule in addition to water available under Recommendation 93

Recommendation 96

Greater Wellington collects better information on water take and use volumes, including for permitted activity takes, in order to provide for more transparent accounting of water use and better management into the future and to ensure that the requirements of the NPS-FM are met. Methods to obtain information on permitted activities could include surveys, modelling and metering of takes where adverse effects are observed or in areas of high demand.

Recommendation 97

Greater Wellington introduces a new rule to the PNRP to provide for the use and diversion of rainwater from a roof to a tank as a permitted activity.

Recommendation 98

In order to help meet minimum flow requirements, the Committee strongly supports the use of rainwater tanks and encourages territorial authorities to require rainwater tanks in new subdivisions to promote the efficient use of water.

Recommendation 99

Greater Wellington amends the relevant permitted activity rule⁴⁶ in the PNRP to ensure that where takes are from surface water bodies, water may be taken below minimum flow levels but it must be reduced to the minimum amount necessary in order to operate dairy sheds safely.

Recommendation 100

Territorial authorities inform and raise awareness of water conservation in their constituencies, such as on their websites. Information promoting and encouraging water conservation can extend to all

⁴⁵ Rule R136 of the PNRP

⁴⁶ Rule R137 of the PNRP



sectors of the community, such as households, businesses, industry, agriculture and recreational facilities, including information on re-using greywater.

Recommendation 101

Greater Wellington requires group and community water suppliers to provide water conservation plans as part of resource consent applications to take water, which include how use will be managed at times of water shortage when restrictions are being placed on other consented water uses (e.g. during summer low flow periods).

Recommendation 102

Greater Wellington supports community water suppliers' moves to manage their networks through metering water users (recognising that some already do so).

Recommendation 103

Greater Wellington supports steps by community water suppliers to improve water supply resilience by increasing the number of water sources, including water storage, particularly where a single source is relied on.

Recommendation 104

Greater Wellington retains the provisions in the PNRP requiring an irrigation application efficiency of 80% in demand conditions that occur in nine out of 10 years, as verified by a field validated model that assesses crop water use, soil water holding capacity, rainfall variability and evapo-transpiration.

Recommendation 105

Greater Wellington and industry reinforce and promote best practice when users are measuring and reporting on their water use. The "Blue Tick Accreditation Programme" championed by Irrigation New Zealand is suitable practice for monitoring and reporting on water takes.

Recommendation 106

Greater Wellington explores options for transferring the taking and use of water (including sharing) from one location to another with the intention of making it easier for users, including by changing consenting status (e.g. from discretionary to controlled activity).

Recommendation 107

Greater Wellington works with territorial authorities and landowners to collect information and develop long-term management options (in conjunction with Recommendations 9 and 11) for all water races in the Ruamāhanga whaitua. The information should be collected and assessed in the order that water races come up for consent renewal.

Recommendation 108

Greater Wellington develops a policy indicating that water races requiring resource consent before appropriate long-term management options have been developed shall get short-term consent until the long-term status of the water race is decided. Appropriate information for developing long-term management options for each water race may include, but is not limited to:

- The hydrology of the water race and the interaction with surrounding groundwater and surface water (how much water is in the water race, how much is lost, how much is discharged)



- How much water is used and what it is used for
- Water quality
- Social values, ecological values, mana whenua values, heritage values and economic value
- The efficiency of water use and options for increasing efficiency
- The areas of management overlap and opportunities for better integration (regional consents and district bylaws).

Recommendation 109

Greater Wellington amends the date in the relevant provisions of the PNRP for water used by industry from a community drinking water supply to be authorised below the minimum flow, from the existing approach of seven years from the notification of the PNRP to seven years from the date of notification of the Ruamāhanga whaitua plan change.



10. Appendices



Appendix 1: Summary of current state and freshwater objectives for rivers and lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

Table 5: Summary of water quality, algae and macroinvertebrate current state and freshwater objectives for rivers in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

Current states were established using monitoring data, modelled data from the Collaborative Modelling Project (CMP), or expert advice and best knowledge where there was neither monitoring data nor a CMP modelling output point. FMUs with existing monitoring points and that therefore use monitoring data are shown in the “current state” column as the letter of the band; FMUs with CMP modelling output points only are shown with the letter of the band and an asterisk (*); FMUs where expert advice was used to establish the likely current state (and therefore inform the objective setting) are shown with a hyphen (-).

River	NOF attributes								Non-NOF attributes		When by?	FMU group
	E.coli		Periphyton		Ammonia toxicity		Nitrate toxicity		MCI			
	Current state	Objective	Current state	Objective	Current state	Objective	Current state	Objective	Current state	Objective		
Tauanui River	D*	A	C/D*	B	A*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Good	2040	Aorangi rivers
Turanganui River	B*	B	C/D*	B	A*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Good	2040	Aorangi rivers
Taueru River	C	C	D*	C	A	A	B	A	Good	Good	2040	Eastern hill rivers
Makahakaha Stream	A*	A	-	B	A*	A	B*	A	Fair*	Good	2040 (periphyton 2030)	Eastern hill rivers
Huanga River	B	B	C	B	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2080	Eastern hill rivers
Eastern hill streams	-	B	-	B	-	A	-	A	-	Fair	Maintain	Eastern hill streams group
Ruamāhanga - Wardells	C*	C	B*	B	B*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Fair	2040	Main stem Ruamāhanga River
Ruamāhanga - Gladstone Bridge	D	C	B	B	B	A	A	A	Fair*	Fair	2040	Main stem Ruamāhanga River
Ruamāhanga - Waihenga	A	A	B	B	B*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Fair	2040	Main stem Ruamāhanga River
Ruamāhanga - Pukio	B	B	-	B	A*	A	A*	A	Good*	Good	Maintain	Main stem Ruamāhanga River
Ruamāhanga - upstream of confluence with Lake Wai outlet	B*	B	-	B	A*	A	A*	A	Fair*	Fair	Maintain	Main stem Ruamāhanga River
Kopuaranga River	D	C	D	C	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2040	Northern rivers
Whangaehu River	D	C	-	C	A	A	A	A	Fair*	Good	2040	Northern rivers
Parkvale Stream	E	C	B	B	B	A	B	A	Fair*	Good	2040	Valley floor streams group
Otukura Stream	D*	C	-	B	B*	A	B*	A	-	Fair	2040	Valley floor streams group
Valley floor streams	-	C	-	B	-	A	-	A	-	Good	2040	Valley floor streams group
Upper Ruamāhanga River	D	C	A	A	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2040	Western hill rivers
Waipoua River	B	A	B*	A	A	A	B	A	Fair	Good	2040	Western hill rivers
Waingawa River	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	Good	Good	Maintain	Western hill rivers
Mangatarere Stream	D	B	C	B, then A	B	B (top of band)	B	A	Fair	Good	2040 (2080 for MCI)	Western hill rivers
Waiohine River	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2080	Western hill rivers
Tauherenikau River	A	A	A*	A	A	A	A	A	Fair	Good	2040	Western hill rivers
Western lake streams	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	Good or better	Maintain	Western hill rivers
South coast streams	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	Fair	Maintain	South coast streams group

Table 6: Summary of water quality, algae, macrophyte and trophic level current state and freshwater objectives for lakes in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

Lake	NOF attributes										Non-NOF attributes						When by?
	E.coli		Phytoplankton		Total nitrogen		Total phosphorus		Ammonia toxicity		Trophic level index		Total suspended sediment		Macrophytes		
	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	Now	Objective	
Lake Wairarapa	A	A	D	C	C	C	D	C	A	A	Very poor	Poor	Poor	Fair	D	C	2080
Lake Onoke	B/C	A	B	B	C	B	B	B	A	A	Poor	Average	Poor	Fair	D	C	2040



Appendix 2: Water quantity limits for the major quantity FMUs in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

Table 7: Water quantity limits for the major quantity freshwater management units in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

Limits would take effect from the time of plan notification, with exceptions for the Waipoua and Upper Ruamāhanga (see footnotes).

“Health needs of people” refers to the amount of water needed to provide adequately for people’s hygiene, sanitary and domestic requirements.

Water quantity FMU	Objective (habitat protection)	Limits										
		Allocation (L/s)	Minimum flow 1					Minimum flow 2				
			Flow (L/s)	What happens to different types of consented takes at these flows?				Flow (L/s)	What happens to different types of consented takes at these flows?			
			Surface water takes (excluding community supply and water races)	Category A groundwater takes (excluding community supply and water races) ⁴⁷	Community supply takes	Water races		Surface water takes (excluding community supply and water races)	Category A groundwater takes (excluding community supply and water races) ⁴⁸	Community supply takes	Water races	
Kopuaranga	90%	150	280	Cease	Cease							
Waipoua ⁴⁹	90%	130	340	Cease	Cease	Reduce to health needs of people						
Waingawa	90%	1,200	1,900	Reduce by 50%	Reduce by 50%	No action	No action	1,700	Cease	Cease	Reduce to health needs of people	Reduce to health needs of people and stock drinking needs
Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga ^{50,51}	90%	1,925	3,250	Cease	Cease		Reduce to health needs of people and stock drinking needs					
Mangatarere [top row is upper catchment and bottom row is lower catchment]	90%	475	330	Reduce by 50%	Reduce by 50%		Reduce	240	Cease	Cease	Reduce to health needs of people	Reduce to health needs of people and stock drinking needs
	90%		270	Reduce by 50%	Reduce by 50%	No action	No action	200	Cease	Cease	Reduce to health needs of people	Reduce to health needs of people and stock drinking needs
Waiōhine	90%	1,005	3,040	Cease	Cease	Reduce to health needs of people	Reduce to health needs of people and stock drinking needs					
Lower Ruamāhanga	90%	2,445	9,200	Reduce by 50%	Reduce by 50%	No action		8,500	Cease	Cease	Reduce to health needs of people	
Tauherenikau	90%	235	1,300	Cease	Cease		Reduce to health needs of people and stock drinking needs					

⁴⁷ The requirement to cease take will not take effect for 10 years

⁴⁸ The requirement to cease take will not take effect for 10 years

⁴⁹ The Waipoua River minimum flow will be progressively implemented over 10 years

⁵⁰ The Upper/Middle Ruamāhanga River extends from the headwaters to the confluence with the Waiōhine River

⁵¹ The Upper Ruamāhanga River increase in minimum flow will be progressively implemented over 20 years



Appendix 3: Numeric freshwater objectives for river and lake FMUs in the Ruamāhanga whaitua

Table 8: Numeric freshwater objectives for river freshwater management units: *E. coli*

See the note to Table 5 for interpretation. Links to the relevant technical reports used to translate the Committee’s work into numeric objectives are available here: <http://www.gw.govt.nz/ruamahanga-technical-reports>.

FMU group	River freshwater management unit	Monitoring point	NOF attributes						Freshwater objectives to be met by?
			<i>E. coli</i>						
			Current state	Freshwater objective					
				NOF band	NOF band	% exceedances		Concentration (mg/L) ≤	
≥540cfu/100mL	≥260cfu/100mL	Median	95 th percentile						
Aorangi rivers	Tauanui River	TBC	D*	A	<5%	<20%	127	505	2040
	Tūranganui River	TBC	B*	B	5-10%	20-30%	66	565	Maintain
Eastern hill rivers	Taueru River	Taueru River at Gladstone Bridge	C	C	10-20%	30-34%	99	1,171	Maintain
	Makahakaha Stream	TBC	A*	A	<5%	<20%	51	100	Maintain
	Huangarua River	Huangarua River at Ponatahi Bridge	B	B	5-10%	20-30%	68	921	Maintain
Eastern hill streams	Eastern hill streams	TBC	-	B	5-10%	20-30%	68	921	Maintain
Main stem Ruamāhanga River	Ruamāhanga – Wardells	Ruamāhanga at Wardells	C*	C	10-20%	30-34%	105	994	Maintain
	Ruamāhanga – Gladstone Bridge	Ruamāhanga at Gladstone Bridge	D	C	10-20%	30-34%	33	1,098	2040
	Ruamāhanga – Waihenga	Ruamāhanga at Waihenga Bridge	A	A	<5%	<20%	33	375	Maintain
	Ruamāhanga – Pukio	Ruamāhanga at Pukio	B	B	5-10%	20-30%	40	875	Maintain
	Ruamāhanga – upstream of confluence with Lake Wai outlet	Ruamāhanga at Boat Ramp	B*	B	5-10%	20-30%	130	900	Maintain
Northern rivers	Kopuaranga River	Kopuaranga River at Stuarts	D	C	10-20%	30-34%	130	1,200	2040
	Whangaehu River	Whangaehu River at 250 metres from confluence	D	C	10-20%	30-34%	130	1,200	2040
Valley floor streams	Parkvale Stream	Parkvale Stream at Renalls Weir	E	C	10-20%	30-34%	130	1,200	2040
	Otukura Stream	Otukura Stream	D*	C	10-20%	30-34%	20	1,200	2040
	Valley floor streams (to Lake Wai and to Ruamāhanga)	TBC	-	C	10-20%	30-34%	20	1,200	Maintain
Western hill rivers	Upper Ruamāhanga River	Ruamāhanga River at Double Bridges	D	C	10-20%	30-34%	13	183	2040
	Waipoua River	Waipoua River at Colombo Road Bridge	B	A	<5%	<20%	34	540	2040
	Waingawa River	Waingawa River at South Road	A	A	<5%	<20%	13	183	Maintain
	Mangatarere Stream	Mangatarere River at State Highway 2	D	B	5-10%	20-30%	48	218	2040
	Waiōhine River	Waiōhine River at Bicknells	A	A	<5%	<20%	15	129	Maintain
	Tauherenikau River	Tauherenikau River at Websters	A	A	<5%	<20%	19	210	Maintain
	Western lake streams	TBC	-	A	<5%	<20%	19	210	Maintain
South coast streams	South coast streams	TBC	-	A	<5%	<20%	19	210	Maintain



Table 9: Numeric freshwater objectives for river freshwater management units: ammonia and nitrate toxicity

See the note to Table 5 for interpretation. Links to the relevant technical reports used to translate the Committee's work into numeric objectives are available here: <http://www.gw.govt.nz/ruamahanga-technical-reports>.

FMU group	River freshwater management unit	Monitoring point	NOF attribute								Freshwater objectives to be met by?		
			Current state	Ammonia (toxicity)				Current state	Nitrate (toxicity)				
				Freshwater objective	NOF band	Concentration (mg/L) ≤			Freshwater objective	NOF band		Concentration (mg/L) ≤	
						Median	95 th percentile					Median	95 th percentile
Aorangi rivers	Tauanui River	TBC	A*	A	0.006	0.043	A*	A	0.13	0.33	Maintain		
	Tūranganui River	TBC	A*	A	0.009	0.046	A*	A	0.15	0.61	Maintain		
Eastern hill rivers	Taueru River	Taueru River at Gladstone	A	A	0.005	0.044	B	A	0.71	1.41	2040		
	Makahakaha Stream	TBC	A*	A	0.006	0.019	B*	A	0.73	1.50	2040		
	Huangarua River	Huangarua River at Ponatahi Bridge	A	A	0.005	0.014	A	A	0.22	0.66	Maintain		
Eastern hill streams group	Eastern hill streams	TBC	-	A	0.005	0.014	-	A	0.22	0.66	Maintain		
Main stem Ruamāhanga River	Ruamāhanga – Wardells	Ruamāhanga at Wardells	B*	A	0.011	0.050	A*	A	0.54	1.24	2040		
	Ruamāhanga – Gladstone Bridge	Ruamāhanga at Gladstone Bridge	B	A	0.005	0.050	A	A	0.31	0.96	2040		
	Ruamāhanga – Waihenga	Ruamāhanga at Waihenga Bridge	B*	A	0.005	0.040	A*	A	0.50	0.84	2040		
	Ruamāhanga – Pukio	Ruamāhanga at Pukio	A*	A	0.005	0.030	A*	A	0.33	0.94	Maintain		
	Ruamāhanga – upstream of confluence with Lake Wai	Ruamāhanga at Boat Ramp	A*	A	0.009	0.035	A*	A	0.39	0.98	Maintain		
Northern rivers	Kopuaranga River	Kopuaranga River at Stuarts	A	A	0.005	0.024	A	A	0.82	1.17	Maintain		
	Whangaehu River	Whangaehu River at 250m from Confluence	A	A	0.005	0.050	A	A	0.47	1.50	Maintain		
Valley floor streams group	Parkvale Stream	Parkvale Stream at Renalls Weir	B	A	0.012	0.050	B	A	1.00	1.50	2040		
	Otukura Stream	Otukura Stream	B*	A	0.005	0.050	B*	A	1.00	1.30	2040		
	Valley floor streams (to Lake Wai and to Ruamāhanga)	TBC	-	A	0.005	0.050	-	A	1.00	1.30	Maintain		
Western hill rivers	Upper Ruamāhanga River	Ruamāhanga River at Double Bridges	A	A	0.005	0.019	A	A	0.09	0.43	Maintain		
	Waipoua River	Waipoua River at Colombo Rd Bridge	A	A	0.005	0.008	B	A	0.63	1.41	2040		
	Waingawa River	Waingawa River at South Rd	A	A	0.005	0.023	A	A	0.06	0.22	Maintain		
	Mangatarere Stream	Mangatarere River at State Highway 2	B	B (top of band)	0.028	0.128	B	A	0.99	1.50	2040		
	Waiōhine River	Waiōhine River at Bicknells	A	A	0.005	0.015	A	A	0.34	0.85	Maintain		
	Tauherenikau River	Tauherenikau River at Websters	A	A	0.005	0.009	A	A	0.04	0.14	Maintain		
	Western lake streams	TBC	-	A	0.005	0.009	-	A	0.04	0.14	Maintain		
South coast streams group	South coast streams	TBC	-	A	0.005	0.009	-	A	0.04	0.14	Maintain		



Table 10: Numeric freshwater objectives for rivers freshwater management units: periphyton and macroinvertebrate community index

See the note to Table 5 for interpretation. Links to the relevant technical reports used to translate the Committee's work into numeric objectives are available here: <http://www.gw.govt.nz/ruamahanga-technical-reports>.

FMU group	River freshwater management unit	Monitoring point	Periphyton			Macroinvertebrate community health*				Freshwater objectives to be met by?
			Current state	Freshwater objective		River class	Current state	Freshwater objective		
			NOF band	NOF band	Chl <i>a</i> (mg/m ²)		Band	Band	Band	
Aorangi rivers	Tauanui River	TBC	C/D*	B	>50 and <120	4	Fair*	Good	≥110 and <130	2040
	Tūrangānuī River	TBC	C/D*	B	>50 and <120	4	Fair*	Good	≥110 and <130	2040
Eastern hill rivers	Taueru River [#]	Taueru River at Gladstone Bridge	D*	C	>120 and <200	3	Good	Good	≥105 and <130	2040
	Makahakaha Stream [#]	TBC	-	B	>50 and <120	5	Fair*	Good	≥100 and <120	2030
	Huangarua River [#]	Huangarua River at Ponatahi Bridge	C	B	>50 and <120	4	Fair	Good	≥110 and <130	2080
Eastern hill streams group	Eastern hill streams [^]	TBC	-	B	>50 and <120	3/6	-	Fair	≥80 and <105	Maintain
Main stem Ruamāhanga River	Ruamāhanga – Wardells	Ruamāhanga at Wardells	B*	B	>50 and <120	4	Fair*	Fair	≥90 and <110	Maintain
	Ruamāhanga – Gladstone Bridge	Ruamāhanga at Gladstone Bridge	B	B	>50 and <120	4	Fair*	Fair	≥90 and <110	Maintain
	Ruamāhanga – Waihenga	Ruamāhanga at Waihenga Bridge	B	B	>50 and <120	4	Fair*	Fair	≥90 and <110	Maintain
	Ruamāhanga – Pukio	Ruamāhanga at Pukio	-	B	>50 and <120	4	Good*	Good	≥110 and <130	Maintain
	Ruamāhanga – upstream of confluence with Lake Wai outlet	Ruamāhanga at Boat Ramp	-	B	>50 and <120	4	Fair*	Fair	≥90 and <110	Maintain
Northern rivers	Kopuaranga River	Kopuaranga River at Stuarts	D	C	>120 and <200	5	Fair	Good	≥100 and <120	2040
	Whangaehu River [#]	Whangaehu River at 250 metres from confluence	-	C	>120 and <200	3	Fair*	Good	≥105 and <130	2040
Valley floor streams group	Parkvale Stream	Parkvale Stream at Renalls Weir	B	B	>50 and <120	5	Fair*	Good	≥100 and <120	2040
	Otukura Stream	Otukura Stream	-	B	>50 and <120	6	-	Fair	≥80 and <105	Maintain
	Valley floor streams (to Lake Wai and to Ruamāhanga)	TBC	-	B	>50 and <120	6	-	Good	≥100 and <120	Maintain
Western hill rivers	Upper Ruamāhanga River	Ruamāhanga River at Double Bridges	A	A	≤50	4	Fair	Good	≥110 and <130	2040
	Waipoua River	Waipoua River at Colombo Road Bridge	B*	A	≤50	4	Fair	Good	≥110 and <130	2040
	Waingawa River	Waingawa River at South Road	A	A	≤50	4	Good	Good	≥110 and <130	Maintain
	Mangatarere Stream	Mangatarere River at State Highway 2	C	B, then A	>50 and <120	4	Fair	Good	≥110 and <130	2080
	Waiōhine River	Waiōhine River at Bicknells	A	A	≤50	4	Fair	Good	≥110 and <130	2080
	Tauherenikau River	Tauherenikau River at Websters	A*	A	≤50	4	Fair	Good	110 and <130	2040
	Western lake streams [^]	TBC	-	A	≤50	1/2	-	Good or better	Class 1: ≥120 and <130 Class 2: ≥105 and <130	Maintain
South coast streams group	South coast streams [^]	TBC	-	A	≤50	1/2	-	Fair	Class 1: ≥110 and <120 Class 2: ≥80 and <105	Maintain



Table 11: Numeric freshwater objectives for lake freshwater management units for NOF attributes: *E. coli*, total nitrogen and total phosphorus

Lake FMU	Monitoring site	NOF attributes											Freshwater objectives to be met by?	
		<i>E. coli</i>						Total nitrogen			Total phosphorus			
		Current state	Freshwater objective					Current state	Freshwater objective		Current state	Freshwater objective		
		NOF band	NOF band	% exceedances		Concentration (mg/L)		NOF band	NOF band	Concentration (mg/L)	NOF band	NOF band		Concentration (mg/L)
≥540cfu/100mL	≥260cfu/100mL			Median	95th percentile	Median	Median							
Lake Wairarapa	Lake Wairarapa Site 2	A	A	<5%	<20%	65	300	C	C	>500 and ≤800	D	C	>20 and ≤50	2080
Lake Ōnoke	Lake Ōnoke 1	B/C	A	<5%	<20%	130	540	C	B	>160 and ≤350	B	B	>10 and ≤20	2040

Table 12: Numeric freshwater objectives for lake freshwater management units: ammonia toxicity, phytoplankton, trophic level index, total suspended sediment and macrophytes

Lake FMU	Monitoring site	NOF attributes								Non-NOF attributes						Freshwater objectives to be met by?
		Ammonia toxicity				Phytoplankton				Trophic level index		Total suspended sediment		Macrophytes		
		Current state	Freshwater objective			Current state	Freshwater objective			Current state	Freshwater objective	Current state	Freshwater objective	Current state	Freshwater objective	
		NOF band	NOF band	Concentration (mg/L)		NOF band	NOF band	Concentration chlorophyll a (mg/m ³)		Trophic level index category		Narrative state		Estimated band ⁵²		
Median	95th percentile			Annual median	Annual max											
Lake Wairarapa	Lake Wairarapa Site 2	A	A	0.005	0.023	D	C	>5 and ≤12	>25 and ≤60	>5 Supertrophic	4-5 Eutrophic	Poor	Fair	D	C	2080
Lake Ōnoke	Lake Ōnoke 1	A	A	0.010	0.040	B	B	>2 and ≤5	>10 and ≤25	4-5 Eutrophic	2-3 Oligotrophic	Poor	Fair	D	C	2040

⁵² C = 20-50% Ecological communities are moderately impacted from natural condition

D = <20% Ecological communities significantly impacted by reduced macrophyte cover due to loss of habitat, food sources and less sediment stabilisation. Macrophytes have limited ability to buffer nutrient loads and there is a high risk of a regime shift to a persistent, degraded state

Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee Terms of Reference

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee terms of reference have been updated by Council on 16 August 2018 to specify a role for the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee following the submission of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme to Council.

Purpose and function

The purpose of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee is to advise Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee and Wellington Regional Council (Council) officers as the regulatory components of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP) are integrated into the Proposed Natural Resources Plan (proposed Plan).

Specific responsibilities

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee is responsible for providing advice on whether the direction and intent of the recommendations in the Ruamāhanga (WIP) are being appropriately developed into the proposed Plan provisions.

Status of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee is an advisory body established by the Council. The Committee is not a subordinate decision-making body of the Council and is not a committee under the Local Government Act 2002.

Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee membership and operation

Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee membership

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee will be appointed by the Council and will have the following membership:

1. One elected and one appointed member of Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee representing the interest of Wellington Regional Council and acting as a voice of Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee.
2. One member nominated from each iwi authority whose rohe falls entirely or partly within the whaitua boundary, representing the interest of that mana whenua group
3. One member nominated by each territorial authority operating within the whaitua boundary.
4. Up to seven members from the community with a range of backgrounds and interests related to land and water management within the community. The Council may approve additional members if it determines their necessity to ensure appropriate balance.

Each community member must also reflect the interests of a wider group within the community and have the skills, experience and knowledge to relay information

between the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee and different sectors within the community.

Chairperson

The Chairperson position is to be determined by the full Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee. The Chairperson position must be filled by a member of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee.

Quorum

A majority of the membership of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee shall be present to form a quorum.

Alternate members

No alternates/proxies shall take the place of Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee members.

Committee meetings and workshops

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee shall meet as required.

Remuneration

Each local authority council shall be responsible for remunerating its nominee appointed by Council on the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee for the cost of that person's participation on the Committee.

All other members of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee may claim Wellington Regional Council's standard daily meeting attendance allowances and expenses that apply to Committee appointees.

Duration of the Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee

The Ruamāhanga Whaitua Committee shall exist for the duration of the development of the regulatory components of the Ruamāhanga WIP to be incorporated into the Proposed Natural Resources Plan. The Committee will cease to exist upon notification of the associated plan change/variation through the RMA Schedule 1 process.



Report 18.319
Date 9 August 2018
File CCAB-8-1731

Committee Council
Author Francis Ryan, Manager, Democratic Services

Initial representation proposal for the 2019 triennial elections

1. Purpose

For Council to resolve its initial representation proposal for the 2019 triennial elections, and to establish a committee to hear and consider submissions on the initial proposal and make a recommendation to Council on the shape of its final representation proposal.

2. Previous consideration by Council

A report on this matter was previously considered by Council at its meeting on 14 June 2018 (Report 18.183 refers). That report was left to lie on the table to enable Councillors to further consider representation review matters. This report supersedes Report 18.183.

3. Background

3.1 Statutory requirements

Under the Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA), local authorities are required to review their representation arrangements at least once every six years. The Council carried out its previous review under the LEA in 2012 for the 2013 elections, and is therefore legally required to carry out its next review in 2018, for the 2019 elections.

3.2 Key factors for consideration

In preparing for and carrying out a representation review, the Council must keep in mind the relevant provisions of the LEA, the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and the guidelines that are issued by the Local Government Commission (LGC) to assist local authorities to identify the factors and considerations that they should take into account when developing their representation proposals. These principles are set out in [Attachment 1](#).

There are three key factors that must be considered by the Council when determining its representation proposal. They are:

- Communities of interest
- Effective representation of communities of interest
- Fair representation

These are the factors that the LGC will focus on if appeals and/or objections are received against the Council's final proposal, or if the Council's final proposal needs to be referred to the LGC for determination.

A detailed explanation of these factors is set out in [Attachment 2](#).

3.3 Process

The LGC recommends that the following process be followed to achieve a robust outcome that complies with the statutory criteria:

Step 1 *Identify communities of interest*

Determine communities of interest in the region.

Step 2 *Determine effective representation for identified communities of interest*

Consider whether each identified community of interest needs separate representation, or whether communities of interest can be grouped together to achieve effective representation.

Determine how many constituencies there should be, define their boundaries and name the constituencies.

Step 3 *Consider fairness of representation for electors of the constituencies*

Consider a range of options for the total membership of the Council. Under each option, determine the ratio of population per member for each proposed constituency.

For each option, compare the subdivision ratios calculated with the average population per member for the Council.

Ensure that the subdivision ratios under the options for total membership fall within +/- 10% of the average population per member (this is known as the "+/- 10% rule"). If they do not comply, consider altering constituency boundaries or reconfiguring constituency arrangements, to the extent practicable to provide effective representation for communities of interest, so that the constituency ratios fall within the required range.

3.4 Timetable

The LEA sets out the legislative timeframes the Council is required to comply with in carrying out its representation review. It is important to note that once the Council has resolved its initial decision, there is no opportunity to delay or stop the statutory process.

The following table sets out the statutory deadlines and the proposed timeframes for the Council's representation review:

Task	Proposed date	Statutory deadline
Council decision on initial representation proposal for the 2019 elections	16 August 2018	No deadline prescribed, but public notice of the resolution must be issued within 14 days of the resolution and no later than 8 September 2018
Public notification of initial proposal	By 25 August 2018	8 September 2018
Close of public submissions	26 September 2018	No less than one month after the date of public notice
Representation Review Committee to hear and consider submissions	18 October 2018	
Council to consider Committee's recommendations on final proposal, and to adopt final proposal	31 October 2018	
Public notice of final proposal	By 7 November 2018	Within six weeks of the close of submissions. For submissions closing on 26 September 2018, the deadline is 7 November 2018.
Close of period for appeals and objections on final proposal	7 December 2018	No less than one month after the date of the public notice of final proposal, and no later than 20 December 2018.
All relevant information to be provided to LGC, if appeals and/or objections received, and/or Council's final proposal does not comply with the "+/-10% rule" of fair representation	21 December 2018	15 January 2019
LGC to determine representation arrangements, if required.	To be determined by LGC	No later than 10 April 2019

If no submissions are made on the Council’s initial proposal, the proposal becomes the final proposal which will take effect for the 2019 election, unless the proposal does not comply with the +/- 10% rule of fair representation, in which case it must be referred to the LGC for determination.

If submissions are received on the Council’s initial proposal, the Council must consider each submission and resolve a final proposal based on its consideration of submissions. It is proposed that the Representation Review 2018 Hearing Committee be established to consider and hear the submissions on the initial proposal and to recommend to Council the shape of the final representation proposal. The proposed terms of reference for the committee are attached as [Attachment 3](#).

The Council must demonstrate that it has considered submissions by providing in its public notice of the final proposal reasons for any amendments to its initial proposal, and reasons for any rejection of submissions. If there are no objections or appeals following public notice of the final proposal, then the final proposal will take effect for the 2019 election, unless the proposal does not comply with the +/- 10% rule of fair representation. If the proposal does not comply with the +/- 10% rule of fair representation it must be referred to the LGC for determination. Any objections or appeals following the public notice of the final proposal must be lodged with Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) within the prescribed timeframe, and they must be forwarded to the LGC. The LGC will then make a binding determination. LGC determinations may only be appealed on a point of law to the High Court.

3.5 Current representation

The Council’s current representation arrangements were determined in 2013 by the LGC, following the receipt of appeals and objections against the Council’s final proposal for the 2013 triennial elections.

The Council is currently made up of 13 members, elected from six constituencies, as follows:

Constituency	Number of members	Geographical area covered by the constituency
Wellington	5	The area of Wellington City, excluding the area of the Tawa Community (as defined in the GWRC 2013 representation determination)

Porirua-Tawa	2	The area of Porirua City, and the area of the Tawa Community of Wellington City (as defined in the GWRC 2013 representation determination)
Kapiti Coast	1	The area of the Kapiti Coast District
Lower Hutt	3	The area of Lower Hutt City
Upper Hutt	1	The area of Upper Hutt City
Wairarapa	1	The area of South Wairarapa District, Carterton District and Masterton District, and that part of Tararua District that falls within the Wellington Region.

3.6 Councillor workshop

A series of workshops has been held to consider representation review matters.

On 15 March 2018 a Councillor workshop on the 2018 representation review was held. This workshop provided the opportunity for Councillors to discuss the legal requirements relating to representation reviews, and a range of representation scenarios, to assist Councillors in considering the shape of an initial proposal.

At the Council workshop on 21 June 2018 Councillors requested officers to develop a scenario for the inclusion of the Pukerua Bay area in the Kapiti Coast Constituency. Councillors also requested the Council Chair to engage with Ara Tahi on the matter of Te Reo or bilingual names for constituencies.

The scenarios considered by Councillors are further discussed in sections 4.1 and 6 of this report.

A third Council workshop was held on 2 August 2018 to discuss the additional scenario sought at the preceding workshop, and to discuss the outcome of the Chair's engagement with Ara Tahi (see section 7 below).

4. Comment

4.1 Identification of options

The scenarios detailed in this report have been discussed in the Council workshops; they are mostly based on options considered by the Council when developing previous representation proposals.

Each scenario incorporates a minor alteration to the boundary of the Tawa Community of Wellington City approved by the LGC in September 2015. The LGC's determination is available at:

<http://lgc.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Wellington-City-Council-2016.pdf>. In the workshops Councillors considered it appropriate to factor the minor boundary

alteration into the scenarios as the alignment of boundaries is an important aid to efficient election administration.

The options (each incorporating the 2015 boundary change for the Tawa Community, where relevant) are:

- Option 1: The status quo, as outlined in section 3.5 above
- Option 2: The status quo, modified by the inclusion of the area of the Tawa Community in the Wellington Constituency
- Option 3: A merged constituency model, with the existing Upper Hutt and Lower Hutt constituencies merged into a single constituency and the Kapiti Coast Constituency and Porirua City part of the existing Porirua-Tawa Constituency merged into a single constituency
- Option 4: A modified merged constituency model, with the existing Upper Hutt and Lower Hutt constituencies merged into a single constituency and the Kapiti Coast Constituency and Porirua-Tawa Constituency merged into a single constituency.
- Option 5: The status quo, with the inclusion of a second member for the Wairarapa Constituency
- Option 6: The inclusion of the Paekakariki Hill and Pukerua Bay area units in the Kapiti Coast Constituency.

Statistical information for these options is included in [Attachment 4](#).

4.2 Issues to consider in assessing the options

In addition to the process outlined in section 3.3, the following matters should be taken into account in developing the Council's initial representation proposal:

- The electoral system under which the next election will be conducted
- The appropriate number of Councillors to provide effective representation and to enable the Council to effectively undertake its governance responsibilities
- The extent to which population changes are impacting on the existing representation arrangements
- Any evidence of a desire in the community for change to the representation arrangements.

4.2.1 Electoral system

The Council's 2019 election will be conducted under the Single Transferable Vote (STV) electoral system. With regard to STV, the LGC makes the following comment in its *Guidelines for local authorities undertaking representation reviews (June 2017)*:

Five to seven members is preferable for wards or constituencies using STV (the absolute minimum is three) to gain the full benefits of proportional representation under STV.

In considering the LGC's commentary in developing its initial proposal, the Council should note that the STV electoral system applies to constituencies of any size, including single member constituencies.

4.2.2 Number of Councillors

The LEA requires that a regional council must be made up of between 6 and 14 members (inclusive). When initially established in 1989, the Council had 19 members; this was reduced by legislation to 14 members in 1992, and since 2001 the Council has comprised 13 members.

In considering the total number of members to be elected to the Council, the following matters are relevant:

- The principles of the LGA place emphasis on the ability of local authorities to take into account the diversity of the community in their decision-making. A larger council may provide more effective representation for diverse communities through enabling councillors to hear and meet with a wider variety of groups and individuals, and on a more regular basis, than may be the case with a smaller council.
- GWRC has a broad range of functions and responsibilities. A larger council may enable the workloads of individual councillors to be more effectively managed through councillors being able to share the work involved.

4.2.3 Population changes

For the six year period from 30 June 2011 to 30 June 2017 the changes in the population of each district of the region are shown in the following table:

District	Estimated usually resident population as at 30 June 2011	Estimated usually resident population as at 30 June 2017	Change (and percentage change)
Wellington City	200,100	212,700	+12,600 (6.3%)
Porirua City	52,700	56,100	+3,400 (6.5%)
Kapiti Coast District	49,800	52,700	+2,900 (5.8%)
Lower Hutt City	103,000	104,700	+1,700 (1.7%)
Upper Hutt City	41,500	43,200	+1,700 (4.1%)

South Wairarapa District	9,420	10,250	+830 (8.8%)
Carterton District	7,650	9,050	+1,400 (18.3%)
Masterton District	23,500	25,200	+1,700 (7.2%)
Region	487,700	513,900	+26,200 (5.4%)

The information shows that over the six year period growth has been experienced across all districts of the Region, with growth ranging from 1.7% in Lower Hutt City to 18.3% in Carterton District.

The table below details each territorial authority's share of the Region's population. It shows that six territorial authority areas increased their share of the regional population, with those increases offset by a declining regional share in Lower Hutt City (-0.7%) and Upper Hutt City (-0.1%). Regional shares increased most significantly for Carterton District (0.2%) and Wellington City (0.4%).

District	Percentage share of the Wellington Region's population 2011	Percentage share of the Wellington Region's population 2017	Change in percentage share
Wellington City	41.0%	41.4%	+0.4%
Porirua City	10.8%	10.9%	+0.1%
Kapiti Coast District	10.2%	10.3%	+0.1%
Lower Hutt City	21.1%	20.4%	-0.7%
Upper Hutt City	8.5%	8.4%	-0.1%
South Wairarapa District	1.9%	2.0%	+0.1%
Carterton District	1.6%	1.8%	+0.2%
Masterton District	4.8%	4.9%	+0.1%

4.2.4 Non-statutory consultation

Non-statutory consultation by way of a public survey was undertaken to gauge the community's views on the current number of constituencies, the constituencies' names and boundaries, and the number of elected members. The survey also invited any other comments on the current representation arrangements.

The survey, together with background information, was published on GWRC's website and a link to the survey was advertised on GWRC's Facebook page,

Neighbourly, and Twitter. The survey was open from 11 May 2018 to 5 June 2018.

95 persons completed the survey; an analysis of their feedback is provided as [Attachment 5](#). By way of summary:

- 37.5% of respondents live or own property in Wellington City; 13.5% in Lower Hutt City; 12.5% in Upper Hutt City; 11.5% in both Kapiti Coast and South Wairarapa Districts; 7.3% in Porirua City; 6.3% in Masterton District; 5.2% in Carterton District.
- 54.7% of respondents consider that the current number of constituencies provides effective representation.
- 73.7% of respondents consider that the name and boundaries of each constituency are clear and appropriate. Five respondents suggested that the Council should consider more use of Te Reo in its constituency names.
- 60.4% of respondents disagreed with the statement that “the current number of councillors elected is appropriate”, with the general comments of the view that the Wellington City area is over-represented on the Council and that the Wairarapa and Kapiti Coast areas are under-represented.

5. Communities of interest and effective representation

The LEA requires that constituency boundaries must comply with the boundaries of one or more territorial authority districts or the boundaries of wards, so far as is practicable.

Since the constitution of the Council in 1989 the Council’s constituency arrangements have principally been aligned to territorial authority districts, or grouping of territorial authority districts in the case of the Wairarapa.

These arrangements have recognised that territorial authority areas provide a sense of community in terms of the day-to-day local authority services provided and utilised by individuals and communities. The development of regional council constituencies that overlay territorial authority areas has also reflected the delivery of the GWRC’s functions, including in the areas of transport planning, whole catchment management, biosecurity, conservation forestry and bulk water supply.

For six previous elections there has been a departure, in part, from the alignment of constituencies with territorial authority boundaries:

- For the 1989 and 1995 elections the area of Wellington City formed two constituencies –Wellington North and Wellington South.
- For the 2007, 2010, 2013 and 2016 elections the area of the Tawa Community was joined with the area of Porirua City to form the Porirua-Tawa Constituency.

The Council has previously explored options for merging its existing constituencies to form larger, multi-member constituencies. In 2006 the Council's initial proposal for the 2007 elections was similar to the arrangements proposed in Option 3. In resolving that proposal the Council took the following matters into account:

- Larger constituencies align with councillors' focus on the regional perspective and will help people move away from the idea that local regional councillors are the spokespersons for the territorial authority area with which their constituency is aligned.
- Larger constituencies result in an increase in the number of members that electors can vote for.

As two merged constituency models (Options 3 and 4) are currently identified for consideration by the Council it will be important for the Council to consider whether these options provide more effective representation for communities of interest and fairer representation for electors over the current representation arrangements.

In terms of the mathematical requirements for fair representation Options 3 and 4 best meet the requirements for fair representation with a 13 member Council. The Council would therefore need to consider whether adopting one of these options provides more effective representation for communities of interest, and overall a more balanced set of representation arrangements than Options 1, 2, 5 or 6.

It should be noted that the LEA requires that any resolution by the Council to change the current representation arrangements must include a statement of reasons for the proposed change.

6. Discussion on the options

6.1 Option 1: status quo

This option retains the representation for communities of interest, first determined by the LGC in 2007 and reconfirmed by the LGC in 2013, subject to the incorporation of the minor boundary change for the Tawa Community referenced in section 3.1. In 2007 and again in 2013 the LGC decided that the Kapiti Coast Constituency should be retained, notwithstanding its significant non-compliance with the +/- 10% rule on the basis that it is a distinct community of interest requiring its own representation.

In order to achieve compliance with the +/-10% rule across the remainder of the region to the extent practicable the LGC in 2007 determined that the area of the Tawa Community of Wellington City should be merged with the area of Porirua City to form the Porirua-Tawa Constituency. In making this change to constituency boundaries the LGC noted the geography of the area, in particular the Porirua-Tawa basin and the location of the catchment of the Porirua Stream, and the close proximity of Porirua to Wellington City.

As the table in **Attachment 4** shows, the application of the latest population statistics for a 13 member Council shows that the non-compliance with the +/-10% rule, when comparing the 30 June 2011 and 2017 statistics, has slightly increased in the Kapiti Coast Constituency (2011: 32.8%, 2017: 33.2%), while the Lower Hutt Constituency is now marginally non-compliant (2011: -8.5%, 2017: -11.7%) and the Wairarapa Constituency is also non-compliant (2011: 8.2%, 2017: 12.6%).

Other than for the 2007 inclusion of the Tawa community area with the area of Porirua City to form the Porirua-Tawa Constituency this option generally reflects communities of interest recognised for electoral purposes since the constitution of the Council in 1989.

6.2 Option 2: modified status quo

This option would place the Tawa Community area back in the Wellington Constituency, which would result in the areas of the Porirua and Wellington constituencies aligning with the boundaries of the Porirua and Wellington city council areas.

The outcome of this realignment is that the Porirua Constituency becomes over-represented by 29.0% in a thirteen member Council.

While this option would realign the constituency boundaries to those that existed prior to the 2007 elections, it would result in deterioration of electoral fairness when compared with the option outlined in section 5.1. In its 2007 determination the LGC considered that the location of Porirua, being in close proximity to Wellington City, and the geography of the area, did not warrant an exemption to the +/-10% rule for the Porirua area.

6.3 Option 3: merged constituency scenario

This option would merge the existing Upper Hutt and Lower Hutt constituencies into a single constituency and the existing Kapiti Coast constituency and the Porirua City part of the existing Porirua-Tawa Constituency into a single constituency.

From an electoral fairness point of view this option, for a 13 member Council, complies with the +/-10% rule of fair representation, except in the case of the Wairarapa Constituency. However, the matter of whether this scenario would provide effective representation for communities of interest would also need to be considered by Council.

Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River is a common dominant feature of Lower Hutt and Upper Hutt. The Council has made major investments in flood protection and river management on Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River over many years, with the current focus of its work on areas close to the Lower Hutt CBD. Matters that may be relevant to the Council's considerations include:

- The mix of urban and rural, particularly in Upper Hutt.

- Upper Hutt is the location of some significant regional resources, including the Macaskill Lakes water storage lakes at Te Marua, regional parks and forests.
- GWRC’s catchment management, biosecurity, flood protection and biodiversity activities in the Hutt Valley are undertaken on a Hutt Valley catchment-wide basis.

The linkages between Porirua City and Kapiti Coast District in terms of community of interest also need to be considered. While a single State Highway and rail line runs through both areas there are quite significant differences in terms of:

- The demographics of the communities – the age profiles of each area show important differences. This, combined with the differing ethnic and income compositions of sub-districts, particularly in Porirua City, gives rise to a different mix of social and cultural issues in each district. Census 2013 information shows significant differences in the ages profiles of the two districts:

Area	Median age	Percentage aged 65 and over	Percentage aged under 15
New Zealand	38	14.3	20.4
Porirua	35.2	10.3	24.5
Kapiti Coast	46.9	25.3	18.4

- Geography – Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour is a focus for Porirua City and for regional council activities in the Porirua area, while the Kapiti Coast has a long stretch of open coastline, dissected by significant river systems. The Pukerua Bay escarpment is an important physical demarcation between the rolling topography of Porirua and the coastal plain of the Kapiti Coast.
- Community structure – Porirua City is principally a large and diverse urban area, with rural areas on its fringes. The Kapiti Coast is a series of smaller urban communities and adjoining rural areas.
- Community issues – the nature of GWRC’s activities differ across these areas. By way of example, management of Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour is an important component of GWRC’s activities in Porirua City, while flood protection and wetland restoration are key activities on the Kapiti Coast. Also, through Wellington Water GWRC supplies bulk water to Porirua City while the Kapiti Coast has its own local water supply arrangements.
- Some Kapiti communities look northwards to the Horowhenua for their social, cultural and business connections.

6.4 Option 4: Modified merged constituency scenario

The option is the same as that outlined in section 5.3, except that the Kapiti Coast Constituency and the Porirua-Tawa Constituency would be united to form a new constituency.

For a 13 member Council this option also complies with the +/-10% rule of fair representation, with the exception of the Wairarapa Constituency, and achieves a greater degree of electoral fairness (electoral equality per member) than the 13 member option outlined in section 6.3.

Similar issues to those identified in section 6.3 apply to this option.

6.5 Option 5: Status quo, with an additional Wairarapa member

This option would provide a second member for the Wairarapa Constituency. The Wairarapa Constituency was represented by two members from 1989 to 2007.

In its 2007 determination, which reduced the representation of the Wairarapa Constituency to one member, the LGC stated:

After considering the arguments put to us, we are not convinced there is a compelling argument for an exception to the +/-10% rule in respect of the Wairarapa Constituency. We accept the Wairarapa Constituency is a large constituency as are other constituencies across the country.

In 2017 the LGC addressed the representation of the Wairarapa Constituency in its *Deliberation on the Wellington Reorganisation Draft Proposal* document (15 March 2017). At paragraph 181, the LGC states:

During our engagement with the existing Wairarapa councils over the past three years, we received the strong message that regional council decision-making was very important to the Wairarapa community. Wairarapa councillors were concerned that the Wairarapa has only one representative on the regional council and therefore the Wairarapa is not sufficiently represented. Given the Wellington region's population spread, the Local Electoral Act does not allow for another Wairarapa regional councillor.

6.6 Option 6: The inclusion of the Paekakariki Hill and Pukerua Bay area units in the Kapiti Coast Constituency

Councillors requested that this option be developed to determine whether the inclusion of the Paekakariki Hill and Pukerua Bay area units in the Kapiti Coast Constituency would provide that constituency with a statistical entitlement to two members.

7. Te Reo names for constituencies

At the Council workshop on 21 June 2018 Councillors requested the Council Chair to engage with Ara Tahī on proposed Te Reo or bilingual names for the Council's constituencies.

At its meeting on 10 July 2018 Ara Tahī recommended that GWRC invite Port Nicholson Block Settlement Trust (PNBST) and Ngāti Toa to bring forward proposed Te Reo names for the current Lower Hutt, Upper Hutt and Wellington constituencies to enable those constituencies to have dual (Māori – English) names, and for GWRC to seek the views of Te Whakaminenga o Kāpiti (Kapiti Coast District's Council's partnership body with Te Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai, Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga and Ngāti Toarangatira) on the name of the Kapiti Coast Constituency.

At the time of writing this report a recommendation from PNBST and Ngāti Toa on dual names has yet to be received. Te Whakaminenga o Kāpiti has recommended that the Kapiti Coast Constituency be renamed as "Kāpiti Constituency". Officers will provide an update on any further information received at the meeting.

8. Next steps

Once the Council has made a decision on its initial representation proposal for the 2019 elections, the proposal will be publicly notified in the Region's main newspapers and the public will have the opportunity to make submissions on the Council's initial proposal.

As mentioned earlier in this report, it is proposed that a committee be established to consider and hear all submissions on the proposed representation arrangements. The committee will then make a recommendation to the Council on the shape of its final representation proposal.

If any appeals against and/or objections to the Council's final representation proposal are received, or the Council's final proposal does not meet the requirements of the LEA regarding fair representation, then the final proposal must be referred to the LGC for determination.

9. Communication

In addition to the public notification of the Council's initial representation proposal, the following organisations will be informed of the Council's initial representation proposal in accordance with the requirements of the LEA:

- Each territorial authority in the Wellington Region
- LGC
- Surveyor-General
- Government Statistician
- Remuneration Authority.

10. Consideration of climate change

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide.

10.1 Mitigation assessment

Mitigation assessments are concerned with the effect of the matter on the climate (i.e. the greenhouse gas emissions generated or removed from the atmosphere as a consequence of the matter) and the actions taken to reduce, neutralise or enhance that effect.

Officers have considered the effect of the matter on the climate. Officers recommend that the will have no effect.

Officers note that the matter does not affect the Council's interests in the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) or the Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (PFSI)

10.2 Adaptation assessment

Adaptation assessments relate to the impacts of climate change (e.g. sea level rise or an increase in extreme weather events), and the actions taken to address or avoid those impacts.

Officers have considered the impacts of climate change in relation to the matter. Officers recommend that climate change has no bearing on the matter.

11. The decision-making process and significance

Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.

11.1 Significance of the decision

The decision-making process is explicitly prescribed for by the LEA. The LEA provides that the Council's initial representation proposal shall be subject to public consultation, and that the Council must consider the matters that were raised in the consultation, in resolving its final proposal.

11.2 Engagement

Engagement on the matters contained in this report aligns with the level of significance assessed. Informal non-statutory consultation has been undertaken; the information gained from that process is set out in section 4.2.4 and Attachment 5.

12. Recommendations

That the Council:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*
- 3. EITHER:*

Agrees that the six options outlined in section 4.1 of this report represent the range of reasonably practicable options for consideration.

Or:

Identifies any further options for consideration.

4. *Notes that any resolution to change the existing representation arrangements must include an explanation for the reasons for the proposed change.*
5. *Resolves its initial representation proposal for the 2019 triennial elections, by specifying:*
 - a. *the proposed number of constituencies*
 - b. *the proposed name and the proposed boundaries of each constituency*
 - c. *the number of members proposed to be elected by the electors of each constituency.*
6. *Resolves to establish the Representation Review 2018 Hearing Committee and adopts the terms of reference for the Committee, as set out in Attachment 3 to this report.*
7. *Appoints Crs Blakeley, Brash, Donaldson, Gaylor, Kedgley, Laban, Laidlaw, Lamason, McKinnon, Ogden, Ponter, Staples and Swain to the Committee and appoints Cr Donaldson as Chair.*

Report prepared by:

Francis Ryan
Manager, Democratic
Services

Report approved by:

Luke Troy
General Manager, Strategy

- Attachment 1:** Legislative requirements and statutory framework for local authority representation reviews
- Attachment 2:** Key factors for consideration
- Attachment 3:** Draft Terms of Reference for the Representation Review 2018 Hearing Committee
- Attachment 4:** Statistical information for options of total Council membership
- Attachment 5:** Feedback received through non-statutory consultation

Legislative requirements and statutory framework for local authority representation reviews

The Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA) provides the legislative framework for the Council's representation review. The Council must also be aware of relevant provisions in the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) when making decisions.

1. Local Electoral Act 2001

The Council is required, under section 19I of the LEA, to review and determine, at least once every six years, the representation arrangements for the election of its members.

The review requires the Council to decide:

- a. The proposed number of constituencies
- b. The proposed name and boundaries of each constituency
- c. The number of members proposed to be elected by the electors of each constituency.

There is no option of 'at large' elections for the Council. In accordance with section 19E of the LEA, each constituency must elect at least one member.

2. Local Government Act 2002

In preparing for and carrying out representation reviews, the Council must keep in mind the following principles set out in section 14 of the LGA:

- (1)(b) *A local authority should make itself aware of, and should have regard to, the views of all of its communities; and*
- (1)(c) *When making a decision, a local authority should take account of—*
- (i) *The diversity of the community, and the community's interests within its district or region; and*
 - (ii) *The interests of future as well as current communities; and*
 - (iii) *The likely impact of any decision on each aspect of well-being referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii).*

3. Further considerations

Finally, Council decision-making should be consistent with administrative law principles and in accordance with legislation (i.e. give reasons for the decisions made), reasonable (final decisions made in light of submissions received), and fair.

Further information on the legislative requirements, together with identifying factors and considerations for local authorities to take into account when identifying reviews of their representation arrangements, are discussed in the Local Government Commission's *Guidelines for local authorities undertaking representation reviews* which can be accessed at <http://www.lgc.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Representation-Review-Guidelines-2017-a.pdf>.

Key factors for consideration

The Council must carefully consider the following three key factors when determining its representation proposal:

- Communities of interest
- Effective representation
- Fair representation.

1. Communities of interest

The Council must ensure that the election of its members provides effective representation of the community, or communities of interest, within the Wellington Region.

The term “community of interest” is not defined by statute. It is a term that can mean different things to different people, depending on an individual or group’s perspective. Giving proper consideration to defining local communities of interest is, however, an essential part of the representation review process. It is a necessary precursor to determining effective representation.

Communities of interest may alter over time. Local authorities need to give careful attention to identifying current communities of interest within their district or region when undertaking representation reviews.

In a general sense, the Local Government Commission’s view of community interest is the area to which one feels a sense of belonging and to which one looks to for social, service and economic support. Geographic features and the roading network can affect the sense of belonging to an area. A community of interest can often be identified by access to the goods and services needed for ordinary everyday existence.

A community of interest usually has a number of defining characteristics, which may include:

- A sense of community identity and belonging
- Similarities in the demographic, socio-economic and/or ethnic characteristics of the residents of a community
- Similarities in economic activities
- Dependence on shared facilities in an area, including schools, recreational and cultural facilities, and retail outlets
- Physical and topographical features

- The history of the area
- Transport and communication links.

For a regional council, factors aligned to regional council functions may also be relevant, for example: water catchments, public transport networks, pest management areas, and river rating districts.

2. Effective and fair representation

The number and boundaries of constituencies must provide effective representation of communities of interest within the region. Constituency boundaries must coincide with the boundaries of the current statistical meshblock areas as determined by Statistics New Zealand and, so far as is practicable, constituency boundaries must coincide with the boundaries of one or more territorial authority districts or the boundaries of wards. The Council is required to use the most up to date population figures when carrying out its review and these are the figures on which the fairness criteria must be based.

The Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA) states that for representation to be considered fair the number of members is calculated by having regard to the population of every constituency within the region. The population of each constituency divided by the number of members to be elected in that constituency must not be more than 10% greater or smaller than the population of the region divided by the total number of elected members; this is commonly referred to as the “+/- 10% rule”.

However, the requirement for effective representation of communities of interest may in some cases override the population based calculations carried out under fair representation. Under section 19V(3) of the LEA, the Council may only depart from the population formula required for fair representation where it is necessary to do so to ensure the effective representation of communities of interest. A decision by the Council not to comply with the population formula must be referred to the Local Government Commission (LGC) for determination.

Questions relating to accessibility, size, and configuration of an area also should be considered in determining effective representation, for example:

- Would the population have reasonable access to its elected member, and vice versa?
- Would elected members be able to effectively represent the views of their constituency?
- Would elected members be able to attend public meetings throughout their area, and provide reasonable opportunities for their constituents to have face to face meetings?

Terms of Reference for the Representation Review 2018 Hearing Committee

1. Membership

The membership of the Representation Review 2018 Hearing Committee shall be made up of the following members of the Greater Wellington Regional Council: Crs Blakeley, Brash, Donaldson (Committee Chair), Gaylor, Kedgley, Laban, Laidlaw, Lamason, McKinnon, Ogden, Ponter, Staples, and Swain.

The quorum is seven members.

2. Meeting procedures

All members have equal speaking and voting rights (one per member).

Meetings will be open to the public, except where there are grounds to exclude the public in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

The Greater Wellington Regional Council Standing Orders apply.

3. Purpose

The purpose of the Representation Review 2018 Hearing Committee is to aid the Council in reviewing its representation arrangements under section 19I of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in time for the Greater Wellington Regional Council's 2019 triennial election.

4. Powers

The Committee has the power to:

- (1) Consider any written submissions the Council receives on its proposed representation arrangements and oral presentations relating to the written submissions.
- (2) Once submissions have been considered, make recommendations to the Council on what, if any, amendments should be made to the Council's proposed representation arrangements. The report containing these recommendations should include reasons for any proposed amendments to the Council's initial representation proposal and for the rejection of any submissions.

5. Responsibilities

The Committee shall ensure that:

- The hearing and consideration process is carried out in a way that is effective and timely
- Submitters are provided with the best possible opportunity to be heard in support of their submission
- Committee members receive submissions with an open mind and give due consideration to each submission
- The decision-making process is robust and transparent and the summary of the consultation process adequately, fairly and demonstrably reflects the submitters' comments
- The process and advice that the Committee provides to the Council is consistent with the legislative requirements of the Local Electoral Act 2001.

6. Duration of Committee

The Committee is deemed to be dissolved once the representation arrangements have been finalised for the Greater Wellington Regional Council's 2019 triennial election.

Statistical information for representation options

The alteration to the area of the Tawa Community, as determined by the Local Government Commission in 2015 and as referenced in Report 18.183, has been incorporated into each option detailed below.

Option 1 – status quo

Applying the 30 June 2017 estimates of usually resident population to the current constituencies and membership produces the following information:

Constituencies	Population	Percentage of region's population	Number of councillors per constituency	Population per councillor	Deviation from the region average population per councillor (39,531)	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor
Kapiti Coast	52,700	10.2	1	52,700	+13,169	+33.2
Porirua-Tawa	71,300	13.9	2	35,650	-3,881	-9.8
Wellington	197,500	38.4	5	39,500	-31	-0.1
Lower Hutt	104,700	20.4	3	34,900	-4,631	-11.7
Upper Hutt	43,200	8.4	1	43,200	+3,669	+9.3
Wairarapa	44,500	8.7	1	44,500	+4,969	+12.6
TOTAL	513,900	100.00	13	39,531		

If these constituencies were retained but the total membership of the Council was changed then the situation would be as follows:

Constituencies	10 members		11 members		12 members		14 members	
	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (51,390)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (46,718)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (42,825)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (36,707)
Kapiti Coast	1	+2.6	1	+12.8	1	+23.1	2	-28.2
Porirua-Tawa	1	+38.7	2	-23.7	2	-16.8	2	-2.9
Wellington	4	-3.9	4	+5.7	5	-7.8	5	+7.6
Lower Hutt	2	+1.9	2	+12.1	2	+22.2	3	-4.9
Upper Hutt	1	-15.9	1	-7.5	1	+0.9	1	+17.7
Wairarapa	1	-13.4	1	-4.8	1	+3.9	1	+21.2

Under this scenario a Council of 11 members achieves the highest level of compliance with the +/-10% rule.

Option 2 – Constituencies based on territorial authority boundaries¹

Under this scenario the area of the Tawa Community (population: 15,200) would revert to falling within the Wellington Constituency.

Constituencies	Population	Percentage of region's population	Number of councillors per constituency	Population per councillor	Deviation from the region average population per councillor (39,531)	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor
Kapiti Coast	52,700	10.2	1	52,700	+13,169	+33.3
Porirua	56,100	10.9	2	28,050	-11,481	-29.0
Wellington	212,700	41.4	5	42,540	+3,009	+7.6
Lower Hutt	104,700	20.4	3	34,900	-4,631	-11.7
Upper Hutt	43,200	8.4	1	43,200	+3,669	+9.3
Wairarapa	44,500	8.7	1	44,500	+4,969	+12.6
TOTAL	513,900	100.00	13	39,531		

If these constituencies were applied but the total population of the Council were altered then the situation would be as follows:

Constituencies	10 members		11 members		12 members		14 members	
	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (51,390)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (46,718)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (42,825)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (36,707)
Kapiti Coast	1	+2.6	1	+12.8	1	+23.1	1	+43.6
Porirua	1	+9.2	1	+20.1	1	+31.0	2	-23.6
Wellington	4	+3.5	5	-8.9	5	-0.1	6	-3.4
Lower Hutt	2	+1.9	2	+12.1	3	-18.5	3	-4.9
Upper Hutt	1	-15.9	1	-7.5	1	+0.9	1	+17.7
Wairarapa	1	-13.4	1	-4.8	1	+3.9	1	+21.2

Overall, this scenario exhibits a lower level of compliance with the +/- 10% rule, when compared with Scenario 1.

¹ The Wairarapa Constituency includes that part of the Tararua District that falls within the Wellington Region.

Option 3 – a merged constituency model

This model is based on the Council’s initial proposal for the 2007 elections.

Constituencies	Population	Percentage of region’s population	Number of councillors per constituency	Population per councillor	Deviation from the region average population per councillor (39,531)	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor
Porirua - Kapiti	108,800	21.1	3	36,267	-53	-8.3
Wellington	212,700	41.4	5	42,540	+3,009	+7.6
Hutt Valley	147,900	28.8	4	36,975	-2,556	-6.5
Wairarapa	44,500	8.7	1	44,500	+1,069	+12.6
TOTAL	513,900	100.00	13	39,531		

This 13 member proposal achieves good levels of compliance with the +/-10% rule (under any 13 member scenario the Wairarapa Constituency is now non-compliant with the +/-10% rule due to its increased share of the Wellington Region’s population since the 2006 and 2012 reviews).

The application of this model to alternative total membership numbers provides the following information:

Constituencies	10 members		11 members		12 members		14 members	
	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (51,390)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (46,718)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (42,825)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (36,707)
Porirua - Kapiti	2	+5.9	2	+16.4	2	+27.0	3	-1.2
Wellington	4	+3.5	5	-8.9	5	-0.7	6	-3.4
Hutt Valley	3	-4.1	3	+5.5	4	-13.7	4	+7.3
Wairarapa	1	-13.4	1	-4.8	1	+3.9	1	+21.2

The alternative total membership examples do not achieve compliance with the +/- 10% rule.

Option 4 – a merged constituency model (with Tawa included in the same constituency as Porirua and Kapiti Coast)

This model is similar to Scenario 3, with the exception that Tawa is included in the same constituency as Porirua and Kapiti Coast.

Constituencies	Population	Percentage of region's population	Number of councillors per constituency	Population per councillor	Deviation from the region average population per councillor (39,531)	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor
Porirua, Tawa and Kapiti	124,000	24.1	3	41,333	+1,802	+4.6
Wellington	197,500	38.4	5	39,500	-31	-0.1
Hutt Valley	147,900	28.8	4	36,975	-2,556	-6.5
Wairarapa	44,500	8.7	1	44,500	+4,969	+12.6
TOTAL	513,900	100.00	13	39,531		

This 13 member proposal achieves a greater degree of fairness (electoral equality per member) than the 13 member option of Scenario 3.

The application of this model to alternative total membership numbers provides the following information:

Constituencies	10 members		11 members		12 members		14 members	
	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (51,390)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (46,718)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (42,825)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (36,707)
Porirua, Tawa and Kapiti	2	+20.7	3	-11.5	3	-3.5	4	-15.6
Wellington	4	-3.9	4	+5.7	5	-7.8	5	+7.6
Hutt Valley	3	-4.1	3	+5.5	3	+15.1	4	+0.7
Wairarapa	1	-13.4	1	-4.8	1	+3.9	1	+21.2

The alternative total membership examples do not achieve compliance with the +/- 10% rule.

Option 5 – the addition of a second Wairarapa member to the current representation arrangements

This model is based on Option 1, with the addition of a second Wairarapa member.

Constituencies	Population	Percentage of region's population	Number of councillors per constituency	Population per councillor	Deviation from the region average population per councillor (36,707)	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor
Kapiti Coast	52,700	10.2	1	52,700	+15,993	+43.6
Porirua-Tawa	71,300	13.9	2	35,650	-1,057	-2.9
Wellington	197,500	38.4	5	39,500	+2,793	+7.6
Lower Hutt	104,700	20.4	3	34,900	-1,807	-4.9
Upper Hutt	43,200	8.4	1	43,200	+6,493	+17.7
Wairarapa	44,500	8.7	2	22,250	-14,457	-39.4
TOTAL	513,900	100.00	14	36,707		

Option 6 – the inclusion of the Paekakariki Hill and Pukerua Bay area units in the Kapiti Coast Constituency

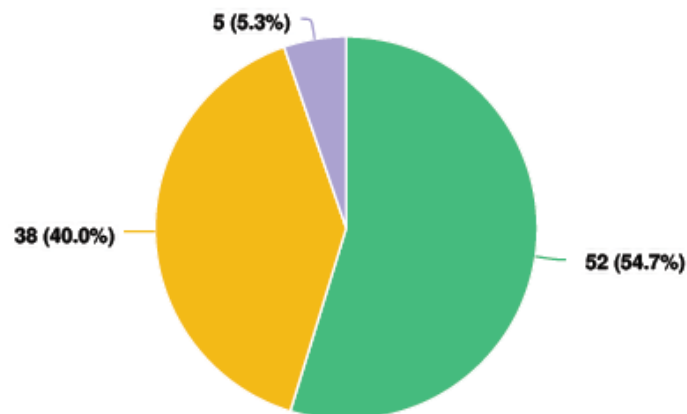
Constituencies	Population	Percentage of the region's population	13 members		14 members	
			Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (39,531)	Number of councillors per constituency	Percentage deviation from the region average population per councillor (36,707)
TOTAL	513,900	100%				
Kapiti Coast, plus Pukerua Bay and Paekakariki Hill area units	54,810	10.7	1	+38.7	2	-25.3
Porirua-Tawa, minus Pukerua Bay and Paekakariki Hill area units	69,190	13.5	2	-12.5	2	-5.8
Wellington	197,500	38.4	5	0.0	5	+7.6
Lower Hutt	104,700	20.4	3	-11.7	3	-4.9
Upper Hutt	43,200	8.4	1	+9.3	1	+17.7
Wairarapa	44,500	8.7	1	+12.6	1	+21.2

The population of the Paekakariki Hill area unit is 150.

The population of the Pukerua Bay area unit is 1960.

Feedback received through non-statutory consultation

GWRC currently has six constituencies. Do you consider that the current number of constituencies provides effective representation for communities of interest?



Question options

● Yes ● No ● I don't know

Comments¹ regarding more representation:

The Wairarapa constituency is too large and should be split into a few smaller ones to help better represent the communities.

It is wrong that the biggest geographical region, Wairarapa has only one rep

Featherston is poorly represented under south wairarapa district council

Urban/rural balance limited as is accessibility. Expecting the single Wairarapa representative to be effective in a forum with overwhelmingly urban dwellers is unreasonable

I think that Wairarapa has a different need/ outlook, and should have our own council rather than be part of Greater Wellington

As Wainuiomata is growing larger, I feel it should have its own which would include Eastbourne.

I'd prefer 1 representative per 1,000 people

Wellington is so diverse that 6 simple constituencies does not seem to be the right number. You have areas with huge differences in geography, socioeconomics and culture.

¹ The comments detailed in this section are as they were provided. They have not been edited for spelling or relevance.

The 3 smallest councillor constituencies are the 3 most northern/outermost. Their population bases only allow for minimal councillor representation even though some of the land masses are larger and more widespread, so the northern/outermost suburbs aren't necessarily getting enough say in things.

Comments regarding less representation:

To many to provide effective governance without geopolitical interference

Far too many people - the regional council is just a shared service - this should be directly controlled by mayors - it is an unnecessary overhead

There are too many councillors for the small overall population.

The number of Councillors for an area should be based on population. Too many councillors and it'll get too expensive.

Other than the geographically-separate Wairarapa, it is hard to see the justification for the rest not to be amalgamated (despite obvious parochial interests)

The Hutt Valley should be a single constituency. The services GWRC provides to the Hutt valley are not defined to TA boundaries.

Wellington City has too much representation.

Other comments:

Very little information comes back to the communities.

What I do know is that there are groups that have other representations e.g. the Tawa Region, Johnsonville tried to set one up. I am close to both Tawa and Johnsonville yet my subdivision can not join either of these groups. This seems to disadvantage other subdivisions, including my own. This is a factor that I think should be reviewed.

I'm no geographical expert but these boundaries seem sensible.

Geographically, the 6 constituencies are well defined and representable.

Number of constituencies is irrelevant, overall representation and ability to influence is.

I can only attest to the Wellington CBD district as that is where I reside and have spent all my time living in Wellington.

Make sense to base it on territorial authority areas.

You should ask experts qualified in this field and not the general public.

Make it free

I don't even know who my local representative is. I also note that there are no Māori constituencies, which I believe are very important to local/regional government.

Representation is uneven, given the number of people represented by one Councillor

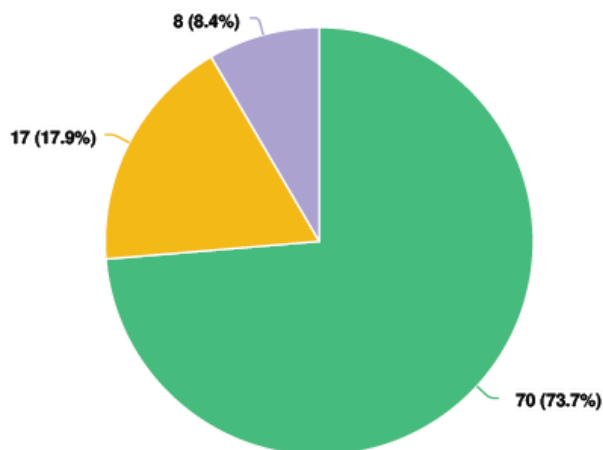
We need more to be effective. We also need at least 3 Maori constituencies.

It would be more helpful if you listed the constituencies

Appalled at bus changeover process especially treatment of drivers. Have spoken to drivers who will be employed with the new contract and have had to attend training on

their days off with the previous contractor. Some have not had any time off for over a month. Bus drivers implement the public transport face of sustainability. Who do you think helps people carry out the day to day tasks to implement the rights we fought so hard for? Give them a break and treat them with some respect.

Do you consider that the current name of each constituency and the boundaries of each constituency are clear and appropriate for representation purposes?



Question options

● Yes ● No ● I don't know

Comments regarding Te Reo:

Use Te Reo as well

I think the constituencies could also, or solely be in Te Reo

Perhaps add some more Te Reo to the naming system (eg, Te Whanganui a Tara rather than Wellington).

Maori names essential

Please provide Maori names

Other comments:

At the end of the day it does not matter what region / boundary you come under it is whether you have active members of the council in your region.

Otaki should BOT be part of greater Wellington

An irrelevant question

Refer previous comment.

I think Tawa should logically be in Porirua and not Wellington City. Porirua and Tawa are pretty much a continuum of businesses and residential areas, whereas the gorge south of Takapu Rd effectively separates Tawa from the rest of Wellington.

You should ask experts qualified in this field and not the general public.

Far too many - the whole Wairarapa only has 1 so cull cull cull and put our rates down

There are too many distinctions for areas that are no longer different

The question would be better if you provided the names

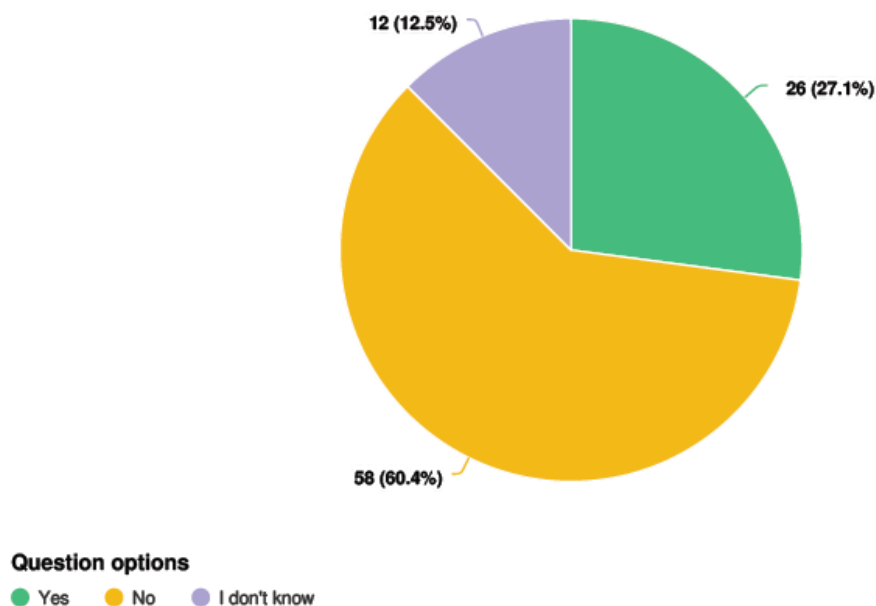
No, as above for the Hutt Valley.

I think that there is a need to have more councillors on the wairarapa and kapiti districts. Also think that Upper Hutt and wairarapa should be one big section with two councillors

This is just not an issue. It's what they actually do that counts.

The 3 smallest councillor constituencies are the 3 most northern/outermost. Their population bases only allow for minimal councillor representation even though some of the land masses are larger and more widespread, so the northern/outermost suburbs aren't necessarily getting enough say in things.

Do you consider that the number of councillors currently elected from each constituency is appropriate to provide fair representation for electors in each constituency?



Comments:

The Wairarapa is a large geographic area despite having a low population, and so it would make sense to have two councillors in order to better provide representation to areas outside Masterton. (E.g. a North Wairarapa councillor and a South Wairarapa councillor).

I think Kapiti and Wairarapa each need an extra councillor

As stated Wairarapa as such a massive geographical area and diverse population needs more representation

The Wairarapa needs at least two.

I do not know the population numbers for each region - the Wairarapa region looks very big and I would have no idea how many people cover that region.

I don't recall ever seeing the overall data as appears on the post. I was personally rather shocked really. Haven't worked out if representation is by land mass or population. All 6 have individual geographical strengths / weaknesses. Re the number of Councillors: In my personal opinion - each constituency should have the same number of councillors. As it stands - my head tells me that the areas with more representatives have more voting power over the less represented areas.

Featherston needs better representation

Wairarapa has bigger area needs more

See above re Wairarapa.

Believe that being a growing area within the Wellington Region, Kapiti Coast should get a second Councillor especially as it has the highest population per Councillor.

To many. It dilutes the ability to create effective Wellington wide strategy

General feeling is that representatives per population seems like it would be fair but ultimately it is more about how global issues are considered, i.e. whether collaboratively or selfishly. Therefore individual representation could become irrelevant. Goal should be for global representation to moderate.

I think given Kapiti's growing population we should have 2 councillors

Number of councillors should be based on a combination of population and constituency land area.

Upper Hutt and Kapiti should have 2 representatives each. Even if this might seem like over-representation in population terms (and I'm not saying I think it would be over-representation), the increased representation is justified by the distinctive nature of their needs and contributions to the overall good of Greater Wellington Region.

You should ask experts qualified in this field and not the general public.

Far too many representing Wellington

Consistently too many. Growth in Kapiti and Wairarapa also not reflected based on numbers provided.

Numbers should be based on population. Rural areas already have more MPs per head of population than the city constituencies.

Each should only have 1 or 2 but should be equal for all. 1 for all of Wairarapa but 5 for Wellington city is very unbalanced... whether or not this is population-based or some other criteria is used?

Is obvious that 70 percent of the land mass needs more than 1 vote

Lower Hutt doesn't need three Councillors. Most of the time they are invisible. Three councillors would be sufficient for the entire Hutt Valley.

Wairarapa for its size should have at least two representatives

Wellington has too many Hutt should be increased due to the population size Wairarapa should increase due to the diversity of the large area - rural, lifestyle and suburban

Why do Wellington and Lower Hutt far out weigh all other areas regardless of having similar or even smaller numbers, no real justification to have 8 in 2 areas, apart from them having the biggest say for their area and forget about the rest of the region

I feel that Upper Hutt is under represented with only one councillor

Kapiti and Wairarapa underrepresented

Too many representatives from Wellington City. When something needs to be paid for the region is billed as a whole. However, when regional interests, such as the Basin flyover and double tunnels at Victoria and the Terrace, then Wellington city interests block the regional needs. Wellington City and its amenities, hospital, airport, government and universities, are supported by the nation and the region and should be accessible, by car ,for all regional and national citizens.

Wairarapa needs another councillor for a more balanced collective.

The more we have the more it costs....to expensive already

We need many more councillors

At least 2 councillors for each constituency would be better.

There is a massive disparity between average population per Councillor and this needs review to balance the representation more effectively.

No city or district should have more than one Councillor

Wellington City has too many votes and influence. Making the Whole region pay for the stupid stadium and now trying to get out of paying for flood protection. Even with the changing in bus services which has put Hutt Valley services at threat, while increasing services in Wellington city. Hutt Valley should be it's own Regional council and charge Wellington for water at commercial rates and they can keep Te papa.

Wairarapa requires greater representation considering the significant environmental issues in this part of the region.

Councillors need to be represented and so do the districts

It would be more helpful if you listed the levels of representation per constituency

The 3 smallest councillor constituencies are the 3 most northern/outermost. Their population bases only allow for minimal councillor representation even though some of the land masses are larger and more widespread, so the northern/outermost suburbs aren't necessarily getting enough say in things.

I find they have a low profile. There is only one I am actively familiar with (Jenny brash)

If you have any suggestions for changes to GWRC's current representation arrangements, please set them out below.

There should be a minimum of 3 councillors per a constituency for there to be better representation.

I would like to see the arrangements managed by an independent panel rather than the current elected member that way the process looks transparent and fair

If wairarapa has to belong to Germany then needs greater representation

I would perhaps prefer to see shared Councillors across the sub regions e.g. I have more to do with a Councillor than I do with my regional Councillor and I believe some are more willing to take action on points, problems, issues than others. What is the point of having Councillors if they never contact anyone in their region except when they wish to have your vote.

I would have to do my homework to respond to this ;-). Personally, at a guess the Wairarapa has a bad deal. How can ONE Councillor represent such a large area of varying micro-environments?

Better representation for Featherston please

Consider baseline geographical representation and then some councillors 'at large'. Wairarapa has two minimum and then add others to maintain current total. Wellington City does not need 5.

Please consolidate to provide a more cohesive and strategic view

See above. Mechanism to remove partisan thinking to best for region thinking. Treat whole region as one.

Wellington to have 3 and all others to have 2 councillors

I think that you need more so that they can spend more time with the community and seeing and hearing the positive feedback rather than taking calls and emails about complaints

1 elected member per ward with a greater number of wards.

Reduce the population ratio per constituents, thereby increasing the constituents per region

Yes get rid of GWRC have a shared service business and have the mayor accountable - we don't need more elected folk and people like Fran Wilde add no value as they don't listen only need to look at behaviour at public meetings over combining the councils

Reduce Wellington representation to three

Consolidate zones and set out a more clear mandate of its responsibility. Too many areas of concern such as water, earthquake readiness and transport remain problems from ineffectiveness of GWRC

Each should only have 1 or 2 but should be equal for all. 1 for all of Wairarapa but 5 for Wellington city is very unbalanced

Less Councillors overall. They are invisible most of the time.

Number of councillors per ward must be representative of their population % of the greater region. So Wellington City should have vastly more than Carterton for example, not just a few.

Too many for Wellington Kaiti should increase by 2 Wairarapa should increase by 1 due to the diversity of resources and people

2 for Wellington City 1 for Lower Hutt rest as they are

I think Māori seats are very important in local government in NZ.

Would like to see Maori representation on council. Currently very pale male and stale.

2 councillors for Kapiti and Wairarapa respectively

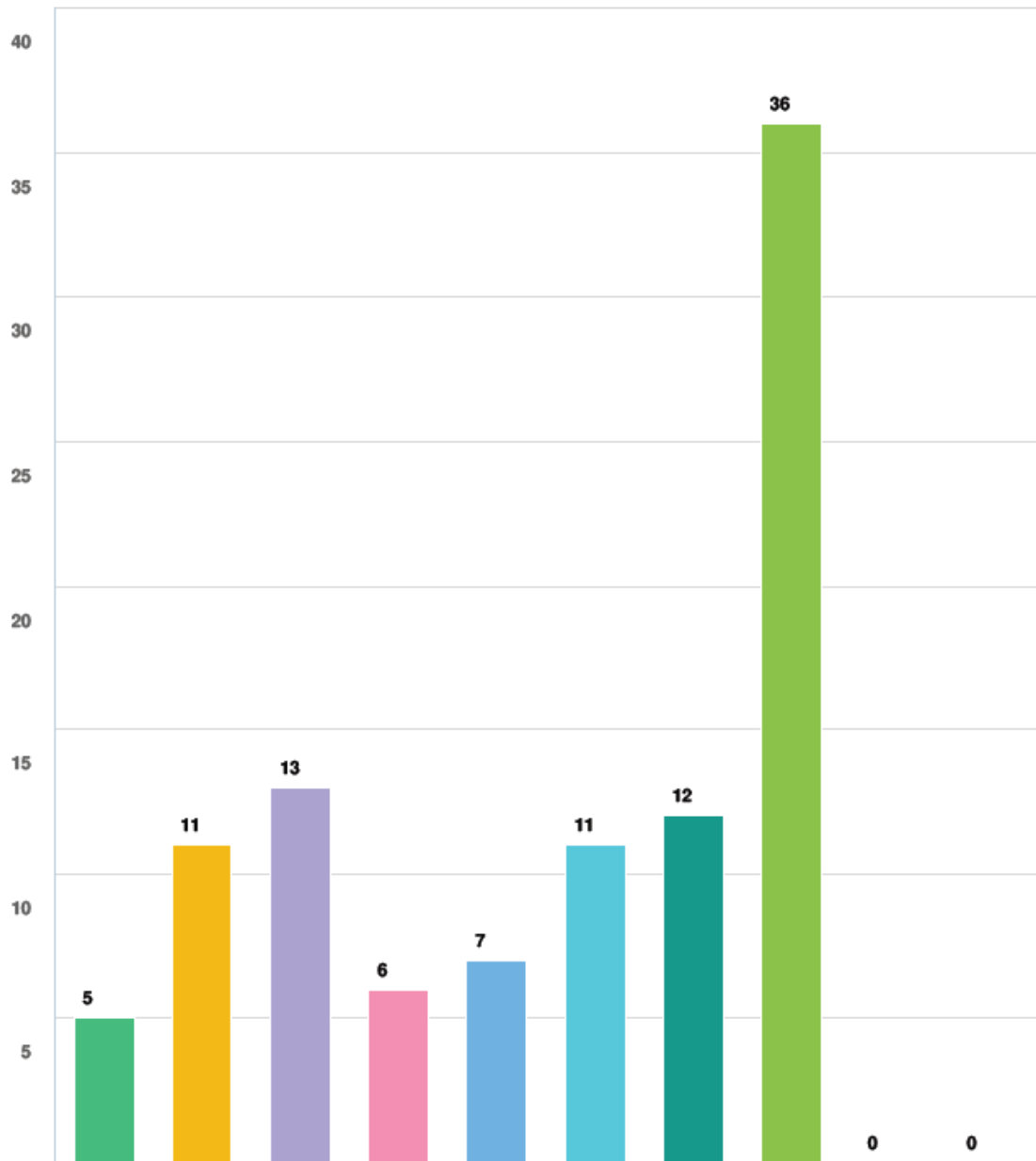
Hutt Valley and Wairarapa should split off from Wellington and form their own regional council.

Much more diversity on WRC. Fewer old white men and much more engagement with the voters.

Perhaps a straight 2 councillors per constituency for even representation. Or a different way of dividing the constituencies so there is even representation instead of population based.

I live in the Wellington City northern suburb and feel more aligned to Porirua, than wn city.

In which city or district of the Wellington Region do you live and/or own property in?



Question options

- Carterton District
- Kapiti Coast District
- Lower Hutt City
- Masterton District
- Porirua City
- South Wairarapa District
- Upper Hutt City
- Wellington City
- That part of Taranua District within the Wellington Region
- None (I am an organisation, or live outside the Wellington Region)



Report 2018.337
Date 9 August 2018
File CCAB-8-1761

Committee Council
Author Tim Gale, Biosecurity Advisor (Policy), and Davor Bejakovich, Manager, Biosecurity

Establishment of Hearing Panel for the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan

1. Purpose

For Council to:

- a. establish a Hearing Panel to hear submissions and make recommendations on the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan
- b. appoint the members of the Hearing Panel
- c. adopt the Terms of Reference for the Hearing Panel.

2. Background

At its meeting on 26 June 2018 the Council approved the public notification of the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) for submissions (Report 18.261 refers). The proposed RPMP provides the strategic and statutory framework for effective pest animal and pest plant management in the Wellington Region. The Council also noted that a report on the establishment of a Hearing Panel, panel appointments, and the panel's Terms of Reference would be submitted to the 16 August Council meeting.

3. Hearing Panel

The purpose of the Hearing Panel for the proposed RPMP is to consider and hear submissions on the proposed RPMP. At the Council workshop on 6 June 2018 it was proposed that the Hearing Panel consist of two councillors, one independent expert, and an expert representing mana whenua interests.

As set out in its proposed terms of reference ([Attachment 1](#)) the Hearing Panel will undertake the third to fifth steps of the RPMP making process under the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) and make recommendations to the Council as part of the sixth step. Following the hearing, the Hearing Panel will decide whether it is satisfied that consultation required under section 72(1) of the Act

has occurred and that the issues raised in all of the consultation undertaken on the proposed RPMP have been considered in accordance with section 73(1) of the Act.

If it is satisfied in accordance with section 73(1) of the Act, the Hearing Panel will then determine the management agency for the plan and approve the preparation of an amended plan. A draft plan will be prepared by Council officers in accordance with sections 73 and 74 of the Act and provided to the Hearing Panel. The Hearing Panel will satisfy itself on the contents of the RPMP and its requirements, before making recommendations to Council on the submissions lodged and the RPMP.

3.1 Hearing Panel members

It is proposed that the membership of the Hearing Panel be as follows:

- Cr Jenny Brash
- Cr Adrienne Staples
- John Simmons, independent member
- Rawiri Faulkner, independent member, representing mana whenua interests,

Council will need to determine who should chair the Panel.

4. Communication

The persons appointed to the Panel will be notified of the Council's decision.

5. Consideration of climate change

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide.

5.1 Mitigation assessment

Mitigation assessments are concerned with the effect of the matter on the climate (i.e. the greenhouse gas emissions generated or removed from the atmosphere as a consequence of the matter) and the actions taken to reduce, neutralise or enhance that effect.

Officers have considered the effect of the matter on the climate. Officers recommend that the matter will have no effect.

5.2 Adaptation assessment

Adaptation assessments relate to the impacts of climate change (e.g. sea level rise or an increase in extreme weather events), and the actions taken to address or avoid those impacts.

Officers have considered the impacts of climate change in relation to the matter. Officers recommend that climate change has no bearing on the matter.

6. The decision-making process and significance

The matters requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

6.1 Significance of the decision

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking into account the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines. Due to the procedural nature of this decision officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

6.2 Engagement

Due to its procedural nature and low significance, no engagement on this matter has been undertaken.

7. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Establishes a Hearing Panel for the Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan under the Biosecurity Act 1993.*
4. *Appoints Crs Brash and Staples, John Simmons, and Rawiri Faulkner to the Hearing Panel, and appoints Cr as Chair.*
5. *Adopts the Terms of Reference for the Hearing Panel as set out in Attachment 1.*

Report prepared by:

Tim Gale
Biosecurity Policy Advisor

Report approved by:

Davor Bejakovich
Manager, Biosecurity

Report approved by:

Wayne O'Donnell
General Manager,
Catchment Management

Attachment 1: Terms of Reference for the Hearing Panel for Greater Wellington Regional Council's Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan

Terms of Reference for the Hearing Panel for Greater Wellington Regional Council's proposed Regional Pest Management Plan

1. Membership

The membership of the Hearing Panel for the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan shall be made up of the following members:

- Cr Jenny Brash
- Cr Adrienne Staples
- John Simmons, independent member
- Rawiri Faulkner, independent member, representing mana whenua interests.

The Chairperson is Cr

The Chairperson has a deliberative vote and in the case of an equality of votes has a casting vote.

The quorum is three (3) members.

2. Meeting procedures

All members have equal speaking and voting rights (one per member). The Chairperson has a casting vote in the case of a tie in the deliberative votes when the Hearing Panel is exercising any of its delegated powers, functions and duties (as set out in section 4 below).

Panel hearings will be open to the public.

3. Purpose

The purpose of the Hearing Panel for the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan is to consider and hear submissions on the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan.

The Hearing Panel will undertake the third to fifth steps of the plan making process under the Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) and make recommendations to the Council as part of the sixth step (refer to section 8, below, for an outline of the steps). Following the hearing, the Hearing Panel will decide whether it is satisfied that consultation required under section 72(1) of the Act has occurred and that the issues raised in all of the consultation undertaken on the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan have been considered in accordance with section 73(1) of the Act.

If it is satisfied in accordance with section 73(1) of the Act, the Hearing Panel will then determine the management agency for the plan and approve the preparation of an amended plan. A draft plan will be prepared by Council officers in accordance with sections 73 and 74 of the Act and provided to the hearing panel. The hearing panel will satisfy itself on the contents of the plan and its requirements, before making recommendations to Council on the submissions lodged and the plan.

4. Power, functions and duties

The Hearing Panel for the proposed Regional Pest Management Plan is delegated the following powers:

- All the powers, functions, and duties of the Council set out in sections 72 to 74 (excluding section 72(5)) and section 100D(6)(b) of the Biosecurity Act 1993, in respect of the Greater Wellington Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan.
- The powers, functions and duties of the Council set out in sections 75(1) and (2) of the Biosecurity Act 1993 to prepare a written report on the Plan.

5. Responsibilities

The Hearing Panel shall ensure that:

- The hearing and consideration process is carried out in a way that is effective and timely
- Submitters are provided with the best possible opportunity to be heard in support of their submission
- Hearing Panel members receive submissions with an open mind and give due consideration to each submission
- The decision-making process is robust and transparent and the summary of the consultation process adequately, fairly and demonstrably reflects the submitters' comments
- The process and advice that the Hearing Panel provides to the Council is consistent with the legislative requirements of the Biosecurity Act 1993.

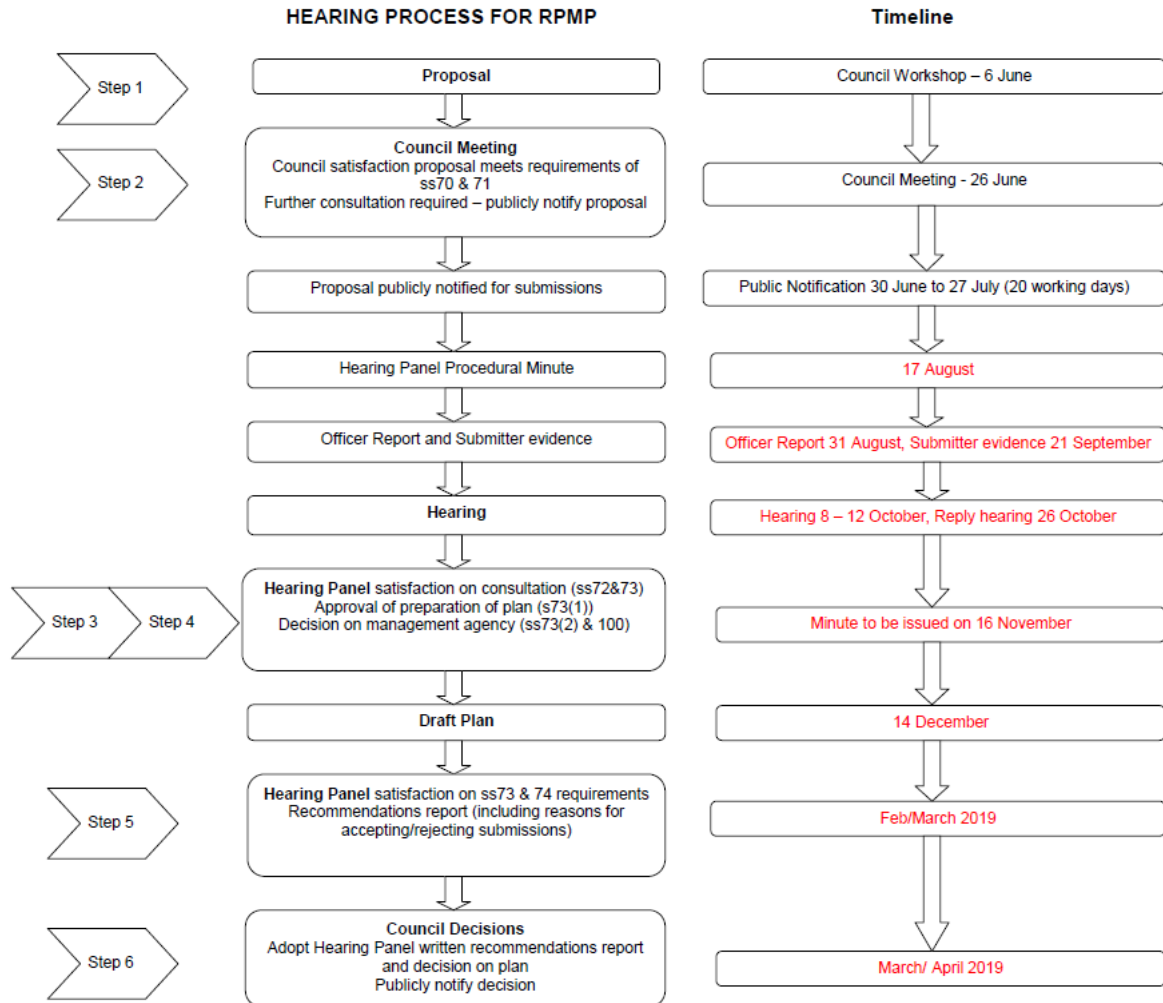
6. Remuneration

The General Manager, Catchment Management, is authorised to set the remuneration for the independent members of the Hearing Panel.

7. Duration of Hearing Panel

The Hearing Panel is deemed to be dissolved once the Regional Pest Management Plan has been adopted by the Council.

8. Outline of the steps under the Biosecurity Act 1993





Report 18.322
Date 30 July 2018
File CCAB-8-1732

Committee Council
Author Roland Daysh, Senior Democratic Services Advisor

Proposed submission on the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill

1. Purpose

To consider a proposed submission on the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill (the Bill).

2. Background

The Governance and Administration Select Committee has called for submissions on the Bill. Submissions close on 17 August 2018. A full copy of the Bill is attached as [Attachment 1](#) to this report.

The Bill responds to the New Zealand Productivity Commission's July 2014 report *Regulatory institutions and practices*. The Commission found that it can be difficult to find time on the Parliamentary calendar for 'repairs and maintenance' of existing legislation. As a result, regulatory agencies often have to work with legislation that is out of date or not fit for purpose. This can create unnecessary costs, complexity, and ambiguity for regulators and regulated parties. It also means the regulatory regimes may not keep up with public or political expectations.

The policy objective of the Bill is to maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the regulatory systems established in the principal Acts. This is achieved by updating statutory provisions to give effect to the intended purposes of the Acts, addressing regulatory duplication, gaps, errors, and inconsistencies within and between different pieces of legislation; and removing unnecessary compliance costs.

The Bill amends the:

- Dog Control Act 1996;
- Local Electoral Act 2001;
- Local Government Act 2002;
- Local Government Office Information and Meeting Act 1987;

- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002; and
- Rates Rebate Act 1973.

3. **Comment**

Officers have reviewed the Bill and have drafted a proposed submission ([Attachment 2](#)).

Overall the Bill will have a minor impact on GWRC.

It is recommended that there is a submission to the Select Committee on two drafting issues within the Bill.

Electoral officers to foster representative and substantial electoral participation

One of the purposes of the proposed changes to the Local Electoral Act 2001 is to empower councils to improve representative and substantial participation in local elections. The Bill achieves this by inserting 'representative and substantial electoral participation in local elections and polls' into the principles of the Local Electoral Act 2001 and adding a new responsibility for electoral officers to facilitate and foster representative and substantial electoral participation.

It is recommended that GWRC submits that the 'fostering' responsibility should rest with the local authority rather than the electoral officer, for two reasons:

- The existing electoral officer's role within the Local Electoral Act 2001, which is an important role, is an impartial administrative role. To give electoral officers a 'fostering' role in relation to electoral participation has the potential to fundamentally change their role in a democratic election process. A 'fostering' role could be in conflict with the existing obligations to be impartial; and
- An obligation to 'foster' implies that an electoral officer has both the delegation and budget to achieve this objective. Typically electoral officers are not positioned within a local authority structure to have discretion, authority or budget resources to be accountable for a 'fostering' role. Due to the importance of the election process any issues of 'fostering representative and substantial electoral participation' should be the responsibility of the local authority; which is achieved by the proposed amendment to the principles of the Local Electoral Act 2001.

Public Notices

The purposes of the Bill include keeping the regulatory system up to date and relevant and to address regulatory duplication, gaps, errors, and inconsistencies within and between different pieces of legislation. To achieve these purposes the Bill requires some public notices to be issued on a council's website as well as the current process of publishing in newspapers.

The Legislation Bill is currently before Parliament (it was reported back from the Justice Select Committee on 1 June 2018). The Legislation Bill provides a general definition for all legislation of public notice that provides for publishing in either the gazette, or newspapers, or on a website.

The Bill's amendments to public notices do not appear to consider, or align, with the proposed definition of public notice in the Legislation Bill.

GWRC notes the overall declining trend of the public relying on hard copy newspapers for administrative matters like public notices and the increased use by the public of digital formats like websites. This overall trend needs to be interpreted taking into account the lack of internet access in some areas, the decline in local newspapers, and the obligation of local authorities to make public notices available. These issues are recognised in the Legislation Bill definition of public notices; that definition provides options on how a public notice is to be published rather than providing a prescriptive approach.

It is recommended that GWRC submit that aligning the definition of public notice with the Legislation Bill will contribute to the objective that legislation is easy to find, use, and understand. This will also provide consistency of the definition of public notices in local and central government processes, and provide local authorities with the ability to respond to local conditions.

4. Communication

The Council's submission will be forwarded to the Governance and Administration Select Committee for consideration.

5. Consideration of climate change

The matters requiring decision in this report are of a procedural nature and do not require consideration of climate changes.

6. The decision-making process and significance

Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

6.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires GWRC to consider the significance of the decision. The term 'significance' has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

6.2 Engagement

In accordance with the significance and engagement policy, no engagement on the matters for decision is required.

7. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Approves the proposed submission to the Governance and Administration Select Committee on the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill as set out in Attachment 2 to this report.*
4. *Delegates to the Chair the ability to make minor editorial amendments to the submission.*

Report prepared by:

Report approved by:

Report approved by:

Roland Daysh

Senior Democratic Services
Advisor

Francis Ryan

Manager Democratic Services

Luke Troy

General Manager, Strategy

Attachment 1: Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill

Attachment 2: Proposed submission on the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill

Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill

Government Bill

Explanatory note

General policy statement

This Bill is an omnibus Bill. It contains amendments to legislation administered by the Department of Internal Affairs. The policy objective of the Bill is to maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the regulatory systems established in the principal Acts amended by this Bill.

The amendments contained within this Bill will achieve this by—

- clarifying and updating statutory provisions to give effect to the intended purposes of the Acts and their provisions, and to keep the regulatory system up to date and relevant:
- addressing regulatory duplication, gaps, errors, and inconsistencies within and between different pieces of legislation:
- removing unnecessary compliance costs.

The local government legislative framework is a complex arrangement of multiple Acts and regulations. Over time, amendments to local government legislation have introduced errors and inconsistencies into the regulatory system. In addition, the regulatory system should be flexible to keep pace with technological opportunities, process improvements, and community expectations.

The Bill responds to the New Zealand Productivity Commission's July 2014 report *Regulatory institutions and practices*. The New Zealand Productivity Commission found that it can be difficult to find time on the Parliamentary calendar for “repairs and maintenance” of existing legislation. As a result, regulatory agencies often have to work with legislation that is out of date or not fit for purpose. This can create unnecessary costs, complexity, and ambiguity for regulators and regulated parties. It also means the regulatory regimes may not keep up with public or political expectations.

The Bill is an opportunity for minor and technical amendments to be implemented across the local government legislative regime.

The Bill includes the following amendments:

Dog Control Act 1996

The amendments to the Dog Control Act 1996 will replace the definition of disability assist dog, align the notification requirements of local authorities with those in the Local Government Act 2002, and clarify which organisations are authorised to certify dogs as disability assist dogs.

Local Electoral Act 2001

The purpose of the changes to the Local Electoral Act 2001 is to empower councils to improve representative and substantial participation in local elections, and to clarify when a successful candidate in a by-election may come into office.

Local Government Act 1974

The amendment to the Local Government Act 1974 will clarify the consultation and public notification requirements when designating a road as a pedestrian mall by aligning the requirements with those in the Local Government Act 2002.

Local Government Act 2002

The changes to the Local Government Act 2002 will provide for efficient local government operations and administration as well as effective local governance and representation. The changes will also reduce filing requirements on local government and will improve document accessibility. This will be achieved by:

- inserting a definition of Internet site and updating or aligning other definitions:
- aligning the delegation and sub-delegation powers of local authorities:
- requiring digital public notices:
- removing the requirements to send copies of long-term plans, annual reports, and annual plans to various entities and to have a statement on the quantified limit on rates within the long-term plans:
- enabling the Secretary for Local Government to set requirements of form for documents or information that must be made publicly available.

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

The amendments to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 will update and clarify public notification requirements, particularly those for extraordinary or emergency meetings.

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

This amendment will remove the requirement to send a copy of any resolution setting rates to the Secretary for Local Government, and instead require only that it be made publicly available.

Rates Rebate Act 1973

The changes to the Rates Rebate Act 1973 will update the definition of income to reflect changes arising from the Veterans' Support Act 2014, and to clarify provisions relating to the eligibility of retirement village residents in relation to rates rebates.

Departmental disclosure statement

The Department of Internal Affairs is required to prepare a disclosure statement to assist with the scrutiny of this Bill. The disclosure statement provides access to information about the policy development of the Bill and identifies any significant or unusual legislative features of the Bill.

A copy of the statement can be found at <http://legislation.govt.nz/disclosure.aspx?type=bill&subtype=government&year=2018&no=66>

Regulatory impact assessment

The Department of Internal Affairs produced a regulatory impact assessment on 23 June 2016 to help inform the main policy decisions taken by the Government relating to the contents of this Bill.

A copy of this regulatory impact assessment can be found at—

- https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/wpg_URL/Resource-material-Regulatory-Impact-Statements-Index?OpenDocument
- <http://www.treasury.govt.nz/publications/informationreleases/ris>

Clause by clause analysis

Clause 1 is the Title clause.

Clause 2 provides that this Bill comes into force on the day after the date on which it receives the Royal assent.

Part 1**Amendments to Dog Control Act 1996**

Clause 3 provides that this Part amends the Dog Control Act 1996.

Clause 4 replaces the definition of disability assist dog in section 2, the definition now referring to the organisations listed in *new Schedule 5*.

Clause 5 amends the notice requirements in section 10A for public notification of a local authority's report on its dog control policy and practices to require that public notice of the report be given in the manner in which public notice is given under the Local Government Act 2002 (which now includes notice on the local authority's Internet site).

Clause 6 replaces the former power in section 78D to make Orders in Council specifying organisations that are authorised to certify dogs as disability assist dogs with a power to amend the *new Schedule 5* list of such organisations by Order in Council.

Clause 7 inserts a *new Schedule 5* that lists the organisations that are authorised to certify dogs as disability assist dogs.

Part 2

Amendments to Local Electoral Act 2001

Clause 8 provides that this Part amends the Local Electoral Act 2001.

Clause 9 amends section 4 to add a new principle that the Act is designed to implement: a principle of representative and substantial electoral participation in local elections and polls.

Clause 10 inserts *new section 15(2)(da)* to add a new responsibility for electoral officers to facilitate and foster representative and substantial electoral participation.

Clause 11 replaces section 115(1) to make it applicable to all elections, not only triennial general elections.

Part 3

Amendment to Local Government Act 1974

Clause 12 provides that this Part amends the Local Government Act 1974.

Clause 13 amends section 336(9) of the Local Government Act 1974 to allow the provision to interact correctly with section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Part 4

Amendments to Local Government Act 2002

Clause 14 provides that this Part amends the Local Government Act 2002.

Clause 15 amends section 5(1) to insert a definition of Internet site, to replace the definition of public notice so that it includes making a matter available on the local authority's Internet site, and to replace the definition of working day so that it will be consistent with other Acts. It also amends section 5(3) to reflect the new definition of Internet site.

Clause 16 replaces section 93(10), eliminating the present requirement to send copies of the long-term plan to various entities, instead requiring only that it be made publicly available (which includes making it available on the local authority's Internet site).

Clause 17 amends section 93C to delete the reference to a quantified limit on rates in subsection (2) and to reflect the new definition of Internet site in subsection (3).

Clause 18 replaces section 95(7), eliminating the present requirement to send copies of the annual plan to various entities, requiring only that it be made publicly available (which includes making it available on the local authority's Internet site).

Clause 19 amends section 95A(3)(c) to reflect the new definition of Internet site.

Clause 20 replaces section 98(6), eliminating the present requirement to send copies of the annual report to various entities, requiring only that it be made publicly available (which includes making it available on the local authority's Internet site).

Clause 21 amends section 101A(3)(b)(i) to delete any reference to a quantified limit on rates.

Clauses 22 to 24 amend sections 261B(4)(b), 261G(1)(c), and 261H(1)(c), respectively, to reflect the new definition of Internet site.

Clause 25 inserts a new cross-heading and *new section 261I* to allow the Secretary for Local Government, by order, to establish requirements of form for documents or information that a local authority is legally required to make publicly available or to provide to anyone.

Clause 26 amends Schedule 7 by—

- amending a cross-reference in clause 19(5) to add a reference to *new clause 22A*;
- replacing clause 22 to create 2 distinct kinds of out-of-the-ordinary meetings of a local authority: extraordinary meetings and emergency meetings;
- amending clause 32(3) to clarify that any sub-delegation under that clause is to be to the same limited class as that to which the powers were first delegated.

Clause 27 amends clause 11(b) of Schedule 10 to reflect the new definition of Internet site.

Part 5

Amendments to Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Clause 28 provides that this Part amends the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Clause 29 inserts a definition of Internet site in section 2(1) and replaces the definition of publicly notified to require making a notice available on the local authority's Internet site.

Clause 30 replaces section 46(3) and (4) to provide for extraordinary meetings or emergency meetings that cannot be publicly notified in the usual way to be notified as soon as practicable and by means that include notice on the local authority's Internet site.

Part 6

Amendment to Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Clause 31 provides that this Part amends the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Clause 32 replaces section 23(5), eliminating the present requirement to send a copy of any resolution setting rates to the Secretary for Local Government, requiring only that it be made publicly available on the local authority's Internet site.

Part 7

Amendment to Rates Rebate Act 1973

Clause 33 provides that this Part amends the Rates Rebate Act 1973.

Clause 34 replaces paragraph (d)(ii) of the definition of income in section 2(1) to reflect the new forms of payments under the Veterans' Support Act 2014.

Clause 35 replaces section 7A(1)(a) to clarify that the section applies to residents of retirement villages having a residential unit in the village who are not the ratepayers for that unit (even if the unit itself may be separately rated).

Hon Nanaia Mahuta

Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill

Government Bill

Contents

	Page
1 Title	3
2 Commencement	3
Part 1	
Amendments to Dog Control Act 1996	
3 Amendments to Dog Control Act 1996	3
4 Section 2 amended (Interpretation)	3
5 Section 10A amended (Territorial authority must report on dog control policy and practices)	3
6 Section 78D replaced (Regulations authorising organisation to certify dogs as disability assist dogs)	3
78D Regulations amending Schedule 5	3
7 New Schedule 5 inserted	4
Part 2	
Amendments to Local Electoral Act 2001	
8 Amendments to Local Electoral Act 2001	4
9 Section 4 amended (Principles)	4
10 Section 15 amended (General duties of electoral officer)	4
11 Section 115 amended (When members come into office)	4
Part 3	
Amendment to Local Government Act 1974	
12 Amendment to Local Government Act 1974	4
13 Section 336 amended (Pedestrian malls)	4

Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill

Part 4

Amendments to Local Government Act 2002

14	Amendments to Local Government Act 2002	5
15	Section 5 amended (Interpretation)	5
16	Section 93 amended (Long-term plan)	5
17	Section 93C amended (Content of consultation document for adoption of long-term plan)	6
18	Section 95 amended (Annual plan)	6
19	Section 95A amended (Purpose and content of consultation document for annual plan)	6
20	Section 98 amended (Annual report)	6
21	Section 101A amended (Financial strategy)	6
22	Section 261B amended (Secretary must make rules specifying performance measures)	6
23	Section 261G amended (Consultation on proposal to incorporate material by reference)	6
24	Section 261H amended (Access to material incorporated by reference)	6
25	New section 261I and cross-heading inserted	6
<i>Rules establishing requirements of form</i>		
	261I Secretary may make rules establishing requirements of form	7
26	Schedule 7 amended	7
27	Schedule 10 amended	8

Part 5

Amendments to Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

28	Amendments to Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	8
29	Section 2 amended (Interpretation)	8
30	Section 46 amended (Meetings of local authorities to be publicly notified)	9

Part 6

Amendment to Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

31	Amendment to Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	9
32	Section 23 amended (Procedure for setting rates)	9

Part 7

Amendments to Rates Rebate Act 1973

33	Amendments to Rates Rebate Act 1973	10
34	Section 2 amended (Interpretation)	10
35	Section 7A amended (Refund to resident of retirement village of contribution towards rates)	10

Schedule 11
New Schedule 5 inserted

The Parliament of New Zealand enacts as follows:

- 1 Title**
This Act is the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Act **2018**.
- 2 Commencement**
This Act comes into force on the day after the date on which it receives the Royal assent. 5

Part 1
Amendments to Dog Control Act 1996

- 3 Amendments to Dog Control Act 1996**
This Part amends the Dog Control Act 1996 (the **principal Act**). 10
- 4 Section 2 amended (Interpretation)**
In section 2, replace the definition of **disability assist dog** with:
disability assist dog means a dog certified by one of the organisations listed in **Schedule 5** as being a dog that has been trained (or is being trained) to assist a person with a disability 15
- 5 Section 10A amended (Territorial authority must report on dog control policy and practices)**
Replace section 10A(3) and (4) with:
- (3) The territorial authority must give public notice, as defined in section 5(1) of the Local Government Act 2002, of the report. 20
- 6 Section 78D replaced (Regulations authorising organisation to certify dogs as disability assist dogs)**
Replace section 78D with:
- 78D Regulations amending Schedule 5**
- (1) The Governor-General may, by Order in Council, amend **Schedule 5** by— 25
- (a) adding or removing the name of an organisation that is authorised to certify a dog as being a dog that has been trained (or is being trained) to assist a person with a disability; or
- (b) amending an item in that schedule referring to an organisation.
- (2) Regulations under this section may be made only on the recommendation of the Minister after the Minister has consulted the Minister for Disability Issues. 30

7 New Schedule 5 inserted

After Schedule 4, insert the **Schedule 5** set out in the **Schedule** of this Act.

Part 2

Amendments to Local Electoral Act 2001

8 Amendments to Local Electoral Act 2001

5

This Part amends the Local Electoral Act 2001 (the **principal Act**).

9 Section 4 amended (Principles)

Before section 4(1)(a), insert:

(aa) representative and substantial electoral participation in local elections and polls:

10

10 Section 15 amended (General duties of electoral officer)

After section 15(2)(d), insert:

(da) facilitating and fostering representative and substantial electoral participation:

11 Section 115 amended (When members come into office)

15

Replace section 115(1) with:

(1) A candidate who is declared to be elected comes into office on the day after the day on which the official result of the election is declared by public notice under section 86.

Part 3

20

Amendment to Local Government Act 1974

12 Amendment to Local Government Act 1974

This Part amends the Local Government Act 1974 (the **principal Act**).

13 Section 336 amended (Pedestrian malls)

Replace section 336(9) with:

25

(9) When the special consultative procedure is used for the purposes of subsection (1), the council must, in addition to the matters referred to in section 83(1)(b)(i) to (iii) of the Local Government Act 2002, ensure that an explanation of the right of appeal under subsection (3) is publicly available.

Part 4
Amendments to Local Government Act 2002

14 Amendments to Local Government Act 2002

This Part amends the Local Government Act 2002 (the **principal Act**).

15 Section 5 amended (Interpretation)

5

(1) In section 5(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

Internet site, in relation to a local authority or other person or entity, means an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the local authority, person, or entity and to which the public has free access

(2) In section 5(1), replace the definition of **public notice** with:

10

public notice, in relation to a notice given by a local authority, means one that—

(a) is made publicly available, until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the local authority’s Internet site; and

15

(b) is published in at least—

(i) 1 daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the local authority; or

(ii) 1 or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district

20

(3) In section 5(1), replace the definition of **working day** with:

working day means a day of the week other than—

(a) Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign’s birthday, and Waitangi Day; and

25

(b) if Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, the following Monday; and

(c) a day in the period commencing with 25 December in any year and ending with 15 January in the following year.

(4) In section 5(3)(a), replace “on an Internet site maintained by or on behalf of the local authority” with “on the local authority’s Internet site”.

30

16 Section 93 amended (Long-term plan)

Replace section 93(10) with:

(10) A local authority must, within 1 month after the adoption of its long-term plan, make the plan publicly available.

35

17	Section 93C amended (Content of consultation document for adoption of long-term plan)	
(1)	In section 93C(2)(c)(i), replace “on rates, rates increases,” with “on rate increases”.	
(2)	In section 93C(3)(c), replace “on an Internet site maintained by or on behalf of the local authority” with “on the local authority’s Internet site”.	5
18	Section 95 amended (Annual plan)	
	Replace section 95(7) with:	
(7)	A local authority must, within 1 month after the adoption of its annual plan, make the plan publicly available.	10
19	Section 95A amended (Purpose and content of consultation document for annual plan)	
	In section 95A(3)(c), replace “on an Internet site maintained by or on behalf of the local authority” with “on the local authority’s Internet site”.	
20	Section 98 amended (Annual report)	15
	Replace section 98(6) with:	
(6)	A local authority must, within 1 month after the adoption of its annual report, make the report and the summary prepared under subsection (4)(b) publicly available.	
21	Section 101A amended (Financial strategy)	20
	In section 101A(3)(b)(i), replace “on rates, rate increases,” with “on rate increases”.	
22	Section 261B amended (Secretary must make rules specifying performance measures)	
	In section 261B(4)(b), replace “on an Internet site maintained by, or on behalf of, the Secretary” with “on the Secretary’s Internet site”.	25
23	Section 261G amended (Consultation on proposal to incorporate material by reference)	
	In section 261G(1)(c), replace “on an Internet site maintained by or on behalf of the Secretary” with “on the Secretary’s Internet site”.	30
24	Section 261H amended (Access to material incorporated by reference)	
	In section 261H(1)(c), replace “on an Internet site maintained by or on behalf of the Secretary” with “on the Secretary’s Internet site”.	
25	New section 261I and cross-heading inserted	
	After section 261H, insert:	35

Rules establishing requirements of form

261I Secretary may make rules establishing requirements of form

- (1) The Secretary may make rules establishing requirements of form for documents or information that a local authority is required under this Act or any other Act to make publicly available or to provide to anyone. 5
- (2) Before making any such rules, the Secretary must—
 - (a) consult every local authority; and
 - (b) publish in the *Gazette* a notice of his or her intention to make the rules; and
 - (c) give interested persons a reasonable time, which must be specified in the notice, to make submissions on the proposal. 10
- (3) After making such rules, the Secretary must—
 - (a) make the rules available, at all reasonable times, on the Secretary’s Internet site; and
 - (b) give notice in the *Gazette* stating that the rules have been made and are available on the Secretary’s Internet site and specifying the Internet site address. 15
- (4) Rules made under this section are effective 28 days after the date on which the notice is given in the *Gazette*, or on any later date that is specified in the rules. 20
- (5) A rule made under this section is a disallowable instrument, but not a legislative instrument, for the purposes of the Legislation Act 2012 and must be presented to the House of Representatives under section 41 of that Act. 20

26 Schedule 7 amended

- (1) In Schedule 7, clause 19(5), replace “clause 22” with “**clause 22 or 22A**”.
- (2) In Schedule 7, replace clause 22 with: 25

22 Extraordinary meetings

- (1) Despite clause 19(4) to (6), an extraordinary meeting of a local authority may be called by—
 - (a) a resolution of the local authority; or
 - (b) requisition in writing delivered to the chief executive and signed by— 30
 - (i) the mayor or chairperson; or
 - (ii) not less than one-third of the total membership of the local authority (including vacancies).
- (2) Notice in writing of the time and place of the meeting called under **subclause (1)** and of the general nature of business must be given by the chief executive to each member of the local authority— 35
 - (a) at least 3 working days before the day appointed for the meeting; or

- (b) if the meeting is called by a resolution, within a lesser period of notice that is specified in the resolution, being not less than 24 hours.

22A Emergency meetings

- (1) Despite clause 19(4) to (6), if the business to be dealt with requires a meeting to be held at a time earlier than is allowed by the notice requirements of **clause 22(2)(a)** and it is not practicable to call the meeting by resolution, an emergency meeting may be called by— 5
 - (a) the mayor or chairperson; or
 - (b) if the mayor and chairperson are unavailable, the chief executive.
- (2) Notice of the time and place of an emergency meeting and of the matters in respect of which the emergency meeting is being called must be given by the person calling the meeting or by another person on that person’s behalf, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, to each member of the local authority and to the chief executive at least 24 hours before the time appointed for the meeting. 10
15
- (3) In Schedule 7, replace clause 32(3) with:
- (3) A committee or other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority may delegate any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers to a subcommittee or to another committee or subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority, but, to avoid doubt, if doing so is itself a sub-delegation, the power to so delegate is subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed in connection with the primary delegation. 20

27 Schedule 10 amended

- In Schedule 10, clause 11(b), replace “on an Internet site maintained by or on behalf of the local authority” with “on the local authority’s Internet site”. 25

Part 5

Amendments to Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

28 Amendments to Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 30

This Part amends the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the **principal Act**).

29 Section 2 amended (Interpretation)

- (1) In section 2(1), insert in its appropriate alphabetical order: 35

Internet site, in relation to a particular local authority, means an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the local authority and to which the public has free access

- (2) In section 2(1), replace the definition of **publicly notified** with:
- publicly notified** means made known by means of a notice that—
- (a) is made publicly available, until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the local authority’s Internet site; and
 - (b) is published in at least 1 daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the local authority or in 1 or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district
- 30 Section 46 amended (Meetings of local authorities to be publicly notified)**
 Replace section 46(3) and (4) with:
- (3) If an extraordinary or emergency meeting of a local authority is called and cannot be publicly notified in the manner required or permitted by subsections (1) and (2), the local authority must cause that meeting and the general nature of business to be transacted at that meeting—
- (a) to be publicly notified as soon as practicable before the meeting is to be held; or
 - (b) if it is not practicable to publish a notice in newspapers before the meeting, to be notified as soon as practicable on the local authority’s Internet site and in any other manner that is reasonable in the circumstances.

Part 6

Amendment to Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 25

- 31 Amendment to Local Government (Rating) Act 2002**
 This Part amends the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (the **principal Act**).
- 32 Section 23 amended (Procedure for setting rates)**
 Replace section 23(5) with:
- (5) A local authority must, within 20 working days after making a resolution, make the resolution publicly available on an Internet site maintained by it or on its behalf to which the public has free access.

Part 7
Amendments to Rates Rebate Act 1973

33 Amendments to Rates Rebate Act 1973

This Part amends the Rates Rebate Act 1973 (the **principal Act**).

34 Section 2 amended (Interpretation)

5

In section 2(1), definition of **income**, replace paragraph (d)(ii) with:

- (ii) any payment made under the Veterans’ Support Act 2014 other than—
 - (A) weekly income compensation; or
 - (B) weekly compensation (whether for a veteran or the veteran’s family); or
 - (C) veteran’s pension; or
 - (D) retirement lump sum; or
 - (E) children’s pension; or
 - (F) dependant’s pension:

10

15

35 Section 7A amended (Refund to resident of retirement village of contribution towards rates)

Replace section 7A(1)(a) with:

- (a) who has a residential unit in the retirement village but is not a ratepayer in respect of that unit; and

20

Schedule
New Schedule 5 inserted

s 7

Schedule 5
Organisations authorised to certify dogs as disability assist dogs 5

ss 2, 78D

Hearing Dogs for Deaf People New Zealand	
Mobility Assistance Dogs Trust	
New Zealand Epilepsy Assist Dogs Trust	
Royal New Zealand Foundation of the Blind Incorporated	10
Top Dog Companion Trust	

Submission of Greater Wellington Regional Council to the Governance and Administration Committee on the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill

1. Introduction

Thank you for the opportunity to make this submission on the Local Government Regulatory Systems Amendment Bill (the Bill).

Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) supports the general intent of the Bill; to maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the regulatory systems that local government operates within.

GWRC wishes to draw the Committee's attention to two issues within the Bill:

1. There is a risk of unintended consequences from the current drafting to achieve fostering representative and substantial electoral participation; and
2. There are currently two bills before Parliament amending the definition of public notice and by coordinating these two bills there could be improved clarity in the law.

2. Fostering representative and substantial electoral participation

One of the purposes of the changes to the Local Electoral Act 2001 is to empower councils to improve representative and substantial participation in local elections. The Bill achieves this by inserting:

1. A new section 4(aa) 'representative and substantial electoral participation in local elections and polls' into the principles of the Local Electoral Act 2001 (clause 9 of the Bill); and
2. A new section 15(2)(da) to add a new responsibility for electoral officers; namely 'facilitating and fostering representative and substantial electoral participation' (clause 10 of the Bill).

While GWRC supports the objective of representative and substantial electoral participation it does not believe that it is appropriate for the electoral officer to have a 'fostering' responsibility. There are two issues:

1. The existing electoral officer's role within the Local Electoral Act 2001, which is an important role, is an impartial administrative role. To give electoral officers a 'fostering' role in relation to electoral participation has the potential to fundamentally change their role in a democratic election process. A

‘fostering’ role could be in conflict with the existing obligations to be impartial;
and

2. An obligation to ‘foster’ implies that an electoral officer has both the delegation and budget to achieve this objective. Typically electoral officers are not positioned within a local authority structure to have discretion, authority or budget resources to be accountable for a ‘fostering’ role. Due to the importance of the election process any issues of ‘fostering representative and substantial electoral participation’ should be the responsibility of the local authority.

It is recommended that:

1. The objective of the amendment can be achieved by the Bill’s proposed amendment to the principles of the Local Electoral Act 2001 by clause 9 of the Bill; and
2. Fostering representative and substantial electoral participation should not be the responsibility of electoral officers. This recommendation could be achieved by deleting clause 10 of the Bill.

3. Public notice

The purposes of the Bill include keeping the regulatory system up to date and relevant and to address regulatory duplication, gaps, errors, and inconsistencies within and between different pieces of legislation. GWRC supports these purposes in the Bill and the intention of the Bill to allow public notices to be issued on a council’s website.

The proposal in the Bill is to amend multiple Acts to require public notices to be issued on a council’s website in addition to the current newspaper publishing requirements.

The Bill’s amendments to public notices do not appear to consider, or align, with the proposed definition of public notice in the Legislation Bill.

The Legislation Bill is currently before Parliament (it was reported back from the Justice Select Committee 1 June 2018). The Legislation Bill provides a general definition for all legislation of public notice that provides for publishing in either the gazette, or newspapers, or on a website.

GWRC notes the overall declining trend of the public relying hard copy newspapers for administrative matters like public notices and the increased use by the public of digital formats like websites. This overall trend needs to be interpreted taking into account the lack of internet access in some areas, the decline in local newspapers, and the obligation of local authorities to make public notices available.

The definition of public notice in the Legislation Bill provides flexibility for local authorities to take into account local circumstances while the Bill has a prescriptive and restrictive definition.

It is recommended that aligning the definition of public notice with the Legislation Bill will contribute to the objective that legislation is easy to find, use, and understand. This will also provide consistency of the definition of public notices in local and central government processes, and provide local authorities with the ability to respond to local conditions.

Conclusion

GWRC supports the general objective of the Bill. It considers that the Bill will be enhanced by addressing the two drafting matters raised in this submission.

GWRC does not wish to be heard in relation to this submission.

For any matters relating to this submission please contact:

Francis Ryan
Manager, Democratic Services
Greater Wellington Regional Council
PO Box 11646
Wellington 6142

Ph: 04 830 4248
Email: francis.ryan@gw.govt.nz



Report 2018.342
Date 8 August 2018
File CCAB-8-1749

Committee Council
Author Nicola Shorten, Manager, Strategic and Corporate Planning

Wellington Regional Healthy Housing Working Group - Memorandum of Understanding

1. Purpose

To seek endorsement of a Memorandum of Understanding that seeks to confirm the commitment of key organisations in the housing space in the Wellington Region, to joined-up action on improving housing for better health outcomes and to achieve the agreed vision.

2. Background and comment

At a Wellington Region meeting on healthy housing in mid-2017, organised by Sustainability Trust, a Regional Healthy Housing Response Working Group was established. The membership includes a broad range of organisations that all play a role in promoting, providing, regulating, funding, researching or advocating for warm, dry housing in the Wellington Region. Greater Wellington is involved as part of our leadership role in the region, and because of our Warm Greater Wellington insulation and clean heating programmes.

Councillors Laidlaw and Blakeley attend the quarterly Regional Healthy Housing Response Working Group (the Group) meetings, with Cr Laidlaw as Chair of the Group.

The Group has developed the Memorandum of Understanding set out in [Attachment 1](#). The Memorandum of Understanding establishes that *the role of the Group is to support a collaborative regional approach to housing in the Wellington region. The Group will provide advice and coordination to develop an effective work plan and ensure implementation.*

Current member organisations are set out in [Attachment 2](#) to this report. The Group has stated that the Memorandum of Understanding will be open for others to sign up to in the future.

The Group meets on a quarterly basis and is chaired by Greater Wellington, with the Sustainability Trust and Regional Public Health responsible for secretariat duties.

One of the first actions of the Group will be to gain an understanding of the regionally specific, research and data sources for housing related topics. This will help inform the Group about where they can best use their collective energy and resources to work towards the vision of *Everyone in the Wellington Region Lives in Warm, Dry, and Safe Housing by 2025*. At the last meeting of the Group, a sub-group was established to undertake the stock-take of housing and housing issues. The stock-take will present regional baseline data of housing quality and quantity issues, providing a tool that will enable more effective planning for improvements in housing quality.

3. Communication

No external communication is proposed as an outcome of this report.

4. Consideration of climate change

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide.

4.1 Mitigation assessment

Mitigation assessments are concerned with the effect of the matter on the climate (i.e. the greenhouse gas emissions generated or removed from the atmosphere as a consequence of the matter) and the actions taken to reduce, neutralise or enhance that effect.

Officers have considered the effect of the matter on the climate and note that well insulated homes with efficient heating assist in reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

Officers note that the matter does not affect the Council's interests in the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) or the Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (PFSI)

5. The decision-making process and significance

Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.

The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

5.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires Greater Wellington Regional Council to consider the significance of the decision. The term 'significance' has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

5.2 Engagement

In accordance with the significance and engagement policy, no engagement on the matters for decision is required.

6. Recommendations

That the Council:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*
- 3. Agrees to be a signatory to the Memorandum of Understanding in Attachment 1.*
- 4. Authorises the Chairperson to sign the Memorandum of Understanding, provided any changes made after feedback from the parties are not materially significant.*

Report prepared by:

Report approved by:

Nicola Shorten
Manager, Strategic and
Corporate Planning

Luke Troy
General Manager, Strategy

Attachment 1: Everyone in the Wellington Region Lives in Warm, Dry and Safe Housing by 2025 (Memorandum of Understanding developed by the Wellington Regional Healthy Housing Response Working Group)

Attachment 2: Membership of the Wellington Regional Healthy Housing Response Working Group

Everyone in the Wellington Region Lives in Warm, Dry and Safe Housing by 2025

Memorandum of Understanding

Draft developed by the Wellington Regional Healthy Housing Response – Working Group

June 2018

Background

A warm dry home is the foundation of health and wellbeing, throughout life. Housing is an important underlying determinant of health, with housing quality and household crowding playing a major role in health outcomes¹. Poor living conditions, including dampness and crowding, are significant risk factors for acute rheumatic fever. New Zealand children hospitalised with respiratory infections have high rates of exposure to adverse housing conditions, which increases their risk of future ill health. Housing is also contributing to hospitalisation and re-hospitalisation rates for children in New Zealand². The burden of disease associated with housing conditions is particularly high for Māori and Pacific whānau³.

This MoU confirms the commitment of key organisations, decision-makers and implementers in the housing space in the Greater Wellington Region, to joined-up action on improving housing for better health outcomes and to achieve the agreed vision.

Role

The policy and legislative environment that spans housing is complex – from homelessness (supply) to tenancy/landlord relationships, fuel poverty, housing/health literacy (quality). Given that policy and legislation significantly affect housing quality and housing supply, a coherent approach among all the agencies involved in the housing space will have better impact and avoid duplication. The role of the Regional Healthy Housing Response Group (The Group) is to support a collaborative regional approach to housing in the Wellington region. The Group will provide advice and coordination to develop an effective work plan and ensure implementation. Members will be expected to lead small working groups in order to progress key project activities.

Responsibilities

¹ Krieger, J. and D.L. Higgins, *Housing and health: time again for public health action*. American Journal of Public Health, 2002. **92**(5): p. 758-768.

² 87.3% re-hospitalised at 5502 days following the initial admission (compared to 56% of children admitted with 'non-preventable hospitalisation' conditions)

³ "Housing is a health issue too" Dr. Bryn Jones, <https://thespinoff.co.nz/atea/01-03-2018/housing-is-a-health-issue-too/>

- Uphold Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles with a view to reducing inequities and improving health outcomes for Māori, upholding the partnership relationship and working together in a spirit of collaboration and collective responsibility.
- Attend quarterly meetings and receive reports of working groups as required, providing high level monitoring of agreed measures.
- Support a core sub-group of organisations to consult on and coordinate a regional work plan (including Annual Plan and 3- year Plan).
- Commit to raising sufficient funds to support administration of The Group (through a backbone organisation) and items detailed in the Annual Plan.
- Commit to joint decision making and action across government, health, social and housing sectors in the Wellington region;
- Engage in regional and national dialogue and information exchange to inform strategic direction, provide learning, and identify the challenges and opportunities that will inform regional decision making.
- Ensure inclusive engagement that privileges the voice of those directly affected by poor housing, and reflects community aspiration in collaborative housing work especially Māori, Pacific and other groups overrepresented in poor health outcomes.
- Develop cross-sector partnerships within the Wellington region to design and deliver integrated effective healthy housing services that meet the needs of individuals, whānau and communities.
- Ensure the planning, delivery and evaluation of work-plans meets the needs of Māori and Pacific communities, including the collection of specific data and frameworks for evaluation that are meaningful to Māori and Pacific communities.
- Create an enabling environment that supports the work of this group to succeed including providing or planning for resources and delegation of responsibility for implementation and administrative support of the group.
- Identify success criteria to deliver and measure impact and facilitate strategic learning.
- Influence health, social, and housing policy to offer an integrated approach to regional and national policy development, regulations and legislation

Vision

Everyone in the Wellington Region Lives in Warm, Dry and Safe Housing by 2025

Scope

In order to meet our Vision and achieve measureable change, we commit to focussing our work in a number of key areas. These are:

- Housing quality
- Energy hardship
- Healthy housing literacy

The Group seeks to influence the following areas where they intersect with the provision of healthy housing:

- Homelessness
- Location and supply of housing
- Behaviour change and cultural awareness

- Urban design and planning process
- Policy development in local and central government.

To guide our work our baseline standards for a healthy home are:

- It is warm and affordable to heat, and has adequate ventilation to support good air quality and thermal comfort even in extreme conditions.
- It is free from hazards, safe from harm and promotes a sense of security;
- Tenure that is stable and secure

Meetings

- Meetings will be held on a quarterly basis for 1.5 hours. Teleconferencing will be available. (Quorum TBC)
- Meetings will be chaired by Greater Wellington Regional Council
- The agenda and papers will be circulated at least 4 days before each meeting.
Secretariat arrangements will be as follows for the first quarter:
 - Sustainability Trust and / or Regional Public Health will work with Chair to confirm the agenda, set up the meeting schedule, venue and invitations
 - Chair sets up a roster for meeting minutes among the membership
- If required subgroup meetings will be arranged outside of these times at a time convenient to subgroup members.

Minutes and actions

The draft minutes and actions will be circulated to The Group within seven days of the meeting.

Members / Key Organisations / Signatories

Logos and Names to be added

Attachment 2: Current Members of the Wellington Regional Healthy Housing Response Working Group

Regional Public Health
University of Otago
Tu Kotahi Maori Asthma & Research Trust
Hutt City Council
Sustainability Trust
Wellington City Council
Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment
Building Research Association NZ
Asthma and Respiratory Foundation
Greater Wellington Regional Council
Housing New Zealand Corporation
Upper Hutt City Council
Kapiti Coast District Council
Ministry of Social Development
Hutt Valley District Health Board
Capital and Coast District Health Board
Wesley Community Action
Porirua City Council
Accident Compensation Corporation
Human Rights Commission
Office of Ethnic Affairs
Property Investors Association
Renters United



Report 18.324
Date 10 August 2018
File CCAB-8-1735

Committee Council
Authors Jozsef Bognar, Property Consultant

Land Exchange - Haywards Reservoir - SH58 Safety Improvements

1. Purpose

To seek approval for a proposed exchange of land with the NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) at the Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) bulk water reservoir site at Haywards Hill for the purpose of facilitating traffic safety improvements to SH58.

2. Background

NZTA is about to embark on a programme of safety improvement works to the SH58 road corridor, from west of the SH2/SH58 interchange to Bradey Road in Pauatahanui. These works include the installation of a median barrier and roadside safety barriers, intersection improvements, the widening of road shoulders and bridges, the straightening of curves and two new roundabouts at Murphys and Moonshine Roads, and are intended to address current safety issues with this stretch of the state highway network. They are proposed to be completed prior to the commissioning of the Transmission Gully Motorway which will result in a significant increase in private and heavy vehicles using the road.

The final design of the proposed works is nearing completion and consents for the Hutt Valley/Western portion of the project have been lodged. This final design identifies the requirement to widen the highway in some locations beyond the existing road corridor. This means that some land adjoining the existing road corridor will need to be acquired by NZTA to facilitate the project works.

One portion of land required by NZTA is part of the land owned by GWRC which harbours the Haywards Bulk Water Reservoir. In May 2018, NZTA approached GWRC advising that it wishes to acquire a portion of the GWRC reservoir site for the SH58 road safety improvement project. Rather than providing compensation by way of a cash payment, NZTA proposed that other NZTA land adjoining the reservoir site be offered in exchange for the GWRC land.

The proposal has been assessed in detail by GWRC and Wellington Water and an agreement to exchange land has now been confirmed; subject only to the approval of the full Council of GWRC.

3. The land to be exchanged

The plan below shows the GWRC Reservoir site outlined in orange being contained in two Computer Freehold Registers (CFR) being WN20B/736 and WN43A/533.

The area cross-hatched yellow is the land required by NZTA and has an area of approximately 277m². The area cross-hatched purple is the NZTA land offered in exchange and has an area of approximately 298m².



We note that the land required by NZTA does not harbour any above or underground water supply infrastructure and is not required for the operation of the reservoir. Conversely the area to be transferred to GWRC harbours a bulk water main feeding the larger of the two reservoirs.

Access to the reservoir site will remain at the existing access point albeit the boundary with the highway corridor will be move slightly towards the reservoirs with the new land boundaries re-fenced to GWRC’s requirements.

As SH58 is a limited access road, GWRC currently holds a registered crossing place authority from NZTA. This authority will be replicated on the new title for the reservoir site as part of the legalisation process for the land exchange.

4. Compensation

As indicated above compensation to GWRC is to be way of the land offered in exchange. While no formal compensation valuation has been obtained, the value of each of the parcels to be exchanged is estimated to be \$1,120 plus GST, if any. Hence there is considered to be an equality in the values of the two parcels to be exchanged.

NZTA is also required to meet all GWRC's and Wellington Water's reasonable costs associated with the land exchange and execution of the works.

5. Execution of works

The GWRC land to be acquired by NZTA is required to facilitate the realignment of the curve on this section of the highway so that is of a greater and more consistent radii.

Given the NZTA works are being undertaken in very close proximity to substantive water supply infrastructure, the agreement with NZTA requires close liaison with Wellington Water staff prior to and during the execution of the works, to ensure there is no damage or disturbance to the water supply assets.

Should it transpire that any water supply infrastructure is required to be relocated or reinstated as a consequence of the works, this shall be at the cost of NZTA and shall be in accordance with the reasonable direction of Wellington Water.

6. Financial/Budget

There are no significant financial/budget implications associated with this transaction as there is an equality in the value of the exchange land and NZTA are meeting all GWRC and Wellington Water costs associated with the transaction.

7. Communication

No communications are necessary.

8. Consideration of climate change

The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide. Officers recommend that climate change has no bearing on this matter.

9. The decision-making process and significance

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

9.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires Greater Wellington Regional Council to consider the significance of the decision. The term ‘significance’ has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

9.2 Engagement

Engagement on the matters contained in this report aligns with the level of significance assessed.

10. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Approves the exchange of land at Haywards Reservoir as outlined in this report.*

Report prepared by:

Jozsef Bognar
Property Consultant

Report approved by:

John Duggan
Senior Engineer, Potable
Water, Wellington Water

Report approved by:

Dave Humm
General Manager,
Corporate Services/CFO



Report	18.304
Date	10 August 2018
File	WRCH-14-1035
Committee	Council
Author	Mike Timmer, Treasurer

WRC Holdings Limited Statement of Intent for the three years ended 2019, 2020 and 2021

1. Purpose

To receive the final Statement of Intent (SOI) of WRC Holdings Limited.

2. Background

Council received a draft SOI from WRC Holdings Limited on 28 February 2018. The final SOI attached is very much the same as the draft SOI apart from the items which this report will discuss.

The final SOI was approved by the Board of WRC Holdings Limited at its meeting on 25 June 2018 and delivered to the Council Chair before 30 June 2018, see **Attachment 3**.

The SOI has been updated with CentrePort's (CPL) final SOI which constitutes the changes from the draft SOI. We have divided these between the narrative and the financial forecast.

2.1 Changes to the SOI narrative

Changes from the draft SOI mostly relate to CentrePort's performance targets and regeneration plan, which are carried through to section 6 of the WRCH SOI. The changes follow feedback to CentrePort on their draft SOI, particularly in relation to the section on regeneration, with a focus on developing their performance targets and working more collaboratively. In particular, in relation to the Port Regeneration plan, the Multi-user Ferry Terminal and the future of the Harbour Quay's land.

Changes are shown in **Attachment 1** and include the following:

6.3 Safety & Security – Site Inspections, Safety Interactions and Random Drug & Alcohol testing have been added.

6.6 Social performance targets – Section 6 a. iii, section 6b and 6c

6.5 Regeneration – This is a new section.

2.2 Changes to the financial projections

The financial projections have been updated since the draft SOI for CentrePort’s operating and capital expenditure, and amendments to GWRL capital budgets.

The financial results are showing large surpluses after tax in the first two years due to the material damage insurance proceeds receipts by CentrePort, offset by losses from GWRL.

The changes for each company are shown below.

CentrePort Limited

The \$2 million reduction in profitability in 2018/19 and the \$9 million increase in 2019/20 are both driven by timing of Earthquake (EQ) proceeds.

The lower return in 2020/21 is due to lower profitability stemming predominately from higher costs and the termination of business interruption insurance receipts which have boosted the first two years.

\$ millions	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Final SOI CPL	97.2	98.6	9.7
Draft SOI CPL	99.1	89.6	12.9
Change	(1.9)	9.0	(3.2)

Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL)

The fixed asset spend has been updated to reflect the currently planned project timing and requisite re-budgets.

The capex budgets are as follows:

\$ millions	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Final SOI Capex	30.8	20.6	26.6
Draft SOI Capex	24.2	18.3	26.6
Change	6.6	2.3	-

2018/19

The changes relate to roll-overs from the prior year and include the following;

\$2.2 million of Heavy Maintenance/Overhauls for the Matangi from 2017/18,
 \$1.38 million funding for park and ride for Porirua and Paremata,
 \$400k for the Ava bridge,
 \$1.638 million for the simulator,
 \$424k for heavy overhauls for the SW&SE cars.

2019/20

The increase is due to \$2.3 million of Heavy Maintenance / Overhauls for the Matangi relating to rollovers from prior years.

Port Investments

There are no changes to these numbers with the dividends from CentrePort supporting PIL equity that was reduced as a result of reduced dividends in 2016/17.

There is no dividend being paid to WRCH in 2017/18, with funds retained to strengthen PIL's financial position. This sees PIL's equity start the 2018/19 year at \$2.650 million providing an equity buffer around the same levels as prior to the Kaikoura Earthquakes.

Financial Performance Targets – Table 1

	2018/19 (\$000)	2019/20 (\$000)	2020/21 (\$000)
Surplus (loss) before tax - Final	80,928	79,059	(11,046)
<i>Surplus (loss) before tax- Draft</i>	<i>82,387</i>	<i>70,404</i>	<i>(7,351)</i>
Surplus (loss) after tax- Final	81,562	79,059	(8,280)
<i>Surplus (loss) after tax - Draft</i>	<i>83,195</i>	<i>72,098</i>	<i>(5,119)</i>
Earnings before interest, tax & depn- Final	109,084	111,575	25,106
<i>Earnings before interest, tax & depn - Draft</i>	<i>111,089</i>	<i>103,570</i>	<i>29,087</i>
Return on total assets - Final	11.3%	9.8%	-0.8%
<i>Return on total assets - Draft</i>	<i>11.6%</i>	<i>8.9%</i>	<i>-0.5%</i>
Return on shareholder equity - Final	16.0%	13.7%	-1.3%
<i>Return on shareholder equity - Draft</i>	<i>16.3%</i>	<i>12.3%</i>	<i>-0.8%</i>
Shareholders equity to total assets - Final	70.0%	71.8%	69.0%
<i>Shareholders equity to total assets - Draft</i>	<i>70.7%</i>	<i>72.1%</i>	<i>70.3%</i>
Dividends - Final	1,461	2,032	2,627
<i>Dividends- Draft</i>	<i>1,448</i>	<i>2,008</i>	<i>2,602</i>

The above consolidated profit numbers reflect the changes from CentrePort's financial performance as noted above.

These results flow through with dividends at similar levels as the draft SOI.

You are referred to the individual company financial performance targets contained in **Attachment 1**, Section 5 of the SOI, which show the detailed financial performance targets behind these consolidated numbers and **Attachment 2**, which contains the detailed financial statements.

3. Communication

The final SOI will be placed on the GWRC website.

4. Consideration of climate change

The matters addressed in this report are of a procedural nature, and there is no need to conduct a climate change assessment.

5. The decision-making process and significance

The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002. Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

5.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires GWRC to consider the significance of the decision. The term 'significance' has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

5.2 Engagement

No engagement on this matter is necessary.

6. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. ***Receives the report.***
2. ***Notes the content of the report.***
3. ***Receives the Statement of Intent of WRC Holdings Limited for 2018/19 and the next two years.***

Report prepared by:

Report approved by:

Mike Timmer

Treasurer

David Humm

GM Corporate Services/ CFO

Attachment 1: Final WRC Holdings Group Statement of Intent

Attachment 2: Port Investments Ltd - Operating Budget 2017/27, Greater Wellington Rail Ltd - Operating Budget 2017/27 WRC Holdings Limited - Operating Budget 2017/27

Attachment 3: Letter to Council Chair from WRCH Chair providing final WRC Holdings Group Statement of Intent



WRC Holdings Limited Group

Statement of Intent

For the years ended 30 June 2019, 2020 and 2021

Contents

1.	Introduction	1
2.	Scope of Statement of Intent (SOI)	1
3.	Reasons for the WRC Holdings Group	1
4.	Objectives and Activities of the Group	2
5.	Financial and Operational Performance Targets	7
6.	CentrePort Performance Targets	12
7.	Governance of the WRC Holdings Group	17
8.	Financial Information	18
9.	Distribution of Profits to Shareholders	25
10.	Information to be Reported	25
11.	Procedures for the Purchase and Acquisition of Shares	26
12.	Compensation	26
13.	Value of Shareholder's Investment	26

1. Introduction

This Statement of Intent (SOI) is prepared in accordance with Section 64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002.

The SOI specifies for WRC Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries, the objectives, the nature and scope of the activities to be undertaken, and the performance targets and other measures by which the performance of the Group and individual companies may be judged in relation to their objectives, amongst other requirements.

The process of negotiation and determination of an acceptable SOI is a public and legally required expression of the accountability relationship between the Group and its Shareholder, Greater Wellington Regional Council.

The SOI is reviewed annually with the Council and covers a three year period.

2. Scope of Statement of Intent (SOI)

2.1 This SOI relates to WRC Holdings Group Limited and its subsidiary companies, Port Investments Limited (PIL), CentrePort Ltd (CentrePort), and Greater Wellington Rail Ltd. Together they make up WRC Holdings Group (the Group).

WRC Holdings is 100% owned by Greater Wellington Regional Council (the Regional Council).

WRC Holdings is an entity established under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). WRC Holdings Ltd and its wholly owned subsidiaries are Council Controlled Trading Organisations (CCTOs), and Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) as defined under the LGA. CentrePort, a partly owned subsidiary, is not a CCTO as its activities are governed by the Port Companies Act 1988.

3. Reasons for the WRC Holdings Group

- Appropriate separation of management and governance;
- To determine appropriate strategies for the Group and its subsidiary companies;
- To impose commercial discipline on the Group's activities where applicable, produce an acceptable return to shareholders, and ensure an appropriate debt/equity ratio;

- To separate the Regional Council's commercial assets from its public good assets, where appropriate;
- To provide a structure to allow external Directors with a commercial background to provide advice and expertise at the governance level;
- To minimise the risks and optimise the opportunities of owning commercial assets, such as rail rolling stock.

4. Objectives and Activities of the Group

4.1 Objectives

The core role of the Board of WRC Holdings Limited is to determine the Group's strategy and monitor the Group's investment in Rail infrastructure and Centreport, both of which service the region's infrastructure needs and to ensure they deliver on the Group's objectives as follows:

- a) Support the Regional Council's strategic vision; operate successful, sustainable and responsible businesses.
- b) Manage its assets prudently.
- c) Where appropriate, provide a commercial return to Shareholders except in the case of GWRL which will provide agreed outcomes to the Regional Council.
- d) For GWRL, prudently manage and maintain the rail rolling stock and rail infrastructure (GWRL's Rail Assets) through a management service agreement entered into with the Regional Council, providing for asset management, accounting, advisory, secretarial and general administration services and in particular:
 - Ensure the Regional Council as its appointed agent carries out all services and activities, in relation to the GWRL's Rail Assets, that are reasonably necessary to enable the Regional Council to provide quality rail services to the public in accordance with the contractual obligations entered into with the current rail operator of the rail services and maintenance provider of GWRL's Rail Assets; and
 - Ensure GWRL complies with its responsibilities as a rail participant under the Railways Act 2005, current health and safety legislation and any other legislation affecting GWRL's Rail Assets and operations;
 - Ensure GWRC develops and maintains a systematic approach for the long-term management of GWRL's public transport rail assets in a manner consistent with industry best practice.

¹ Note that whilst the business of owning and maintaining rolling stock is a commercial activity, the provision of public transport services is more of a public good activity.

- e) For CentrePort via Port Investments Limited to ensure Centreport:
- maximises the commercial value of CentrePort to the Shareholder and protect the Shareholder's investment, including land and property, while maintaining the strategic value to the economy of the region.
 - delivers competitive financial returns compared to industry benchmarks (port and comparable sectors).
 - adopts policies that prudently manage risk and protect the investment of stakeholders.
 - ensures that a recovery plan from the recent earthquakes is developed in consultation with stakeholders taking into account the strategic needs of the stakeholders and the region.
 - ensures resilience plans are featured in the recovery plan and the CentrePort's planning process takes a longer term view of opportunities for redevelopment of the port and for this work to be undertaken in collaboration with the regional council, local councils and other key stakeholders, and in consultation with the public.
 - Adopt policies that prudently manage risks and protect the investment of its shareholders.
 - Exhibit a sense of social and environmental responsibility by having regard to the interests of the community in which it operates and by endeavouring to accommodate or encourage these when possible.
 - Conduct its affairs in accordance with sound business practice.
 - Achieve the objectives and performance targets of the Shareholder.

4.2 Activities of the Group

WRC Holdings Limited

WRC Holdings Limited is the holding company for PIL, GWRL and indirectly CentrePort.

It effectively manages any other investments held by the Group in order to maximise the commercial value to the Shareholder and to protect the Shareholder's investment.

WRCH acts as a diligent constructive and inquiring Shareholder, through its Board of Directors.

Greater Wellington Rail Limited

Assets

GWRL owns the Regional Council's investments in metro rail assets. These include the following rolling stock and infrastructure assets:

Rolling Stock:

- 18-SW Carriages
- 6- SE Carriages
- 1- AG Luggage van
- 2- Remote controlled electric Shunt crabs
- 83 - 2 Car Matangi units

Infrastructure Assets:

- Thorndon electric multiple unit (EMU) depot and EMU train wash
- Metro wheel lathe and building
- 48 – Railway stations including shelters, furniture, CCTV, signage, fixtures and fittings - (excluding the main Wellington central station)
- 14 – Pedestrian over-bridges
- 11 – Pedestrian underpasses
- Various carparks, other station improvements and other ancillary rail related assets.

Greater Wellington Rail Limited is responsible for all aspects of asset management, procurement and stewardship, implemented through a management contract with the Regional Council. An asset management plan is in place which articulates a structured programme to minimise the life cycle costs of asset ownership while maintaining the desired levels of service and sustaining the assets.

Operational delivery of the services is the responsibility of the Regional Council delivered via a long term (expiry 2031) contract performance based "Partnering Contract" with Transdev Wellington Limited for rail services and rolling stock maintenance.

Transdev have subcontracted the rolling stock maintenance services to Hyundai-Rotem Company. Hyundai-Rotem were the manufacturers of the GWRL Matangi fleet.

GWRL has a \$78 million capex programme over the next 3 years.

Strategic Context:

- a) To keep Wellington city and the Greater Wellington region moving, we need a public transport network that can carry more people to more places, every day of the week.

- b) Residents and visitors to the region currently make 35 million journeys a year on Metlink buses, trains and ferries, and with our growing population, this is set to increase to 42 million journeys by 2021.
- c) GWRC are making extensive improvements to the Metlink public transport network to deliver more frequent and reliable services to seamlessly connect the communities across our region to the places where they live, work and play.
- d) GWRC are working towards a world standard, low-emission public transport network to take the region into the future. We want to become a smarter, cleaner region, by encouraging more people to travel by bus, train and ferry, especially at peak times.
- e) GWRC have already made improvements to the Metlink rail service, which included a new fleet of modern electric trains, new stations, more park & rides, improved punctuality and better disruption and delay information, as well as extending the electric network up to Waikanae.
- f) From mid-2018, GWRC are making changes to bus and rail services across the region for including an upgraded bus fleet and improved connections between services. Wellington city will have a new bus network to support the city's growing transport needs.
- g) The role of Greater Wellington Rail Limited is to manage, maintain, renew and provide the rolling stock, and rail station infrastructure assets to enable delivery of comfortable, reliable and punctual rail services to the residents of, and visitors to the Greater Wellington Region.

The rail services provide >36,000 daily peak journeys to and from the Wellington CBD (Equivalent to 44-50% mode share from Hutt Valley, Kapiti, Porirua into the CBD) and around 13.5m passenger journeys per annum
- h) On behalf of fare payers, ratepayers and taxpayers we are guardians of public assets with a replacement cost of approximately \$0.6b.
- i) The rail services provided by our assets , support and promote Greater Wellington Regional Council's Strategic Community Outcomes:

Strong Economy - by enhancing the efficient movement of people and goods within the region

Connected Community – by providing a mass transit system that moves people efficiently and relieves congestion from our roads at peak times a by providing an essential service for people for whom, whether by choice or circumstance, private vehicle travel is not an option

Health Environment – by supporting the reduction of vehicle emissions from private vehicles and PT Vehicles

- j) Greater Wellington Rail Limited is committed to enhancing our assets within the rail network which is a critical part of our regions transport system. Rail will play a vital role in ensuring the region’s economic prosperity and meeting our transport needs are met, now and in the future.

Work plan 2018/19 year:

Key Activities & Initiatives	
Maintenance	Deliver train maintenance services, within approved budgets, through an operations and maintenance contract, while ensuring that train condition and performance is maintained throughout the assets life.
	Deliver rail station infrastructure cleaning and maintenance, within approved budgets, through various contracts ensuring asset condition does not deteriorate.
Renewal	Deliver rolling stock heavy maintenance renewals, within approved budgets, through an operations and maintenance contract, while ensuring that train availability and reliability targets are met.
	Deliver rail infrastructure asset renewals and like-for-like replacement programme, to improve overall asset condition and performance, in accordance with the asset investment priority framework
Security	Expand the fibre optic network, along the Johnsonville Line, to enable the future installation of CCTV cameras, Station Public Address Systems, and Duress Points , similar to what is installed at most stations on the network.
Park & Ride	Purchase land adjacent to Waterloo Station, and develop the land for increased Park & Ride capacity. Expand Park & Ride capacity, in accordance with the Park and Ride Strategy Framework (currently being developed)
Seismic Strengthening	Undertake seismic strengthening works on a number of earthquake prone pedestrian foot bridges and subways, in accordance with the agreed risk profile
Signage	Continue the installation programme of Metlink standard signage. Resolve issues with insufficient information space within the standard design, and improve the signage model used to communicate with customers during periods of bus replacement.
Bicycle Storage	Improve the provision of bicycle storage facilities at outer stations to mitigate growing conflict on services between peak customer capacity and cycle storage space.
Wellington Station Passenger Information System	Renew the Passenger Information system (audio and visual) at Wellington Railway Station
Ganz Mavag	Complete disposal of the Ganz Mavag units

Port Investments Limited

Port Investments Limited is an investment vehicle that owns 76.9% of CentrePort Limited.

The major usual activities of CentrePort, who produce their own Statement of Intent, similar to this SOI, are:

- Port infrastructure (land, wharves, buildings, equipment, utilities)
- Shipping and logistical services (pilotage, towage, berthage)
- Operational service (cargo handling, warehousing, facilities management, property management, security, emergency services)
- Integrated logistics solutions (networks, communications, partnerships)
- Property services (development, leasing management)
- Joint ventures (coldstore, container repair, cleaning, packing, unpacking and storage).

Port Investments monitors the performance of CentrePort. This is achieved via a Statement of Intent (SOI), Letter of Expectation in terms of the SOI, Quarterly meetings with CentrePort's Chair and Management, and Chair and management briefings with the Regional Council's Chief Executive and Chair.

5. Financial and Operational Performance Targets

5.1 WRC Holdings Group

The following section covers the operating performance targets and the financial performance targets of the companies making up the WRC Holdings Group.

Operational performance targets

- a) WRC Holdings to act as a responsible and inquiring Shareholder.
- b) WRC Holdings to hold a meeting at least six times a year to review the operational and financial position of the companies and Group.
- c) WRC Holdings Group to report quarterly on the financial performance of WRC Holdings Group to Council.
- d) WRC Holdings Group to present quarterly on WRC Holding Group activities to Council and to keep Council informed of significant matters as they occur.

- e) Statement of Intent and Annual Accounts are in compliance with statutory requirements.

Financial performance targets

	WRC Holdings Limited		
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Dividend distribution \$ 000s	1,461	2,035	2,631
Dividend distribution %	100%	100%	100%
Return on equity (1)	0.6%	0.7%	0.9%
Return on assets (2)	0.9%	1.1%	1.3%
Shareholders funds to total assets	85.2%	86.0%	86.9%

(1) Based on net surplus before tax divided by average equity, but excluding revaluation gains and losses.

(2) Based on earnings before interest and tax, divided by average assets

No dividend is forecast as a result of CentrePort forecasting no dividend for PIL.

Return on equity is negative as WRC Holdings has costs with no offsetting revenue to cover them. Return on assets is positive as interest is calculated before interest costs.

Environment performance targets - Group

Operate in an environmentally and sustainable manner and realise opportunities to be more sustainable

Minimise the impact of any of the Group’s activities on the environment

Develop a culture of awareness of environmental issues within the Group

Ensure regulatory compliance

Safety & Security performance targets – Group

To provide a safe and health workplace – zero harm

Compliance with H&S standards and shipping and rail codes/legislation

Social performance targets – Group

To help sustain the economy of the region, collaboration with partners

To participate in development, cultural and community activities within the region which the group operates

5.2 Greater Wellington Rail Limited

Operational performance targets

GWRL is accountable for delivery against measures and targets reviewed annually under this SOI, parallel measures listed in GWRC’s Public Transport Asset Management Plan (AMP), and Greater Wellington Regional Councils 2018-2028 Long-term Plan (LTP).

Level of Service	Current	2018/19 Target	2019/20 Target	2020/21 Target
CUSTOMER SATISFACTION WITH RAIL ASSETS				
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with their current trip	91.4%	≥92%	≥92%	≥93%
Percentage of customers who are satisfied with the cleanliness of the trains	94%	≥93%	≥93%	≥93%
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with overall station	93%	≥91%	≥92%	≥92%
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with the cleanliness of the station	86%	≥80%	≥80%	≥80%
Percentage of customers feel safe while using the station facility	89%	≥89%	≥90%	≥91%
Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with the information at the station	89%	≥89%	≥90%	≥91%
ROLLING STOCK - ASSET MANAGEMENT				
Matangi - Mean distance between failure	44,000km	≥40,000km	≥40,000km	≥40,000km
Carriage - Mean distance between failure	97,000km	≥80,000km	≥80,000km	≥80,000km

Level of Service	Current	2018/19 Target	2019/20 Target	2020/21 Target
RAIL FIXED ASSET - ASSET MANAGEMENT				
Percentage of pedestrian bridges and subways which meet at least 67% of NBS earthquake rating	27%	36%	45%	55%
Percentage of stations with CCTV coverage	79%	81%	85%	98%
Average condition grade of:				
Station buildings and shelters:	2.4	≤2.5	≤2.5	≤2.5
Structures (pedestrian subways & bridges):	2.5	≤2.5	≤2.5	≤2.5
Park & Ride:	2.4	≤2.5	≤2.5	≤2.5
Percentage of assets in condition grade 4 (Poor) or worse				
Station buildings and shelters:	10%	8%	6%	≤5%
Structures (pedestrian subways & bridges):	12%	10%	8%	6%
Park & Ride:	29%	25%	20%	15%

Financial performance targets

- a) Operating costs, and capital expenditure are maintained overall within budget

	2018/19 Target	2019/20 Target	2020/21 Target
Operating expenditure	\$37.7m	\$39.9m	\$40.9
Capital Expenditure	\$30.7m	\$20.7m	\$26.6
Shareholder's funds to total assets	83%	85%	86%

5.3 Port Investments Limited, Parent & Group including CentrePort

Operational performance targets

- a) Port Investments to act as a responsible and inquiring Shareholder of CentrePort.
- b) CentrePort to report at least four times a year to Port Investments Limited and for the Board to approve significant transactions of CentrePort as determined by the constitution.
- c) Performance indicators for CentrePort as noted below.
- d) Production of Annual Accounts is in compliance statutory requirements.

Financial performance targets

	Port Investments Limited		
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Dividend distribution \$ 000s	1,644	2,227	2,829
Dividend distribution %	100%	100%	100%
Return on equity (1)	62.0%	84.0%	106.8%
Return on assets (2)	6.3%	7.7%	9.2%
Shareholders funds to total assets	5.4%	5.4%	5.3%

(1) Based on net surplus before tax divided by average equity, but excluding revaluation gains and losses.

(2) Based on earnings before interest and tax, divided by average assets

6. CentrePort Performance Targets

6.1 Financial Performance measures

Extract from CentrePort's 2018 – 2021 SOI.

The Group's performance is measured against the following ratios:

Measure		Outlook	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast
		FY18	FY19	FY20	FY21
Group EBITDA excl. JV & Associate Earnings ('Group EBITDA')	\$m	22.6	24.2	24.3	26.1
Port EBITDA excl. JV & Associate Earnings ('Port EBITDA')	\$m	23.2	24.1	24.0	25.8
Group EBIT plus JV & Associate Earnings ('Group EBIT')	\$m	20.8	22.0	17.7	15.0
Port EBIT plus JV & Associate Earnings ('Port EBIT')	\$m	17.8	16.6	14.7	15.3
Property EBIT plus JV & Associate Earnings ('Property EBIT')	\$m	2.9	5.3	3.0	(0.3)
Underlying Net Profit Before Tax	\$m	18.7	21.9	18.0	13.3
Underlying Net Profit After Tax ('Underlying NPAT')	\$m	14.2	17.1	14.1	9.8
Dividend	\$m	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0
Shareholders' Funds ('Equity') or Net Assets	\$m	209.2	303.3	398.0	402.8
Number of issued shares	000	23,425	23,425	23,425	23,425
Group EBIT Return on Assets	%	10.0%	8.5%	5.2%	3.4%
Port EBIT Return on Port Assets	%	13.2%	9.4%	5.8%	4.3%
Property EBIT Return on Property Assets	%	4.0%	6.6%	3.5%	-0.4%
Underlying NPAT Return on Group Equity	%	7.0%	6.7%	4.0%	2.4%
Dividend Distribution as a % of Underlying NPAT	%	14.1%	17.6%	28.3%	51.2%
Underlying earnings (NPAT) per share	\$	0.61	0.73	0.60	0.42
Dividend per share	\$	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.21
Net Asset backing per share	\$	8.93	12.95	16.99	17.19

Definition of Terms:

- Return on Assets for each business segment
 - Port

Earnings before interest and tax (EBIT) plus share of associate earnings divided by the average of total fixed assets and investments in Associates.
 - Property

EBIT plus share of associate earnings divided by the value of investment properties plus investment in associates. This calculation is performed separately on the value of developed investment properties and the total portfolio.
- Return on Equity

Underlying net profit after tax* divided by average equity.
- Dividend

Dividend as a percentage of underlying net profit after tax*
- Underlying earnings per share

Underlying net profit after tax* divided by number of shares issued.
- Dividend per share

Dividend divided by number of shares.

- Net Asset backing per share

Shareholders' Funds or Net Assets divided by number of shares.

* 'Underlying NPAT (net profit after tax)' excludes the fair value movements from cash flow hedges and investment property valuations reported through the income statement.

References to FY are to Financial Years ended 30 June. For example, FY19 means financial year ended 30 June 2019.

6.2 Financial Health measures

The CPL Group's financial health is measured against the following ratios:

Financial Health	Target	Outlook	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast
		FY18	FY19	FY20	FY21
Current Assets (\$m)	n/a	30.0	40.8	49.4	9.6
Current Liabilities (\$m)	n/a	20.3	13.2	11.6	12.1
Total Assets (\$m)	n/a	249.3	338.5	430.4	519.8
Shareholders Funds - Equity (\$m)	n/a	209.2	303.3	398.0	402.8
Term Borrowings (\$m)	n/a	0.0	0.0	(0.0)	85.2
Debt (\$m)	n/a	0.0	0.0	(0.0)	85.2
Equity Ratio	> 45%	83.9%	89.6%	92.5%	77.5%
Gearing	< 50%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	17.5%
Interest cover	> 2.5 times	12.4 times	452.3 times	n/a	14.8 times
Solvency Ratio	> 0.6	1.48	3.08	4.25	0.79

Definition of Terms:

- Shareholders' Funds (or equity) is defined as the total issued capital plus the balance of undistributed profits and all revenue and capital reserves less any minority interests of the parent company, CentrePort Limited, and its subsidiaries ("the Group").
- Total Assets are defined as all the recorded tangible and intangible assets of the Group at their current value as determined by the Group's Accounting Policies.
- Equity Ratio is Shareholders' Funds divided by Total Assets
- Debt is the sum of Interest Bearing Debt (Borrowings) and Financial Liabilities arising from financial instruments
- Gearing is the ratio of Debt to Debt plus Equity (Shareholders Funds)
- Interest cover is the ratio of free funds from operations to interest expense. It is measured as Earnings before interest, tax depreciation and amortisation ('EBITDA') plus dividends received from investments in associates and joint ventures divided by the Interest Expense.
- The Solvency Ratio is Current Assets divided by Current Liabilities.

6.3 Safety and Security

Specific areas of focus for Safety and Security within the Port over FY19-21 are:

Objective	Performance measure	Performance target		
		FY19	FY20	FY21
Year on year improvement towards zero harm	Lost Time Injury Frequency (per 200,000 hours worked)	≤ 3.5	≤ 3.5	≤ 3.2
	Lost Time Injury Severity (per 200,000 hours worked)	≤ 10	≤ 10	≤ 8
	bSafe Reports (incident and near miss reports)	> 900	> 900	> 1,000
	Site Inspections	> 120	> 120	> 120
	Safety Interactions	> 120	> 120	> 120
	Random Drug and Alcohol Testing (as a percentage of total employees)	> 40%	> 40%	> 40%
Comply with the AS/NZS 4801: Occupational Health and Safety Management Systems	AS/NZS 4801 audit completed in alternate years to WSMP	Compliance with AS/NZS 4801	Compliance with AS/NZS 4801	Compliance with AS/NZS 4801
Maintain a Health and Safety Policy that leads our zero harm aspiration and actions	Policy reviewed annually against CentrePort's objectives and external benchmarks	Compliance with Policy	Compliance with Policy	Compliance with Policy
Maintain and promote excellence in Marine Operations consistent with the Port & Harbour Safety Code (PHSC)	The requirements of the PHSC continue to be met	No breaches of the PHSC	No breaches of the PHSC	No breaches of the PHSC
	Risk assessments of new tasks or reviews post incident completed	All new task risk assessments and post incident reviews complete	All new task risk assessments and post incident reviews complete	All new task risk assessments and post incident reviews complete

Maintain compliance with the International Ship & Port Security (ISPS) Code	Compliance is maintained, all incidents are reported to MNZ and NZ Customs Service, and learning reviews are undertaken and recommendations implemented	Compliance Maintained	Compliance Maintained	Compliance Maintained
--	---	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

6.4 Environmental

Specific areas of focus for Environmental management of the Port over FY19-21 are:

Objective	Performance measure	Performance target		
		<i>FY19</i>	<i>FY20</i>	<i>FY21</i>
Ensure regulatory compliance	Compliance breaches	Zero	Zero	Zero
Minimise risk to the environment	System: consistency with ISO14001	Audit and completion of first stage certification 1	Audit and second stage certification complete	Audit and third stage certification complete (full ISO14001 compliance)
	Incidents: number of registered environmental incidents (FY2015 baseline – 32)	Minimum 15% decrease from baseline	Minimum 20% decrease from baseline	Minimum 25% decrease from baseline
	Complaints: number of complaints from external stakeholders about environmental performance	Zero	Zero	Zero
Improve stakeholder relations	Environmental Consultative Committee meeting frequency	At least 3 per annum	At least 3 per annum	At least 3 per annum
	Iwi engagement	Pre lodgment consultation undertaken for 100% of resource consent applications	Pre lodgment consultation undertaken for 100% of resource consent applications	Pre lodgment consultation undertaken for 100% of resource consent applications
	Transparency	Performance against targets	Performance against targets	Performance against targets

		reported in Annual Report	reported in Annual Report	reported in Annual Report
Develop a culture of awareness and responsibility	Board sub-committee (Health Safety and Environment) meeting frequency	At least 4 per annum	At least 4 per annum	At least 4 per annum
	Internal 'sustainability subcommittee' meeting frequency	At least 3 per annum	At least 3 per annum	At least 3 per annum

6.5 Regeneration

Objective	Performance measure	Performance target		
		<i>FY19</i>	<i>FY20</i>	<i>FY21</i>
Planning supports the appropriate regeneration and growth of the port	Planning completed on time and with input from key stakeholders	Medium Term Operating Plan finalised in full by Dec 2018 Port Regeneration Plan developed by Jun 2019	Port Regeneration Plan updated	Port Regeneration Plan updated
Infrastructure restoration and challenge	Demolition programme on target as contained in Medium Term Operating Plan	On target	On target	On target
	Natural hazard resilience programme developed	Performance standards determined Sea level rise adaptation strategy developed Results fed into Port Regeneration Plan	N/A	N/A
	Restoration of buildings on target as contained in Medium Term Operating Plan	On target	On target	On target
	Traffic and pedestrian management solutions on target	On target	On target	On target

	as contained in Medium Term Operating Plan			
--	--	--	--	--

6.6 Social performance targets

Specific areas of focus for our Social activities over FY19-21 are:

- a) Contribute to the desired outcome of the Wellington Regional Strategy through:
 - i. The provision of workplace opportunities and skills enhancements of our employees.
 - ii. Ensuring the regional economy is connected by the provision of high quality port services to support international and coastal trade.
 - iii. Collaborating with key partners of CentrePort’s business to improve service outcomes.
- b) Supporting the regional community by investing in community sponsorship and engaging in community activities
- c) To meet regularly with representative community groups.

6.7 General performance targets

Other specific areas of focus over FY19-21 are:

- a) The company will, in consultation with the shareholders, continue to develop performance targets in the financial, environmental, social and regeneration areas.
- b) CentrePort will report achievement against the above targets in the quarterly reports to shareholders and the Annual Report. The report will include specific initiatives to enhance the environment in which we operate.
- c) CentrePort will also report in its quarterly report to shareholders the Company’s strategy when it is completed with quarterly updates of any amendments to the strategy. This will include updates to CentrePort’s strategy in relation to its property portfolio.

7. Governance of the WRC Holdings Group

The Shareholder, the Regional Council, appoints the directors to WRC Holdings Ltd in terms of the Regional Council’s approved process. Section 57 of the LGA 2002 requires that directors have the skills, knowledge and experience to:

- Guide the Group, given the nature and scope of its activities; and to
- Contribute to the achievement of the objectives of the Group.

The Shareholder also approves the directors of PIL and GWRL. These are appointed by WRC Holdings Ltd by way of a special resolution. There is a commonality of directors between WRC Holdings Ltd, PIL and GWRL.

The directors of CentrePort are able to be appointed by CPL Board.

Any changes to the constitutions of the Companies within the Group are to be approved by the Shareholder.

The Regional Council monitors the performance of the Group on a regular basis to evaluate its contribution to the achievement of its objectives, performance against the Group's Statement of Intent and the Regional Council's overall aims in accordance with section 65 (1) of the LGA 2002.

The Directors monitor the performance of each Company at each Board meeting.

The WRC Holdings board will take the opportunity to review its strategy and structure following Council completing its Long Term Plan and indications of its future aims in respect of WRC Holdings and its subsidiary companies. WRC Holdings will also standardise its governance systems and processes to align with good practice.

8. Financial Information

8.1 Prospective statement of comprehensive income

Error! Not a valid link.

8.2 Prospective statement of financial position

As at 30 June	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
\$000	WRCH GROUP	WRCH GROUP	WRCH GROUP
<u>Prospective statement of financial position</u>			
Opening equity	512,733	622,659	721,405
Opening equity non controlling interests	(48,271)	(69,767)	(91,388)
New equity	30,748	20,660	26,651
Total comprehensive income applicable to parent	59,143	58,499	(10,531)
	554,353	632,052	646,138
Dividends distributed	(1,461)	(2,035)	(2,631)
Closing Equity Non-controlling interest	69,767	91,388	92,258
Closing equity	622,659	721,405	735,765
Equity applicable to parent	552,892	630,017	643,507
Non controlling interest	69,767	91,388	92,258
Closing equity	622,659	721,405	735,765
Current assets	39,133	47,856	21,774
Non current assets	642,329	722,431	857,211
Investments	96,262	98,503	97,361
Total assets	777,724	868,790	976,346
Current liabilities	20,815	20,370	22,011
Borrowings	44,050	44,050	142,853
Non current liabilities	90,199	82,965	75,718
Total liabilities	155,064	147,385	240,582
Net assets	622,660	721,406	735,764
As at 30 June	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
\$000	WRCH GROUP	WRCH GROUP	WRCH GROUP
<u>Prospective statement of changes in equity</u>			
Opening equity	512,733	622,659	721,405
Shares to be issued during the year	30,748	20,660	26,651
Total comprehensive income for the year	81,562	81,274	(8,276)
Dividend to be paid - Equity holders	(1,461)	(2,035)	(2,631)
Dividend to be paid - Non controlling Interests	(923)	(1,154)	(1,385)
Closing Equity	622,659	721,405	735,765
Total comprehensive income attributed to:			
Equity holders - Parent	59,143	58,499	(10,531)
Non - controlling interest	22,419	22,775	2,255
Total comprehensive income for the year	81,562	81,274	(8,276)

8.3 Prospective statement of cash flows

Year ended 30 June \$000	2018/19 WRCH GROUP	2019/20 WRCH GROUP	2020/21 WRCH GROUP
<u>Prospective statement of cash flow</u>			
Cash flows from operations			
Receipts from operations Incl BI proceeds	124,053	114,806	113,774
Interest received	1,666	521	320
Dividends received	500	500	501
Payments to suppliers/employees	(84,271)	(82,123)	(88,370)
Taxes paid	(2,590)	(5,863)	(5,480)
Interest paid	(2,876)	(1,590)	(3,501)
Net cash from operating activities	15,483	16,251	17,243
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of Fixed Assets - Rail	(30,748)	(20,660)	(26,651)
Development/EQ rebuild - Port	(81,749)	(93,348)	(140,778)
Material Damage insurance proceeds	165,439	97,708	3,538
Net cash from investing activities	(25,355)	(26,639)	(167,429)
Cash flows from financing activities			
Borrowings	-	-	98,803
Dividends paid	(1,584)	(2,999)	(3,804)
Issue of shares	30,748	20,660	26,651
Current Account movement	(730)	(120)	(142)
Intercompany trading a/c	-	-	-
Net cash from financing activities	28,435	17,542	121,509
Net increase/(decrease) in cash & cash eqvts	18,562	7,154	(28,677)
Cash & cash equivalents at beginning of the year	4,011	22,573	29,728
Cash and cash equivalents at year end	22,573	29,728	1,051^e

Financial Statements commentary

The statement of comprehensive income (2018-2020) is still significantly influenced by the impact of the November 2016 earthquakes at Centreport, the insurance proceeds and related earthquake accounting entries.

The Dividend & equity earnings is showing a decline in 2019/20 and this stems from the loss Business Interruption (BI) rental support.

The Other revenue includes CentrePort's Port revenue and BI support for that revenue with BI declining and being replaced by growth of Port revenue over time.

Interest expense increases in 2020/21 as CentrePort returns to having debt, after two years of no debt due to receipt of Insurance proceeds ahead the capital expenditure rebuild.

The depreciation increases as both CentrePort and GWRL are increasing their rebuild and capex programmes respectively.

The other expenditure increase is driven mainly by CentrePort and relates to the Port revenue growth and higher levels of support expenditure related to the port regeneration and higher Insurance premiums.

The Earthquake related items relate to the forecasted material damage proceeds from insurers, after an allowance for demolition costs.

The tax credit/income represents the difference between CentrePort paying tax and GWRL having a tax credit from deferred tax in GWRL.

Equity increases by \$227million over the period (2017/18 to 2020/21).

This big increase in equity over the period is coming from the large insurance proceeds ex CentrePort's prospective comprehensive income results.

There are \$69 million of new equity injections from the Regional Council into WRCH to fund capital expenditures in GWRL.

Performance targets

	2018/19 (\$000)	2019/20 (\$000)	2020/21 (\$000)
Net profit before tax	80,928	79,062	(11,042)
Net profit after tax	81,562	81,274	(8,276)
Earnings before interest, tax and depreciation.	109,084	111,575	25,110
Return on total assets	11.3%	9.8%	-0.8%
Return on shareholder equity	16.0%	13.7%	-1.3%
Shareholders equity to total assets	70.0%	71.8%	69.0%
Dividends	1,461	2,035	2,631

Definitions of key financial performance targets:

- a) Consolidated Shareholders funds are defined as the amount of paid up capital, plus retained earnings of the Group, less any non- controlling interest, utilising the average of the opening and closing balance.
- b) Total assets are defined as all of the recorded tangible and intangible assets of the Group at their average value, as determined in the Group's statement of accounting policies in the most recent financial statements.
- c) Return on Shareholders equity is calculated using net profit after tax while return on total assets is calculated using earnings before interest and tax.

Comment

The financial performance and ratios of return on total assets and return on Shareholder's equity are being impacted by the insurance proceeds from the 14 November Kaikoura earthquakes.

8.4 Statement of Accounting Policies**Accounting Policies**

The financial statements are presented in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 1993, the Financial Reporting Act 1993 and the Local Government Act 2002 and New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practices (NZ GAAP).

These prospective financial statements are presented in accordance with Tier 1 PBE Accounting Standards, and comply with PBE Standards.

The detailed accounting policies are available in our most recent annual report as published on Greater Wellington Regional Council website. Refer to:

<http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/NewFolder-3/WRC-Holdings-annual-accounts-YE-30.06.17-signed.pdf>.

8.5 Assumptions in preparing the prospective financial statements

The prospective financial statements information contained in this SOI is based on assumptions that WRC Holding Group could reasonably expect to occur in the future based on information that was current at the time this SOI was prepared. Actual results are likely to vary from the information presented and variations could be material.

- The debt interest rate assumption for the WRC Holdings excluding CentrePort Limited is 3.05% for the 2018/19 year and 3.55% and 3.95% for the next two years respectively after all margin costs. Interest rate hedging is put in place from time to time (as all debt borrowed is at floating rate) to protect against interest rate variability. However, the borrowing margin is subject to market movements.
- There will be no changes to key legislation affecting the Group activities.
- Asset lives are in accordance with the Group's Accounting Policies.

CentrePort - Port forecasts

- Port forecast operational performance is based on continuing growth in Port cargoes especially container volumes and log exchanges.
- Insurance recoveries for both business interruption and material damage are subject to significant estimation:
- Business interruption income is assumed to cover a loss of gross profit in the container sector of \$25m in total across the indemnity period (36 months to 13 November 2019).
- Insurance recoveries for material damage are subject to the completion of detailed engineering assessments and insurance claims assessments, and are estimated at \$375m.
- Similarly, earthquake rebuild costs are subject to significant uncertainty, and are estimated at \$343.5m spread over the 3 years to 30 June 2021 with further expenditure to follow.

CentrePort - Property forecasts

- Insurance recoveries for loss of rents income have been estimated for the 3 year indemnity period (or the period of estimated completion of repairs if earlier). For remaining properties, earthquake repairs are expected to be completed by FY21 although there is much uncertainty over BNZ.

8.6 Issues Facing the Group

CentrePort Limited

CentrePort's container operations and infrastructure were significantly impacted by the 14 November 2016 Kaikoura earthquake.

CentrePort's container operations were restored in September 2017 following completion of the temporary works to secure the ship-to-shore cranes. Shipping services have now returned with cargo exchanges increasing to near pre earthquake levels.

CentrePort has commenced a repair programme, which is funded out of insurance proceeds.

The Harbour Quays investment properties were also damaged in the earthquake. The Statistics NZ building has been demolished. NZ Customs returned to Customhouse in December 2017. CentrePort is continuing to work with its engineers and insurance assessors to determine the extent of the damage to the BNZ building.

The longer term plan to repair or reinstate the Port infrastructure, damage to the land, and investment properties is due to commence in 2018. The long term recovery plan and strategy will be widely consulted on with stakeholders.

Greater Wellington Rail Limited

The current issues facing GWRL are:

Monitoring Transdev delivery of Rail Partnering Contract, with a focus on maintaining the condition of the assets through the term of the contract;

Supporting Transdev with their performance management of Hyundai-Rotem through the commencement of large Matangi Heavy Maintenance checks;

Completing the disposal of the Ganz Mavag fleet which started in June 2018;

Continuing the rail fixed infrastructure improvement programme and managing the seismic risk identified in specific pedestrian bridges and subways;

Actively managing the public use of key park and ride sites;

Review Waterloo Station structural options and redevelopment;

Managing the lifecycle of rolling stock assets utilised on the Wairarapa Line.

Port Investments Limited

PIL is an investment company for the Regional Council and holds the shares in CentrePort Ltd. PIL has a \$44,000,000 loan from WRC Holdings which, in the past, has been serviced by CentrePort dividends.

PIL's equity has been adversely affected as a result of lower than planned CentrePort dividend in 2016/17 as a result of the Seddon Earthquakes. This is now forecast to return to pre-earthquake level with the resumption of CentrePort dividends.

Dividends are forecast by CentrePort to return, but to a more modest level than in previous years.

9. Distribution of Profits to Shareholders

The dividend policy for each company will be reviewed by the Boards of each company from time to time, after taking account of the wishes of the Shareholder, the future circumstances and the successful achievements of the commercial objectives of each Company.

The expectation in terms of CentrePort is that the dividend will be the maximum practicable amount consistent with CentrePort's intention to increase asset values substantially through the reinvestment of profits.

The Directors of CentrePort have adopted a dividend policy that provides for dividends to be between 40% and 60% of underlying tax paid profit (excluding fair value changes). The target dividend pay-out ratio reflects free cash-flow after providing for capital expenditure plans and the Board's gearing targets.

In terms of the remainder of the WRC Holdings Group the expectation is that the dividends paid will be the maximum practical amount where appropriate. It is expected to be 100% of after tax earnings, excluding unrealised fair value adjustments.

10. Information to be Reported

The Group will maintain regular reporting to the Shareholder on the implementation of policies in accordance with statutory requirements and in particular will:

- a) Within three months after the end of each financial year, produce an audited set of financial statements that are consistent with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The Directors will also report on:
 - a summary of achievements measured against the performance targets
 - the dividend.

- b) Report to the Shareholder quarterly including the December half year result.
- c) Provide further financial information that meets Shareholder expectations (format and timetable to be agreed) on a regular basis.

11. Procedures for the Purchase and Acquisition of Shares

The Boards of WRC Holdings, PIL and GWRL will obtain the prior approval of the Regional Council before any of those companies subscribes for, purchases or otherwise acquires shares in any company or other organisation, which is external to the Group. NB: CentrePort is governed by a separate constitution.

GWRL subscribes for equity from WRCHL to cover capital expenditures, WRCHL in turn subscribes for equity from the Regional Council.

Section 60 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires that all decisions relating to the operation of the companies must be made in accordance with its SOI and its constitution.

12. Compensation

The non-Council Directors of WRC Holdings will receive remuneration and travel expenses as determined by Council from time to time.

Council Directors of WRCHL, PIL, and GWRL, will receive travelling expenses based on the rates applicable to members of the Council, and may receive remuneration in accordance with Council directives from time to time.

The WRCH Group of companies will seek compensation by agreement from the Regional Council for:

- a) Interest and financial costs relating to the provision of any inter-company loans, other financing arrangements and current account balances that may accrue.
- b) Any other function, duty or power they wish the Group to carry out on their behalf and which involves the supply of goods and services.

13. Value of Shareholder's Investment

The valuation of investments will be undertaken as may be required from time to time by the Directors or Shareholders. The level of equity is the best proxy.

Port Investment Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective statement of comprehensive income

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
Revenue											
Interest received on GW current account	57,000	59,000	97,000	110,000	124,000	132,000	134,000	134,000	132,000	132,000	139,000
Imputed Dividends from Centrport	1,538,000	3,077,000	3,846,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000
TOTAL REVENUE	1,595,000	3,136,000	3,943,000	4,725,000	4,739,000	4,747,000	4,749,000	4,749,000	4,747,000	4,747,000	4,754,000
Expenses											
Audit fees	10,000	7,000	7,175	7,354	7,538	7,727	7,920	8,118	8,321	8,529	8,742
Directors fees	17,000	18,333	18,791	19,261	19,743	20,236	20,742	21,261	21,792	22,337	22,895
Directors insurance	7,000	7,000	7,175	7,354	7,538	7,727	7,920	8,118	8,321	8,529	8,742
Interest expense	1,009,000	1,353,525	1,574,025	1,750,481	1,838,844	1,971,263	2,059,363	2,103,689	2,103,689	2,103,972	2,192,072
Legal fees	5,000	5,000	5,125	5,253	5,384	5,519	5,657	5,798	5,943	6,092	6,244
Management fee	75,000	75,000	76,875	78,797	80,767	82,786	84,856	86,977	89,151	91,380	93,665
Professional fees	25,000	25,000	25,625	26,266	26,922	27,595	28,285	28,992	29,717	30,460	31,222
Travel		1,000	1,025	1,051	1,077	1,104	1,131	1,160	1,189	1,218	1,249
TOTAL EXPENSES	1,148,000	1,491,858	1,715,816	1,895,817	1,987,813	2,123,957	2,215,874	2,264,113	2,268,124	2,272,517	2,364,831
NET OPERATING SURPLUS	447,000	1,644,142	2,227,184	2,829,183	2,751,187	2,623,043	2,533,126	2,484,887	2,478,876	2,474,483	2,389,169
Taxation expense / -credit (subvention)											
NET SURPLUS AFTER TAX	447,000	1,644,142	2,227,184	2,829,183	2,751,187	2,623,043	2,533,126	2,484,887	2,478,876	2,474,483	2,389,169
Dividends paid		1,644,142	2,227,184	2,829,183	2,751,187	2,623,043	2,533,126	2,484,887	2,478,876	2,474,483	2,389,169
NET SURPLUS	447,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Port Investment Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 year
Prospective balance sheet as at 30 June

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
SHAREHOLDERS FUNDS											
Ordinary share capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Opening retained earnings	2,203,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000
Current surplus/deficit	447,000										
Retained earnings	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000
TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS FUNDS	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000
Represented by:											
CURRENT ASSETS											
Current account with GW	2,364,000	3,238,642	3,437,183	3,654,682	3,576,686	3,448,543	3,358,625	3,310,387	3,304,376	3,299,982	3,214,669
Dividends receivable	769,000	1,538,500	1,923,000	2,307,500	2,307,500	2,307,500	2,307,500	2,307,500	2,307,500	2,307,500	2,307,500
Bank & short term deposits	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	3,134,000	4,778,142	5,361,183	5,963,182	5,885,186	5,757,043	5,667,125	5,618,887	5,612,876	5,608,482	5,523,169
Investment in CentrePort	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000
TOTAL ASSETS	47,134,000	48,778,142	49,361,183	49,963,182	49,885,186	49,757,043	49,667,125	49,618,887	49,612,876	49,608,482	49,523,169
CURRENT LIABILITIES											
Dividends payable		1,644,142	2,227,184	2,829,183	2,751,187	2,623,043	2,533,126	2,484,887	2,478,876	2,474,483	2,389,169
Payables	484,000	484,000	484,000	484,000	484,000	484,000	484,000	484,000	484,000	484,000	484,000
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	484,000	2,128,142	2,711,184	3,313,183	3,235,187	3,107,043	3,017,126	2,968,887	2,962,876	2,958,483	2,873,169
Advance from WRC Holdings Ltd	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000
NET ASSETS	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000

Port Investment Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective statement of changes in equity

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
Opening equity	2,203,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000
Total comprehensive income for the year	447,000	1,644,142	2,227,184	2,829,183	2,751,187	2,623,043	2,533,126	2,484,887	2,478,876	2,474,483	2,389,169
Dividend to be paid		(1,644,142)	(2,227,184)	(2,829,183)	(2,751,187)	(2,623,043)	(2,533,126)	(2,484,887)	(2,478,876)	(2,474,483)	(2,389,169)
Closing equity	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000	2,650,000

Port Investment Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective statement of cashflows

	Forecast 2016/17	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2027/28
Cashflows from operations											
Receipts from operations											
Interest received	57,000	59,000	97,000	110,000	124,000	132,000	134,000	134,000	132,000	132,000	139,000
Dividends received exCPL	769,000	2,307,500	3,461,500	4,230,500	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000	4,615,000
Payments to suppliers/employees	(139,000)	(138,333)	(141,791)	(145,336)	(148,970)	(152,694)	(156,511)	(160,424)	(164,434)	(168,545)	(172,759)
Interest paid	(1,009,000)	(1,353,525)	(1,574,025)	(1,750,481)	(1,838,844)	(1,971,263)	(2,059,363)	(2,103,689)	(2,103,689)	(2,103,972)	(2,192,072)
Net cash from operating activities	(322,000)	874,642	1,842,684	2,444,683	2,751,187	2,623,043	2,533,126	2,484,887	2,478,876	2,474,483	2,389,169
Net cash from investing activities											
Cashflows from financing activities											
Loans											
Dividends paid			(1,644,142)	(2,227,184)	(2,829,183)	(2,751,187)	(2,623,043)	(2,533,126)	(2,484,887)	(2,478,876)	(2,474,483)
Movement in current accounts	322,000	(874,642)	(198,542)	(217,499)	77,996	128,143	89,917	48,239	6,011	4,394	85,314
Net cash from financing activities	322,000	(874,642)	(1,842,684)	(2,444,683)	(2,751,187)	(2,623,043)	(2,533,126)	(2,484,887)	(2,478,876)	(2,474,483)	(2,389,169)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash & cash eqvts											
Cash & cash equivalents at beginning of the yr	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Cash & cash equivalents at year end	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000

Greater Wellington Rail Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective statement of comprehensive income

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
Revenue											
Grant - Recovery of cost from GWRC	11,124,978	11,869,610	11,747,075	11,991,973	14,066,743	13,762,218	14,804,772	14,399,385	14,207,055	14,556,994	16,083,860
External revenue - Rentals Properties	234,366	234,366	238,116	241,926	246,039	250,221	254,725	259,310	75,952	77,395	78,943
Interest received -Current Account GWRC	95,000										
Rental income (from TransDev)	6,000,000	6,189,576	6,288,609	6,389,227	6,497,844	6,608,307	6,727,257	6,848,347	6,978,466	7,111,057	7,253,278
TOTAL REVENUE	17,454,344	18,293,552	18,273,800	18,623,126	20,810,626	20,620,747	21,786,754	21,507,042	21,261,473	21,745,446	23,416,081
Expenses											
Audit fees	17,000	17,000	17,272	17,548	17,847	18,150	18,477	18,809	19,167	19,531	19,922
Directors fees	25,000	25,000	25,400	25,806	26,245	26,691	27,172	27,661	28,186	28,722	29,296
Directors insurance	6,000	6,000	6,096	6,194	6,299	6,406	6,521	6,639	6,765	6,893	7,031
Corporate Management Fee	53,196	53,196	54,047	54,912	55,845	56,795	57,817	58,858	59,976	61,116	62,338
Legal fees	5,115	5,115	5,197	5,280	5,370	5,461	5,559	5,659	5,767	5,877	5,994
Professional fees	50,000	50,000	50,800	51,613	52,490	53,383	54,343	55,322	56,373	57,444	58,593
Other Expenses - materials/travel	5,115	5,115	5,197	5,280	5,370	5,461	5,559	5,659	5,767	5,877	5,994
Transport - Admin/Management fee	1,563,852	1,869,146	1,791,175	1,839,463	3,306,486	3,225,370	3,592,735	3,346,037	3,252,961	3,338,895	3,762,182
Depreciation	17,423,376	19,333,995	21,602,848	22,238,146	23,900,657	24,964,945	26,453,335	26,193,020	26,328,447	26,791,336	26,329,835
Insurance	325,265	448,108	455,278	462,562	470,426	478,423	487,035	495,801	505,221	514,821	525,117
Vehicle services	11,822,783	12,022,872	12,010,666	12,116,283	12,820,402	12,632,016	13,410,129	13,291,005	13,098,972	13,472,662	14,621,333
Station expenditure	2,684,018	2,750,000	2,794,000	2,962,575	2,949,950	3,000,099	2,988,889	3,042,689	3,235,795	3,228,342	3,292,909
Carpark & station security	150,000	250,000	254,000	258,064	262,451	266,913	271,717	276,608	281,864	287,219	292,963
Studies & Investigations	300,000	400,000	406,400	412,902	419,922	427,060	434,747	442,573	450,982	459,550	468,742
Rates & Leases	352,000	392,000	398,272	404,644	411,523	418,519	426,053	433,721	253,677	258,497	263,667
Interest expense		70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000
Direct operating cost excl deph	17,359,344	18,363,552	18,343,800	18,693,126	20,880,626	20,690,747	21,856,754	21,577,042	21,331,473	21,815,446	23,486,081
Total operating expenses	34,782,720	37,697,546	39,946,648	40,931,272	44,781,283	45,655,692	48,310,089	47,770,062	47,659,919	48,606,781	49,815,915
Loss on disposal & Reval of Rolling Stock											
TOTAL EXPENSES	34,782,720	37,697,546	39,946,648	40,931,272	44,781,283	45,655,692	48,310,089	47,770,062	47,659,919	48,606,781	49,815,915
NET OPERATING SURPLUS (DEFICIT)	(17,328,376)	(19,403,995)	(21,672,848)	(22,308,146)	(23,970,657)	(25,034,945)	(26,523,335)	(26,263,020)	(26,398,447)	(26,861,336)	(26,399,835)
Taxation expense (credit)	(4,851,945)	(5,433,118)	(6,068,397)	(6,246,281)	(6,711,784)	(7,009,785)	(7,426,534)	(7,353,646)	(7,391,565)	(7,521,174)	(7,391,954)
NET SURPLUS AFTER TAX	(12,476,431)	(13,970,876)	(15,604,450)	(16,061,865)	(17,258,873)	(18,025,160)	(19,096,801)	(18,909,374)	(19,006,882)	(19,340,162)	(19,007,881)

Greater Wellington Rail Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective balance sheet as at 30 June

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
SHAREHOLDERS FUNDS											
Ordinary share capital	214,453,000	232,442,733	263,191,216	283,851,638	310,502,698	329,570,965	363,112,290	392,854,783	405,718,360	419,994,884	442,869,288
Opening retained earnings	121,707,424	109,230,993	95,260,117	79,655,667	63,593,802	46,334,929	28,309,769	9,212,967	(9,696,407)	(28,703,289)	(48,043,450)
Equity contributed	17,989,733	30,748,483	20,660,422	26,651,060	19,068,267	33,541,325	29,742,493	12,863,577	14,276,523	22,874,405	18,070,758
Current surplus/deficit after dividend	(12,476,431)	(13,970,876)	(15,604,450)	(16,061,865)	(17,258,873)	(18,025,160)	(19,096,801)	(18,909,374)	(19,006,882)	(19,340,162)	(19,007,881)
TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS FUNDS	341,673,727	358,451,334	363,507,305	374,096,500	375,905,894	391,422,059	402,067,750	396,021,953	391,291,595	394,825,838	393,888,715
Represented By:											
CURRENT ASSETS											
Accounts receivable	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
Current account with GW	(271,598)	(341,598)	(411,598)	(481,598)	(551,598)	(621,598)	(691,598)	(761,598)	(831,598)	(901,598)	(971,598)
Bank & short term deposits	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	(170,598)	(240,598)	(310,598)	(380,598)	(450,598)	(520,598)	(590,598)	(660,598)	(730,598)	(800,598)	(870,598)
NON CURRENT ASSETS											
Transport Infrastructure	72,449,952	86,800,153	93,381,984	108,466,206	115,107,924	121,799,488	123,714,314	125,167,769	129,939,025	139,101,286	143,608,187
Rail rolling stock	338,529,405	335,593,692	328,069,436	317,398,129	305,924,019	307,808,836	309,183,168	294,400,270	277,577,091	264,497,899	251,731,921
Work In Progress	7,910,000	7,910,000	7,910,000	7,910,000	7,910,000	7,910,000	7,910,000	7,910,000	7,910,000	7,910,000	7,910,000
TOTAL FIXED ASSETS	418,889,357	430,303,846	429,361,420	433,774,334	428,941,944	437,518,324	440,807,482	427,478,039	415,426,116	411,509,185	403,250,108
TOTAL ASSETS	418,718,759	430,063,248	429,050,822	433,393,736	428,491,346	436,997,726	440,216,884	426,817,441	414,695,518	410,708,587	402,379,510
CURRENT LIABILITIES											
Accrued Expenditure	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000	3,314,000
NON CURRENT LIABILITIES											
Deferred taxation liability	73,731,033	68,297,914	62,229,517	55,983,236	49,271,452	42,261,668	34,835,134	27,481,488	20,089,923	12,568,749	5,176,795
TOTAL NON CURRENT LIABILITIES	73,731,033	68,297,914	62,229,517	55,983,236	49,271,452	42,261,668	34,835,134	27,481,488	20,089,923	12,568,749	5,176,795
NET ASSETS	341,673,727	358,451,333	363,507,305	374,096,500	375,905,894	391,422,059	402,067,750	396,021,953	391,291,595	394,825,838	393,888,715

Greater Wellington Rail Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective statement of changes in equity

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
Opening equity	336,160,424	341,673,727	358,451,334	363,507,305	374,096,500	375,905,894	391,422,059	402,067,750	396,021,953	391,291,595	394,825,838
Shares to be issued during the year	17,989,733	30,748,483	20,660,422	26,651,060	19,068,267	33,541,325	29,742,493	12,863,577	14,276,523	22,874,405	18,070,758
Total comprehensive income for the year	(12,476,431)	(13,970,876)	(15,604,450)	(16,061,865)	(17,258,873)	(18,025,160)	(19,096,801)	(18,909,374)	(19,006,882)	(19,340,162)	(19,007,881)
Closing equity	341,673,727	358,451,334	363,507,305	374,096,500	375,905,894	391,422,059	402,067,750	396,021,953	391,291,595	394,825,838	393,888,715

Greater Wellington Rail Ltd**Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028****Asset additions**

	Forecast	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget	Budget
	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28
Park and Ride Development	743,761	1,100,000	613,200	626,690	640,478	655,209	670,278				
Ava Bridge South-End (gwr)	2,500,000	400,000									
Waterloo Park & Ride Development (gwrl)		750,000									
Park & Ride Ticketing Gates (gwrl)					4,269,851	4,368,057					
Depot Shunt (Crab)	46,200										
SW&SE Cars - Life Extension (gwrl)		3,600,000	3,679,200								
SE Cars - Life Extension (gwrl)		900,000	919,800	1,880,071	1,921,433						
DMU - Heavy Maint/Overhauls (GWRL)										3,175,990	3,261,741
Wairarapa - Carriage Replacement (gwrl)						16,380,214	16,756,959				
Bridge replacement									3,177,584	7,482,824	5,016,163
Capex - Matangi 2 Contingency	424,818										
Capex - Matangi 2 Driver Simulator - (gwrl)	2,250,000	1,638,711									
Capex M1 Retrofit Contingency	2,172,101										
Capex Rail Rolling Stock Minor Improvements	250,000	250,000	255,500	261,121	266,866	273,004	279,283	285,985	293,135	300,757	308,877
Capex - Rail Infrastructure Like for Like Renewal	2,500,000	3,387,000	2,555,000	2,611,210	2,668,657	2,730,036	2,792,827	2,859,854	2,931,351	3,007,566	3,088,770
Capex - Rail Infrastructure Improvements <250k	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,022,000	1,044,484	1,067,463	1,092,014	1,117,131	1,143,942	1,172,540	1,203,026	1,235,508
Security Related Rail Improvements	250,000	1,200,000	511,000	522,242	533,731	546,007	279,283	285,985	293,135	300,757	308,877
Capex - SW&SE Cars Heavy Maint/Overhauls	726,157	486,321	71,840	430,220	810,270			252,756	776,854	926,928	670,413
Capex - Matangi Heavy Maint/Overhauls	5,126,696	5,656,451	4,831,682	4,547,797	4,647,849	5,203,554	5,500,759	5,632,777	3,169,589	3,950,202	4,056,858
RS1 - Station Upgrades		1,500,000	1,500,000								
Wngtn Stn Passenger Information System (gwrl)		1,500,000									
CCTV System Renewals (gwrl)		100,000	102,200	104,448	106,746	109,201	111,713	114,394	117,254	120,303	123,551
Strength & Access-Buildings & Structures (gwrl)		2,000,000	2,044,000	2,088,968	2,134,925	2,184,029	2,234,261	2,287,884	2,345,081	2,406,053	
Signage (gwrl)		2,000,000	2,044,000	2,088,968							
Bike Storage (gwrl)		500,000	511,000								
Waterloo Depot Land Purchase (gwrl)		2,280,000									
Renew Waterloo Railway Station roof		500,000		10,444,840							
	17,989,733	30,748,483	20,660,422	26,651,060	19,068,267	33,541,325	29,742,493	12,863,577	14,276,523	22,874,405	18,070,758

Greater Wellington Rail Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective statement of cashflows

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
Cashflows from operations											
Receipts from operations	17,359,344	18,293,552	18,273,800	18,623,126	20,810,626	20,620,747	21,786,754	21,507,042	21,261,473	21,745,446	23,416,081
Interest received	95,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Payments to suppliers/employees	(18,413,366)	(18,363,552)	(18,343,800)	(18,693,126)	(20,880,626)	(20,690,747)	(21,856,754)	(21,577,042)	(21,331,473)	(21,815,446)	(23,486,081)
Net cash from operating activities	(959,022)	(70,000)	(70,000)	(70,000)	(70,000)	(70,000)	(70,000)	(70,000)	(70,000)	(70,000)	(70,000)
Cashflow from investing activities											
Purchase of fixed assets	(17,989,733)	(30,748,483)	(20,660,422)	(26,651,060)	(19,068,267)	(33,541,325)	(29,742,493)	(12,863,577)	(14,276,523)	(22,874,405)	(18,070,758)
Net cash from investing activities	(17,989,733)	(30,748,483)	(20,660,422)	(26,651,060)	(19,068,267)	(33,541,325)	(29,742,493)	(12,863,577)	(14,276,523)	(22,874,405)	(18,070,758)
Cashflows from financing activities											
Issue of shares	17,989,733	30,748,483	20,660,422	26,651,060	19,068,267	33,541,325	29,742,493	12,863,577	14,276,523	22,874,405	18,070,758
Movement in current account	959,022	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000
Net cash from financing activities	18,948,755	30,818,483	20,730,422	26,721,060	19,138,267	33,611,325	29,812,493	12,933,577	14,346,523	22,944,405	18,140,758
Net increase/(decrease) in cash & cash eqvts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cash & cash equivalents at beginning of the yr	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Cash & cash equivalents at year end	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000

WRC Holdings Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective statement of comprehensive income

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
Revenue											
Interest received on GW current account	60,000	(13,000)	(21,000)	(23,000)	(24,000)	(27,000)	(28,000)	(29,000)	(29,000)	(29,000)	(31,000)
Interest received from PIL	1,009,000	1,353,525	1,574,025	1,750,481	1,838,844	1,971,263	2,059,363	2,103,689	2,103,689	2,103,972	2,192,072
Dividends received from PIL		1,644,142	2,227,184	2,829,183	2,751,187	2,623,043	2,533,126	2,484,887	2,478,876	2,474,483	2,389,169
TOTAL REVENUE	1,069,000	2,984,667	3,780,209	4,556,664	4,566,030	4,567,306	4,564,489	4,559,576	4,553,566	4,549,455	4,550,241
Expenses											
Audit fees	20,000	20,000	20,500	21,013	21,538	22,076	22,076	22,628	22,628	23,194	23,194
Bank & Facility Fees	128,000	154,000	154,000	220,000	220,000	220,000	220,000	220,000	220,000	220,000	220,000
Directors fees	17,000	18,333	18,791	19,261	19,743	20,236	20,236	20,742	20,742	21,261	21,261
Directors insurance	7,000	7,000	7,175	7,354	7,538	7,727	7,727	7,920	7,920	8,118	8,118
Interest expense	871,000	1,189,525	1,409,775	1,519,975	1,608,075	1,740,225	1,828,325	1,872,375	1,872,375	1,872,375	1,960,475
Legal fees	5,000	5,000	5,125	5,253	5,384	5,519	5,519	5,657	5,657	5,798	5,798
Trustee & Rating Agency Fees	5,000	5,000	5,125	5,253	5,384	5,519	5,519	5,657	5,657	5,798	5,798
Registry Fees	5,000	5,000	5,125	5,253	5,384	5,519	5,519	5,657	5,657	5,798	5,798
Management fees	75,000	75,000	76,875	78,797	80,767	82,786	82,786	84,856	84,856	86,977	86,977
Professional fees	44,000	45,000	46,125	47,278	48,460	49,672	49,672	50,913	50,913	52,186	52,186
TOTAL EXPENSES	1,177,000	1,523,858	1,748,616	1,929,437	2,022,274	2,159,279	2,247,379	2,296,405	2,296,405	2,301,506	2,389,606
NET OPERATING SURPLUS	(108,000)	1,460,809	2,031,592	2,627,227	2,543,757	2,408,027	2,317,110	2,263,171	2,257,160	2,247,949	2,160,635
Write down (up) of Investments (PHL)											
NET SURPLUS AFTER TAX & IMPAIRMENTS	(108,000)	1,460,809	2,031,592	2,627,227	2,543,757	2,408,027	2,317,110	2,263,171	2,257,160	2,247,949	2,160,635
Dividend paid (Before Fair Value & Impairment)		1,460,809	2,031,592	2,627,227	2,543,757	2,408,027	2,317,110	2,263,171	2,257,160	2,247,949	2,160,635
NET SURPLUS	(108,000)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

WRC Holdings Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective balance sheet as at 30 June

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
SHAREHOLDERS FUNDS											
Ordinary share capital	266,984,397	297,732,880	318,393,302	345,044,362	364,112,629	397,653,954	427,396,447	440,260,024	454,536,548	477,410,952	495,481,710
Opening retained earnings	(31,308,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)
Current surplus/deficit	(108,000)	1,460,809	2,031,592	2,627,227	2,543,757	2,408,027	2,317,110	2,263,171	2,257,160	2,247,949	2,160,635
Dividends declared		(1,460,809)	(2,031,592)	(2,627,227)	(2,543,757)	(2,408,027)	(2,317,110)	(2,263,171)	(2,257,160)	(2,247,949)	(2,160,635)
Retained earnings	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)	(31,416,664)
TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS FUNDS	235,567,733	266,316,216	286,976,638	313,627,698	332,695,965	366,237,290	395,979,783	408,843,360	423,119,884	445,994,288	464,065,046
Represented by:											
CURRENT ASSETS											
Current account with GW											
Dividends receivable		1,644,142	2,227,184	2,829,183	2,751,187	2,623,043	2,533,126	2,484,887	2,478,876	2,474,483	2,389,169
Accounts receivable	3,764,000	3,764,000	3,764,000	3,764,000	3,764,000	3,764,000	3,764,000	3,764,000	3,764,000	3,764,000	3,764,000
Bank & short term deposits	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	3,768,000	5,412,142	5,995,184	6,597,183	6,519,187	6,391,043	6,301,126	6,252,887	6,246,876	6,242,483	6,157,169
Advance to PIL	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000	44,000,000
Investment in subsidiaries	232,442,397	263,190,880	283,851,302	310,502,362	329,570,629	363,111,954	392,854,447	405,718,024	419,994,548	442,868,952	460,939,710
TOTAL INVESTMENTS	276,442,397	307,190,880	327,851,302	354,502,362	373,570,629	407,111,954	436,854,447	449,718,024	463,994,548	486,868,952	504,939,710
TOTAL ASSETS	280,210,397	312,603,022	333,846,486	361,099,545	380,089,816	413,502,997	443,155,573	455,970,911	470,241,424	493,111,435	511,096,879
CURRENT LIABILITIES											
Current account with GW	509,664	692,997	705,255	711,620	717,094	724,680	725,680	731,380	731,380	736,198	738,198
Dividends payable		1,460,809	2,031,592	2,627,227	2,543,757	2,408,027	2,317,110	2,263,171	2,257,160	2,247,949	2,160,635
Payables	83,000	83,000	83,000	83,000	83,000	83,000	83,000	83,000	83,000	83,000	83,000
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	592,664	2,236,806	2,819,848	3,421,847	3,343,851	3,215,707	3,125,790	3,077,551	3,071,540	3,067,147	2,981,833
TermLoan - CBA facility	44,050,000	44,050,000	44,050,000	44,050,000	44,050,000	44,050,000	44,050,000	44,050,000	44,050,000	44,050,000	44,050,000
NET ASSETS	235,567,733	266,316,216	286,976,638	313,627,698	332,695,965	366,237,290	395,979,783	408,843,360	423,119,884	445,994,288	464,065,046

WRC Holdings Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective statement of changes in equity

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
Opening equity	217,686,000	235,567,733	266,316,216	286,976,638	313,627,698	332,695,965	366,237,290	395,979,783	408,843,360	423,119,884	445,994,288
Shares to be issued during the year	17,989,733	30,748,483	20,660,422	26,651,060	19,068,267	33,541,325	29,742,493	12,863,577	14,276,523	22,874,405	18,070,758
Total comprehensive income for the year	(108,000)	1,460,809	2,031,592	2,627,227	2,543,757	2,408,027	2,317,110	2,263,171	2,257,160	2,247,949	2,160,635
Dividend to be paid		(1,460,809)	(2,031,592)	(2,627,227)	(2,543,757)	(2,408,027)	(2,317,110)	(2,263,171)	(2,257,160)	(2,247,949)	(2,160,635)
Closing equity	235,567,733	266,316,216	286,976,638	313,627,698	332,695,965	366,237,290	395,979,783	408,843,360	423,119,884	445,994,288	464,065,046

WRC Holdings Ltd
Operating budgets for the 10 years ended 30 June 2028
Prospective statement of cashflows

	Forecast 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	Budget 2026/27	Budget 2027/28
Cashflows from operations											
Interest received - PIL & GW C/Account	1,069,000	1,340,525	1,553,025	1,727,481	1,814,844	1,944,263	2,031,363	2,074,689	2,074,689	2,074,972	2,161,072
Dividends received	0	0	1,644,142	2,227,184	2,829,183	2,751,187	2,623,043	2,533,126	2,484,887	2,478,876	2,474,483
Payments to suppliers/employees	(306,000)	(334,333)	(338,841)	(409,462)	(414,199)	(419,054)	(419,054)	(424,030)	(424,030)	(429,131)	(429,131)
Interest paid	(871,000)	(1,189,525)	(1,409,775)	(1,519,975)	(1,608,075)	(1,740,225)	(1,828,325)	(1,872,375)	(1,872,375)	(1,872,375)	(1,960,475)
Net cash from operating activities	(108,000)	(183,333)	1,448,551	2,025,228	2,621,753	2,536,171	2,407,027	2,311,410	2,263,171	2,252,342	2,245,949
Cashflow from investing activities											
Purchase of shares	(17,989,733)	(30,748,483)	(20,660,422)	(26,651,060)	(19,068,267)	(33,541,325)	(29,742,493)	(12,863,577)	(14,276,523)	(22,874,405)	(18,070,758)
Net cash from investing activities	(17,989,733)	(30,748,483)	(20,660,422)	(26,651,060)	(19,068,267)	(33,541,325)	(29,742,493)	(12,863,577)	(14,276,523)	(22,874,405)	(18,070,758)
Cashflows from financing activities											
Dividends paid			(1,460,809)	(2,031,592)	(2,627,227)	(2,543,757)	(2,408,027)	(2,317,110)	(2,263,171)	(2,257,160)	(2,247,949)
Issue of shares	17,989,733	30,748,483	20,660,422	26,651,060	19,068,267	33,541,325	29,742,493	12,863,577	14,276,523	22,874,405	18,070,758
Movement in current account	108,000	183,333	12,258	6,365	5,474	7,586	1,000	5,700		4,818	2,000
Net cash from financing activities	18,097,733	30,931,816	19,211,871	24,625,832	16,446,514	31,005,154	27,335,466	10,552,167	12,013,352	20,622,062	15,824,809
Net increase/(decrease) in cash & cash eqvts											
Cash & cash equivalents at beginning of the yr	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000
Cash & cash equivalents at year end	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000



Report 18.306
Date 1 August 2018
File WRCH-14-1034

Committee Council
Author Matthias Zuschlag

LGFA Final Statement of Intent 2018/19 to 2020/2021

1. Purpose

To present the final LGFA Statement of Intent for 2018/19 through to 2020/21.

2. Background

The LGFA was established on 6 December 2011, and being a Council Controlled Trading Organisation (CCTO), it is required to prepare a Statement of Intent to its shareholders.

Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) has been a promoter of this organisation and holds \$1.866m of the \$25 million initial issued share capital.

Mike Timmer (Treasurer of GWRC) has been a director of the LGFA since February 2016 after having been the GWRC's representative (Vice Chair) on the Shareholders' Council. The Shareholders' Council is a group consisting initially of the nine councils which originally promoted the LGFA.

The principal role of the Shareholders' Council is to monitor the LGFA and to provide a focal point for LGFA communication. The Shareholders' Council has approximately five formal meetings a year.

The Shareholders' Council has developed its own charter, provided assistance with debt settlements, and developed a monitoring framework to monitor the LGFA and its performance.

The Shareholders Council has provided a letter of expectation to the LGFA see [Attachment 3](#). The response to this by the LGFA Chair is appended as [Attachment 4](#).

3. Statement of Intent

The final Statement of Intent see [Attachment 1](#) and letter from the Chief Executive of the LGFA ([Attachment 2](#)) were received on 22 June 2018.

The Shareholders' Council letter of expectation to the LGFA made some suggestions around governance, operating intentions, performance targets, how the debt covenants are calculated, borrower's headroom and other matters.

The comments have been addressed in a letter back to the Shareholders Council by the LGFA Chair and were further discussed at the Shareholders and Borrowers day held on 24 July 2018.

Changes to the financials projections

In summary, changes since the draft SOI have seen slightly higher profitability in the 2018/19 year and decreased returns in the two outer years, the latter mainly as a result of lower net interest income and higher operating expenses. The LGFA notes that the numbers can be influenced by the timing in particular the March 2019 maturity, with Councils refinancing early.

The balance sheet sees slightly higher level of lending to the sector in the first two years and slightly lower in the last year. The LGFA notes some uncertainty around forecasting these numbers due to the Governments infrastructure / housing initiatives.

Equity of the LGFA (GWRC 7.5% shareholding) is forecast to grow from \$74 million in June 2019 to \$95 million in June 2021, with provision for dividend growing from \$1.4 million in 2018/19 to \$1.5 million in the two outer years.

Changes to the wording

There were no changes to the wording since the draft SOI, and the only change the draft SOI had from the prior year's SOI was that the LGFA would review the assessment methodology for covenant measurement at group level, versus measurement at parent level as it is presently the case.

To reiterate the key primary objectives set out in the SOI are:

- Provide interest savings for all participating local authorities on a relative basis to other sources of financing.
- Make longer term borrowings available to participating local authorities.
- Enhance certainty of access to debt markets for local authorities.
- Offer more flexible lending terms.
- Maintain the existing high quality standard of its assets, by ensuring it understands the financial position of each Council as well as general

issues of the sector. This includes an annual review of each Council's financial position and its financial headroom. The LGFA endeavours to visit every council annually.

- Analyse finances at the Council Group level where appropriate.
- Review the debt covenant methodology and assessment of council financial position at a group / parent level.
- Working closely with the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA), Office of the Auditor General (OAG) and Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) on sector and individual council issues.
- Proactively enhance the financial strength and depth of the local government debt market.

Key additional objectives are:

- Making a profit sufficient to pay a Dividend to its shareholders equal to the LGFA's fixed rate bond cost of funds plus 2% over the medium term.
- Provide at least 50% of aggregate long term debt funding to the Local Government sector.
- Deliver its products and services below the forecasted issuance and operating expenses.
- Maintain the same credit rating as the New Zealand Government.
- Achieve its forecast for the next three years – see details below.
- Meet or exceed its performance targets.
- Comply with its Treasury Policy.

Other items of note:

- The forecast margin charged by the LGFA to the highest rated participating local authority is now set at no more than 0.10% for all years. GWRC with its AA S&P rating is in this category. Previously this increased over time from 0.09% for short dated maturity to 0.11% for the longest dated maturity.

Shareholder and Borrowers day

At the shareholders and Borrowers day the following items were noted:

- A new staff member has been employed to Manager Treasury and external relationships.

- The LGFA local currency credit rating was reaffirmed at AA+/Stable/A1+ under a new rating methodology announced by Standard & Poor's.

Strengths: S&P noted a dominant market position, high credit quality of underlying lending, extremely high likelihood of support from Government, robust and experienced management and governance.

Weaknesses: Highly concentrated loan portfolio, modest capital adequacy and reliance on domestic funding.

- LGFA is now the largest issuer of bonds in New Zealand at \$8 billion after the Government, of these bonds 42% are now held by overseas investors.
- Strong risk management framework is in place as evidenced by process, internal audit and external oversight.
- Council credit ratings from Standard & Poor's are improving with 15 Councils either having rating changes, or status under review changes. Of the 15 only 2 are adverse, but only with their rating revised from stable to negative.
- A high level LTP analysis forecasts sector debt to grow from around \$16 billion presently to around \$25 billion in 2028, mainly driven by the Metropolitan Councils.
- Measuring covenants at Group level as opposed at Parent level as it is done presently was discussed. It was suggested that some flexibility is required and especially given the uncertain future where CCO's might take a bigger role in Council activities. Any changes to this will require shareholder approval. The LGFA noted that it needed to be flexible but remain prudent and sought feedback given the landscape is changing.

4. Consideration of climate change

The matters addressed in this report are of a procedural nature, and there is no need to conduct a climate change assessment.

5. The decision-making process and significance

No decision is being sought in this report.

5.1 Engagement

Engagement on this matter is unnecessary

6. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Receives the Statement of Intent of the Local Government Funding Agency for 2018/19 and the next two years.*

Report prepared by:

Matthias Zuschlag
Treasury Accountant

Report approved by

Dave Humm
GM Corporate Services/CFO

Attachment 1: LGFA Final Statement of Intent 2018/19 to 2020/21

Attachment 2: Letter from LGFA CEO to Shareholders with the 2018/19 Statement of Intent

Attachment 3: Letter of Expectation from the Shareholder's Council Chair to the LGFA Chair

Attachment 4: Response from Chair of the LGFA to Letter of Expectations from the Shareholder's Council Chair



Statement of Intent 2018/19

1. Introduction

This Statement of Intent (SOI) sets out the intentions and expectations of New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA).

The LGFA is enabled under the Local Government Borrowing Act 2011 and is a council-controlled organisation (CCO) for the purposes of the Local Government Act 2002.

The SOI is prepared in accordance with section 64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002.

2. Nature and scope of activities

LGFA will raise debt funding either domestically and/or offshore in either NZ dollars or foreign currency and provide debt funding to New Zealand local authorities, and may undertake any other activities considered by the Board of LGFA to be reasonably related or incidentally to, or in connection with, that business.

The LGFA will only lend to local authorities that enter into all the relevant arrangements with it (Participating Local Authorities) and comply with the LGFA's lending policies.

In lending to Participating Local Authorities, LGFA will:

- Operate in a manner to ensure LGFA is successful and sustainable in the long-term;
- Educate and inform Participating Local Authorities on matters within the scope of LGFA's operations;
- Provide excellent service to Participating Local Authorities;
- Ensure excellent communication exists and be professional in its dealings with all its stakeholders; and
- Ensure its products and services are delivered in a cost-effective manner.

3. Objectives

Principal Objectives

In accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, in carrying on its business, the principal objectives of LGFA will be to:

- Achieve the objectives and performance targets of the shareholders in LGFA (both commercial and non-commercial) as specified in this SOI;
- Be a good employer;
- Exhibit a sense of social and environmental responsibility by having regard to the interests of the community in which it operates and by endeavouring to accommodate or encourage these when able to do so; and
- Conduct its affairs in accordance with sound business practice.

Primary Objectives

LGFA will operate with the primary objective of optimising the debt funding terms and conditions for Participating Local Authorities. Among other things this includes:

- Providing savings in annual interest costs for all Participating Local Authorities on a relative basis to other sources of financing;
- Making longer-term borrowings available to Participating Local Authorities;
- Enhancing the certainty of access to debt markets for Participating Local Authorities, subject always to operating in accordance with sound business practice; and
- Offering more flexible lending terms to Participating Local Authorities.

LGFA will monitor the quality of the asset book so that it remains of a high standard by ensuring it understands each Participating Local Authority's financial position and the general issues confronting the Local Government sector. This includes

- LGFA will review each Participating Local Authority's financial position, its financial headroom under LGFA policies and endeavour to visit each Participating Local Authority on an annual basis;
- LGFA will analyse finances at the Council group level where appropriate;
- LGFA will review its debt covenant methodology and assessment of council financial position at group vs parent. LGFA will present its findings to councils at the LGFA Shareholder-Borrower Day, including a comparison of LGFA methodology to that of the credit rating agencies;
- LGFA will work closely with the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA), Office of the Auditor General (OAG) and Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) on sector and individual council issues; and
- LGFA will take a proactive role to enhance the financial strength and depth of the local government debt market.

Additional objectives

LGFA has a number of additional objectives which complement the primary objective. These objectives will be measurable and achievable and the performance of the company in achieving its objectives will be reported annually. These additional objectives are to:

- Operate with a view to making a profit sufficient to pay a dividend in accordance with its stated Dividend Policy set out in section 6;
- Provide at least 50% of aggregate long-term debt funding to the Local Government sector;
- Ensure its products and services are delivered at a cost that does not exceed the forecast for issuance and operating expenses set out in section 4;
- Take appropriate steps to ensure compliance with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015;
- Maintain LGFA's credit rating equal to the New Zealand Government sovereign rating where both entities are rated by the same Rating Agency;
- Achieve the Financial Forecasts (excluding the impact of AIL) set out in section 4;
- Meet or exceed the Performance Targets outlined in section 5; and
- Comply with its Treasury Policy, as approved by the Board.

4. Financial forecasts

LGFA's financial forecasts for the three years to 30 June 2021 are:

FINANCIAL YEAR (\$M)	SOI FINAL		
	Jun-19	Jun-20	Jun-21
Comprehensive income			
Interest income	230.7	232.9	250.1
Interest expense	212.1	215.9	228.9
Net Interest income	18.6	17.0	21.2
Issuance and on-lending costs	2.3	2.4	2.4
Approved Issuer Levy	2.1	1.6	1.6
Operating expenses	3.3	3.4	3.6
Issuance and operating expenses	7.7	7.4	7.5
P&L	10.9	9.6	13.7
Financial position (\$m)	Jun-19	Jun-20	Jun-21
Capital	25.0	25.0	25.0
Retained earnings	49.2	57.5	69.7
Total equity	74.2	82.5	94.7
Shareholder funds + borrower notes / Total assets	2.4%	2.5%	2.6%
Dividend provision	1.4	1.5	1.5
Total assets (nominal)	8,345.9	8,616.6	8,606.4
Total LG loans - short term (nominal)	325.0	325.0	325.0
Total LG loans (nominal)	7,724.0	8,095.5	7,860.8
Total bills (nominal)	378.3	370.0	370.0
Total bonds (nominal) ex tsy stock	7,799.0	7,939.0	7,929.0
Total borrower notes (nominal)	123.6	129.5	125.8

Note that there is some forecast uncertainty around the timing of Net Interest Income, Profit and Loss, Total Assets, LG Loans, Bonds and Borrower Notes depending upon council decisions regarding the amount and timing of refinancing of their March 2019, April 2020 and May 2021 loans. LGFA will work with council borrowers to reduce this uncertainty.

5. Performance targets

LGFA has the following performance targets:

- The average margin above LGFA's cost of funds charged to the highest rated Participating Local Authorities for the period to:
 - 30 June 2019 will be no more than 0.10%.
 - 30 June 2020 will be no more than 0.10%.
 - 30 June 2021 will be no more than 0.10%.

The above indicators include both LGFA Bills and Bonds and short dated and long dated lending to councils.

- LGFA's annual issuance and operating expenses (excluding AIL) for the period to:
 - 30 June 2019 will be less than \$5.67 million.
 - 30 June 2020 will be less than \$5.80 million.
 - 30 June 2021 will be less than \$5.94 million.
- Total lending to Participating Local Authorities¹ at:
 - 30 June 2019 will be at least \$8,105 million.
 - 30 June 2020 will be at least \$8,477 million.
 - 30 June 2021 will be at least \$8,242 million.
- Savings on borrowing costs for council borrowers:
 - LGFA will demonstrate the savings to council borrowers on a relative basis to other sources of financing. This will be measured by maintaining or improving the prevailing secondary market spread between LGFA bonds and those bonds of a similar maturity issued by (i) registered banks and (ii) Auckland Council and Dunedin Council as a proxy for single name issuance of council financing.

6. Dividend policy

LGFA will seek to maximise benefits to Participating Local Authorities as Borrowers rather than Shareholders. Consequently, it is intended to pay a limited dividend to Shareholders.

¹ Subject to the forecasting uncertainty noted previously

The Board's policy is to pay a dividend that provides an annual rate of return to Shareholders equal to LGFA fixed rate bond cost of funds plus 2.00% over the medium term.

At all times payment of any dividend will be discretionary and subject to the Board's legal obligations and views on appropriate capital structure.

7. Governance

Board

The Board is responsible for the strategic direction and control of LGFA's activities. The Board guides and monitors the business and affairs of LGFA, in accordance with the Companies Act 1993, the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Borrowing Act 2011, the Company's Constitution, the Shareholders' Agreement for LGFA and this SOI.

The Board comprises six directors with five being independent directors and one being a non-independent director.

The Board's approach to governance is to adopt best practice² with respect to:

- The operation of the Board.
- The performance of the Board.
- Managing the relationship with the Company's Chief Executive.
- Being accountable to all Shareholders.

All directors are required to comply with a formal Charter, to be reviewed from time to time in consultation with Shareholders.

The Board will meet on a regular basis and no fewer than 6 times each year.

Shareholders' Council

The Shareholders' Council is made up of between five and ten appointees of the Shareholders (including an appointee from the Crown). The role of the Shareholders' Council is to:

- Review the performance of LGFA and the Board, and report to Shareholders on that performance on a periodic basis.
- Make recommendations to Shareholders as to the appointment, removal, replacement and remuneration of directors.
- Make recommendations to Shareholders as to any changes to policies, or the SOI, requiring their approval.
- Ensure all Shareholders are fully informed on LGFA matters and to coordinate Shareholders on governance decisions.

² Best practice as per NZX and Institute of Directors guidelines

8. Information to be provided to Shareholders

The Board aims to ensure that Shareholders are informed of all major developments affecting LGFA's state of affairs, while at the same time recognising both LGFA's obligations under NZX Listing Rules and that commercial sensitivity may preclude certain information from being made public.

Annual Report

The LGFA's balance date is 30 June.

By 30 September each year, the Company will produce an Annual Report complying with Sections 67, 68 and 69 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Companies Act and Financial Reporting Act. The Annual Report will contain the information necessary to enable an informed assessment of the operations of the company, and will include the following information:

- Directors' Report.
- Financial Statements incorporating a Statement of Financial Performance, Statement of Movements in Equity, Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cashflows, Statement of Accounting Policies and Notes to the Accounts.
- Comparison of the LGFA's performance with regard to the objectives and performance targets set out in the SOI, with an explanation of any material variances.
- Auditor's Report on the financial statements and the performance targets.
- Any other information that the directors consider appropriate.

Half Yearly Report

By 28 February each year, the Company will produce a Half Yearly Report complying with Section 66 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Half Yearly Report will include the following information:

- Directors' commentary on operations for the relevant six-month period.
- Comparison of LGFA's performance with regard to the objectives and performance targets set out in the SOI, with an explanation of any material variances.
- Un-audited half-yearly Financial Statements incorporating a Statement of Financial Performance, Statement of Movements in Equity, Statement of Financial Position and Statement of Cashflows.

Quarterly Report

By 31 January, 30 April, 31 July, and 31 October each year, the Company will produce a Quarterly Report. The Quarterly Report will include the following information:

- Commentary on operations for the relevant quarter, including a summary of borrowing margins charged to Participating Local Authorities (in credit rating bands).
- Comparison of LGFA's performance with regard to the objectives and performance targets set out in the SOI, with an explanation of any material variances.

- Analysis of the weighted average maturity of LGFA bonds outstanding.
- In the December Quarterly Report only, commentary on the Net Debt/Total Revenue percentage for each Participating Local Authority that has borrowed from LGFA (as at the end of the preceding financial year).
- To the extent known by LGFA, details of all events of review in respect of any Participating Local Authority that occurred during the relevant quarter (including steps taken, or proposed to be taken, by LGFA in relation thereto).

Statement of Intent

By 1 March in each year the Company will deliver to the Shareholders its draft SOI for the following year in the form required by Clause 9(1) of Schedule 8 and Section 64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002.

Having considered any comments from the Shareholders received by 30 April, the Board will deliver the completed SOI to the Shareholders on or before 30 June each year.

Shareholder Meetings

The Board will hold an Annual General Meeting between 30 September and 30 November each year to present the Annual Report to all Shareholders.

The Company will hold a meeting with the Shareholders' Council approximately every six months – prior to the Annual General Meeting and after the Half Yearly Report has been submitted. Other meetings may be held by agreement between the Board and the Shareholders' Council.

9. Acquisition/divestment policy

LGFA will invest in securities in the ordinary course of business. It is expected that these securities will be debt securities. These investments will be governed by LGFA's lending and/or investment policies as approved by the Board and/or Shareholders.

Any subscription, purchase or acquisition by LGFA of shares in a company or organisation will, if not within those investment policies, require Shareholder approval other than as concerns the formation of wholly-owned subsidiaries and the subscription of shares in such wholly-owned subsidiaries.

10. Activities for which compensation is sought from Shareholders

At the request of Shareholders, LGFA may (at its discretion) undertake activities that are not consistent with its normal commercial objectives. Specific financial arrangements will be entered into to meet the full cost of providing such as activities.

Currently there are no activities for which compensation will be sought from Shareholders.

11. Commercial value of Shareholder's investment

LGFA will seek to maximise benefits to Participating Local Authorities as Borrowers rather than Shareholders.

Subject to the Board's views on the appropriate capital structure for LGFA, the Board's intention will be

to pay a dividend that provides an annual rate of return to Principal Shareholders equal to LGFA fixed rate bond cost of funds plus 2.00% over the medium term.

As the Shareholders will have invested in the LGFA on the basis of this limited dividend, the Board considers that at establishment the commercial value of LGFA is equal to the face value of the Shareholders' paid up Principal Shares - \$25 million.

In the absence of any subsequent share transfers to the observed share transfers on 30 November 2012, the Board considers the current commercial value of LGFA is at least equal to the face value of the Shareholders' paid up Principal Shares - \$25 million.

12. Accounting policies

LGFA has adopted accounting policies that are in accordance with the New Zealand International Financial Reporting Standards and generally accepted accounting practice. A Statement of accounting policies is attached to this SOI.

The following statement is taken from the Financial Statements presented as part of LGFA's Annual Report 2017 (updated where necessary).

ATTACHMENT: Statement of accounting policies

a. Reporting Entity

The New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA) is a company registered under the Companies Act 1993 and is subject to the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002.

LGFA is controlled by participating local authorities and is a council-controlled organisation as defined under section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002. LGFA is a limited liability company incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

The primary objective of LGFA is to optimise the debt funding terms and conditions for participating local authorities.

The registered address of LGFA is Level 8, City Chambers, 142 Featherston Street, Wellington Central, Wellington 6011.

b. Statement of Compliance

LGFA is an FMC reporting entity under the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA). These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with that Act and the Financial Reporting Act 2013. LGFA's bonds are quoted on the NZX Debt Market.

LGFA is a profit orientated entity as defined under the New Zealand Equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS).

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP) and they comply with NZ IFRS and other applicable Financial Reporting Standard, as appropriate for Tier 1 for-profit entities. The financial statements also comply with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

c. Basis of Preparation

Measurement base

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis modified by the revaluation of certain assets and liabilities.

The financial statements are prepared on an accrual basis.

Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars rounded to the nearest thousand, unless separately identified. The functional currency of LGFA is New Zealand dollars.

Foreign currency conversions

Transactions denominated in foreign currency are translated into New Zealand dollars using exchange rates applied on the trade date of the transaction.

Changes in accounting policies

There have been no changes in accounting policies.

Early adoption standards and interpretations

NZ IFRS 9: Financial Instruments. The first two phases of this new standard were approved by the Accounting Standards Review Board in November 2009 and November 2010. These phases address the issues of classification and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities.

Standards not yet adopted

LGFA does not consider any standards or interpretations in issue but not yet effective to have a significant impact on its financial statements. Those which may be relevant to LGFA are as follows:

NZ IFRS 9: Financial Instruments (2014) – Effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. This standard aligns hedge accounting more closely with the risk management activities of the entity and adds requirements relating to the accounting for an entity's expected credit losses on its financial assets and commitments to extend credit.

d. Financial instruments

Financial assets

Financial assets, other than derivatives, are recognised initially at fair value plus transaction costs and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand; cash in transit, bank accounts and deposits with an original maturity of no more than three months.

Purchases and sales of all financial assets are accounted for at trade date.

At each balance date an assessment is made whether a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset or a group of financial assets is impaired when objective evidence

demonstrates that a loss event has occurred after the initial recognition of the asset(s), and that the loss event has an impact on the future cash flows of the asset(s) that can be estimated reliably.

Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities, other than derivatives, are recognised initially at fair value less transaction costs and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

Derivatives

Derivative financial instruments are recognised both initially and subsequently at fair value. They are reported as either assets or liabilities depending on whether the derivative is in a net gain or net loss position respectively.

Fair value hedge

Where a derivative qualifies as a hedge of the exposure to changes in fair value of an asset or liability (fair value hedge) any gain or loss on the derivative is recognised in profit and loss together with any changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability.

The carrying amount of the hedged item is adjusted by the fair value gain or loss on the hedged item in respect of the risk being hedged. Effective parts of the hedge are recognised in the same area of profit and loss as the hedged item.

e. Other assets

Property, plant and equipment (PPE)

Items of property, plant and equipment are initially recorded at cost.

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis at rates calculated to allocate the cost or valuation of an item of property, plant and equipment, less any estimated residual value, over its remaining useful life.

Intangible Assets

Intangible assets comprise software and project costs incurred for the implementation of the treasury management system. Capitalised computer software costs are amortised on a straight line basis over the estimated useful life of the software (three to seven years). Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as expenses.

f) Other liabilities

Employee entitlements

Employee entitlements to salaries and wages, annual leave and other similar benefits are recognised in the profit and loss when they accrue to employees.

g) Revenue and expenses

Revenue

Interest income

Interest income is accrued using the effective interest rate method.

The effective interest rate exactly discounts estimated future cash receipts through the expected life of the financial asset to that asset's net carrying amount. The method applies this rate to the principal outstanding to determine interest income each period.

Expenses

Expenses are recognised in the period to which they relate.

Interest expense

Interest expense is accrued using the effective interest rate method.

The effective interest rate exactly discounts estimated future cash payments through the expected life of the financial liability to that liability's net carrying amount. The method applies this rate to the principal outstanding to determine interest expense each period.

Income tax

LGFA is exempt from income tax under Section 14 of the Local Government Borrowing Act 2011.

Goods and services tax

All items in the financial statements are presented exclusive of goods and service tax (GST), except for receivables and payables, which are presented on a GST-inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax, then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the IRD is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as a net operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

h. Lease payments

Payments made under operating leases are recognised in profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease incentives received are recognised as an integral part of the total lease expense, over the term of the lease.

i. Segment reporting

LGFA operates in one segment being funding of participating local authorities in New Zealand.

j. Judgements and estimations

The preparation of these financial statements requires judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and income and expenses. For example, the present value of large cash flows that are predicted to occur a long time into the future depends critically on judgements regarding future cash flows, including inflation assumptions and the risk-free discount rate used to calculate present values. Refer note 2b for fair value determination for financial instruments.

The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimate is revised, if the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods. Where these judgements significantly affect the amounts recognised in the financial statements they are described below and in the following notes.



22 June 2018

Dear Shareholder

Statement of Intent 2018/19

Please find attached the Statement of Intent (SOI) for the 2018/19 year.

LGFA remains focused on delivering strong results for our council borrowers and shareholders.

For our borrowing councils we seek to optimize funding terms and conditions by

- Achieving savings in borrowing costs
- Provide longer dated funding and
- Provide certainty of access to markets.

For our shareholders we are focused on

- Delivering a strong financial performance
- Monitoring asset quality and
- Enhancing our approach to treasury and risk management.

The following points regarding the 2018/19 SOI are worth noting

- The SOI performance targets are similar to the previous year's targets.
- There remains some uncertainty within the SOI forecasts relating to the amount of both council loans and LGFA bonds outstanding as this depends upon the timing of council borrowing. We are uncertain what impact the other infrastructure initiatives announced by Central Government will have on those eligible council's borrowing requirements over the forecast period. Because of these uncertainties, we have adopted a conservative approach to forecasting council borrowing demand.
- The timing and amount of refinancing of council loans maturing in March 2019 and the associated repayment of the LGFA March 2019 bonds might also have an impact on the SOI forecasts.
- We have standardised the base on-lending margin to 10 bps (0.10%) regardless of the term of borrowing. The previous on-lending margin was between 9 bps and 11 bps depending upon the loan term.
- LGFA will be undertaking a review of its debt covenant methodology and assessment of council financial position at group vs parent. LGFA will present these findings to councils at our LGFA Shareholder-Borrower Day on 24th July 2018.

The changes made to the Final SOI compared to the Draft SOI that you received in February 2018 for comment have been

- Net interest income has increased by \$140,000 in the 2018/19 year reflecting a higher level of assets (\$175 million) as the starting position.
- Expenses have increased by \$82,000 for the 2018/19 year reflecting savings from a lower forecast utilisation of the DMO standby facility but offset by increased legal, regulatory and personnel costs. These forecast legal costs are higher due to an increase in the number of councils joining LGFA and an increase in short-term borrowing activity. Personnel costs are higher than the Draft SOI forecast as we look to increase our headcount by one (to seven) reflecting the growing number of LGFA member councils and investor activity.

We can provide you with a tracked change version of the Draft and Final SOI documents if you wish.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions or require further clarification on anything relating to the SOI or LGFA in general.

Yours sincerely



Mark Butcher
Chief Executive



12 February 2018

Craig Stobo
Chair
New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Ltd
P O Box 5704
Wellington 6145

Dear Craig,

Shareholder Expectations and the Statement of Intent 2018/19

I am writing to set out the Shareholders' Council's (the Council's) expectations of the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Ltd (LGFA) for consideration in the LGFA's business planning for the upcoming year and the development of its 2018/19 Statement of Intent (SOI).

The Council acknowledges the LGFA's active role over the past year in seeking to coordinate a sector response to government infrastructure initiatives. We urge the LGFA to continue to seek to influence government decision-making for the benefit of the sector.

The Council also acknowledges the successful refinancing of the December 2017 bond. The careful planning and work of the LGFA ensured this occurred smoothly, and provides a template for the March 2019 refinancing.

The Council values the positive and open working relationship with the LGFA. The timely provision of information, and a 'no surprises' approach by both parties, helps ensure the relationship remains productive.

Governance

It is important that the LGFA continues to build on its board and management strengths, and works closely with the Council to ensure the board membership maintains an optimum mix of expertise and experience. We expect the LGFA to maintain a focus on longer term succession planning, particularly with regard to the role of Chair and ensuring that there is appropriate senior experience working in or with central government amongst the Board's membership.

Constancy of objectives and intentions

It is the Council's expectation that the company's objectives and operating intentions, as set out in the 2017/18 SOI, will continue to be reflected in the 2018/19 SOI. The SOI is the ideal opportunity for the LGFA to reaffirm its:

- commitment to providing a range of borrowing products and services;
- focus on lowering the cost of local government borrowing;
- strategy for maintaining a high-quality asset book;
- proactive risk management approach; and
- intention to return a dividend to shareholders.

Performance indicators

Performance indicators should provide a robust, meaningful performance overview for key stakeholders. The Council asks that the LGFA's performance indicators and targets are reviewed to confirm that they are providing the most effective performance picture.

Treasury policy

It is the Council's enduring expectation that the LGFA will continue to take the appropriate steps to ensure that it understands each borrower's headroom, and the overall sector's financial position. The LGFA's Lending Policies and Foundation Policies, as detailed in the company's Treasury Policy, should appropriately reflect the sector's position.

The Council asks that the LGFA considers examining the way in which debt covenants are calculated, to see whether it would be appropriate to have the LGFA methodology more closely aligned with the calculations used by credit agencies.

Financial and general reporting

The current SOI contains brief financial forecast information. The Council continues to appreciate the LGFA providing more detailed financial and operational information in the quarterly reports. It is important that this information continues to be provided in 2018/19.

The Council notes the importance of shareholders receiving full and early disclosure from the LGFA of company policy breaches by Participating Local Authorities. It is crucial that all shareholders are informed as soon as possible after an event has occurred, given their potential liability.

Delivery of draft 2018/19 SOI

The Council would welcome a discussion on the content of this letter and the LGFA's views on its priorities for 2018/19. We look forward to receiving the company's draft SOI as early as possible, to allow us to engage with shareholders in a meaningful fashion. The Council will respond with feedback as promptly as possible, and prior to the statutory deadline of 1 May 2018, in order that the company is in a position to deliver its final SOI by 30 June 2018.

It was a pleasure to attend the 2017 Annual General Meeting, and recognise the significant achievements of the LGFA over the last year. Please do not hesitate to contact me if you have any queries or comments.

Yours sincerely



Alan Adcock
Chair, LGFA Shareholders' Council
cc. Mark Butcher, Chief Executive LGFA



22 February 2018

Alan Adcock
Chairman
LGFA Shareholders Council

Dear Alan,

LGFA DRAFT STATEMENT OF INTENT 2018/19

Thank you for the letter of expectations from the Shareholders Council outlining suggestions that the LGFA Board and management should consider when drafting the 2018/19 Statement of Intent (“SOI”).

We have considered and are pleased to respond to the Shareholders Councils views and comments in the following order as outlined in your letter

1. LGFA will continue to assist the sector where possible in engaging with Central Government to coordinate a sector wide response to government infrastructure initiatives. It has been a focus area for LGFA over the past year and we look forward to working with our council members and the new Government in the coming years. As we outlined previously, LGFA also has a responsibility to protect the interests of councils as LGFA guarantors and to retain the confidence of investors.
2. The refinancing of the loans by councils maturing on 15th December 2017 and related refinancing of the 15th December 2017 LGFA bonds was successfully managed but we remain aware that we have a similar refinancing challenge in each of the next three years. Given the frequency of these events and the possibly volatile times ahead for markets, this is recognised as a key risk and the LGFA board is receiving regular updates from management on progress on managing these issues.
3. LGFA management and directors also value and appreciate the open relationship with the Shareholders Council and will meet the information requirements of the Shareholders Council in a timely manner. It is important to have open dialogue and communication with stakeholders so please continue to provide feedback through the board chair, directors and management.
4. We have undertaken a board review in the previous year and have added a new independent director to the board. We will focus on succession planning and ensuring we have the right skillset around the board table.
5. We agree with your comments regarding the continuing of objectives and operating intentions and these are reflected in the Draft 2018/19 SOI. There are no proposed changes to either the objectives or performance objectives (despite the difficulty of achieving some of the current performance objectives in the current year).

6. Treasury Policy – we closely monitor the credit position of each council borrower and make councils aware of our preference for headroom under the financial covenants. We intend to present at the Shareholders-Borrowers Day on our approach to financial covenants and group vs parent treatment. This will also include comparing LGFA methodology to that of the credit rating agencies.
7. We will continue to provide financial information to the Shareholders Council and in the Quarterly Reports that go beyond the SOI requirements provided we do not breach our commercial, strategic or regulatory requirements.
8. We will promptly advise the Shareholders Council, shareholders and guarantors of any actual or potential breach by a Participating Local Authority.

Thank you for providing us with the Letter of Expectations and we have taken your comments and suggestions on board when drafting the 2018/19 SOI.

The LGFA Board and management are confident that we can continue to deliver value to the sector and appreciate the support of and interaction with yourself and the Shareholders Council. We look forward to working together to continue the strong performance and success of the company for the benefit of the Participating Local Authority members.

Regards

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'C Stobo', is enclosed within a blue ink scribble that forms a large, irregular shape with a horizontal line at the top and bottom.

Craig Stobo
Chairman



Report	18.302
Date	1 August 2018
File	CCAB-8-679
Committee	Council
Author	Mike Timmer, Treasurer

Issue of unpaid share capital to fund Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL) capital expenditure for 2018/19 year

1. Purpose

This report seeks Council's:

- approval and consent to the issue of 19.0 million unpaid \$1 shares by WRC Holdings Limited (WRCHL) to Council
- consent to WRCHL approving the issue of 19.0 million unpaid \$1 shares by GWRL to WRCHL
- approval to execute an agreement for the issue of shares which makes provision for the respective boards to make calls for payment of the shares as GWRL's 2018/19 budget capital expenditure becomes due for payment.

2. Background

Each year Council approves the issuance of share capital by WRCHL and in turn by GWRL to fund GWRL's capital programme. This is done as opposed to granting the funds as the latter could generate taxable income in GWRL.

The shares are issued as uncalled and when the funds are spent in GWRL the monies are drawn down against the respective shares.

On 25 June 2018 the WRCHL Board approved the Statement of Intent (SOI) for the WRCHL for the three years ending June 2021. The SOI includes budgeted capital expenditure which is to be 100% funded by share capital.

The 2018/19 budgeted capital expenditure for GWRL is \$30.8 million.

Over the last 10 years Council has issued \$233.7 million of shares to fund capital expenditures in GWRL. The shares issues have equalled the budgeted expenditures in GWRL in all instances.

As with all budgets they are estimates of expenditures, as a result there remains shares which have been issued and not yet been called to match capital expenditures. This has occurred due to timing of expenditures and with projects coming in under budget due to either savings or non-utilisation of contingency allowances.

At 30 June 2018 after the call on shares for the 2017/18 year the total of issued but uncalled shares remaining was \$11.8 million.

The new share issue of 19.0 million \$1 shares, plus the existing 11.8 million \$1 uncalled shares equates to this year's budgeted capital expenditure in GWRL of \$30.8 million.

3. Budgeted 2018/19 capital expenditure by GWRL that requires funding

The 2018/19 budgeted capital expenditure of GWRL is \$30.8 million, which is divided into:

- rail infrastructure renewals, and upgrade \$13.7 million
- Rolling stock heavy maintenance and life extension - \$11 million
- Land purchase and developments including a simulator- \$6.1 million

A detailed breakdown of this expense can be seen in Report 18.304 Attachment 2 - *WRC Holdings Group SOI*.

4. Issue of unpaid shares

The issue of the new unpaid shares required to fund part of GWRL's \$30.8 million budgeted 2018/2019 year capital expenditure will occur as follows, and requires the following approvals:

Council as the sole shareholder and entitled person of WRCHL is required to approve the issue of unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by WRCHL equivalent to \$19.0 million being the balancing amount required to fund GWRL's budgeted 2018/19 year capital expenditure.

This is approved by authorising and the signing of an entitled persons agreement (**refer Attachment 1**)

Council is required to approve and authorise the signing of the agreement for the issue of shares to record the basis upon which the respective boards of WRCHL and GWRL make calls for the payment of the shares (**refer Attachment 2**)

After Council approval, WRCHL as sole shareholder and entitled person of GWRL is required to approve the issue of unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by

GWRL to WRCHL equivalent to \$19.0 million. This approval will be sought at the WRCHL meeting on 27 August 2018.

Directors of WRCHL will be asked to approve the issue of unpaid shares to Council. This approval will be sought at the WRCHL meeting on 27 August 2018.

After Council and WRCHL approval, the Directors of GWRL will be asked to approve the issue of the unpaid shares to WRCHL. This approval will be sought at the GWRL meeting on 27 August 2018.

5. Communication

No communications are intended in regard to the decisions that are the subject of this report.

6. Consideration of climate change

The matters addressed in this report are of a procedural nature, and there is no need to conduct a climate change assessment.

7. The decision-making process and significance

Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

7.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires Greater Wellington Regional Council to consider the significance of the decision. The term 'significance' has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance. As set out above, the matters for decision in this report implement budgeted capital expenditure set out in the Long-term Plan

7.2 Engagement

Engagement on the matters contained in this report took place when the budgeted capital expenditure was consulted on as part of the Council's Long-term Plan.

8. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. **Receives** the report.
2. **Notes** the content of the report.
3. **Notes** that the amount of \$30.8 million is required by GWRL to fund GWRL's budgeted 2018/19 year capital expenditure.
4. **Notes** that the budgeted 2018/19 year capital expenditure of \$30.8 million will be funded by a mix of existing ordinary unpaid \$1 shares and new unpaid \$1 ordinary shares.
5. **Notes** that GWRL's budgeted 2018/19 capital expenditure will be funded by:
 - The issue of 19.0 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by GWRL to WRCHL, and
 - The issue of 19.0 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares by WRCHL to Council.
 - The utilisation of 11.8 million unpaid previously issued ordinary \$1 shares issued by GWRL to WRCHL in prior periods but not yet called.
 - The utilisation of 11.8 million unpaid previously issued ordinary \$1 shares issued by WRCHL to Council in prior periods but not yet called.
6. **Approves** the issue of 19.0 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares in WRCHL to Council.
7. **Approves** WRCHL approving the issue of 19.0 million unpaid ordinary \$1 shares in GWRL to WRCHL.
8. **Authorises** the Council Chair and Deputy Chair to sign the required Entitled Persons Agreement attached approving and consenting to the issue of shares on behalf of Council.
9. **Authorises** the Council Chair to sign the agreement attached for the issue of shares approving the basis upon which the respective WRCHL and GWRL boards may make calls for payment of the shares.
10. **Requests** that the Council Chair confirms the consent and approvals referred to in this report, in writing to WRCHL.

Report prepared by:

Mike Timmer
Treasurer

Report approved by:

Wayne Hastie
GM, Public Transport

Report approved by:

Dave Humm
GM Corporate Services / CFO

Attachment 1: WRCHL – Entitled Person Agreement

Attachment 2: Agreement for the issue of shares recording basis for calls on the shares

WRC HOLDINGS LIMITED
(363481)
(the Company)

WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL
(the Shareholder)

Agreement of the sole shareholder and entitled person of the Company pursuant to section 107 of the Companies Act 1993 (the Act) and dated 27 August 2018

- 1 The Shareholder, being the sole shareholder and entitled person of the Company agrees to the issue of 19 million ordinary unpaid shares valued at \$1 each by the Company (**the Shares**) to the Shareholder, on the terms set out in the annexed resolution of directors (**the Board Resolution**).
- 2 The Shares be unpaid, but otherwise issued on the same terms as, and ranking equally with the existing ordinary shares in the Company but to the extent that they are not inconsistent with the additional terms contained in the Board Resolution.
- 3 In accordance with section 50 of the Act, the Shareholder consents to becoming the holder of the Shares.

Signed by the **Wellington Regional Council**, being the sole shareholder and entitled person of the Company, by:

Authorised Person

Authorised Person

**COPY OF RESOLUTION TO BE SIGNED BY THE BOARD OF WRCHL AT ITS MEETING ON 27
AUGUST 2018**

WRC HOLDINGS LIMITED

**(363481)
(the Company)**

**Directors' written resolution pursuant to clause 32 of the Company's Constitution and
dated 27 August 2018**

Resolved that:

- 1 Subject to the approval and agreement of the sole shareholder and entitled person of the Company, Wellington Regional Council (the *Shareholder*), under section 107(2) of the Companies Act 1993, the Company issue 19 million ordinary unpaid shares (**the Shares**) valued at \$1 each to the Shareholder.
- 2 The Shares be unpaid, but otherwise issued on the same terms as, and ranking equally with, the existing ordinary shares of the Company and shall be issued in accordance with the Agreement for the issue of those shares tabled at the Directors' meeting.
- 3 The share register of the Company be updated accordingly to reflect the issue of the Shares.
- 4 The Company acquire a further 19 million ordinary unpaid shares valued at \$1 each in the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Greater Wellington Rail Limited (GWRL), on the same terms as, and ranking equally with, the Company's existing ordinary shares in GWRL.

Acknowledged that:

- 5 No call shall be made by the Company in respect of the Shares that is in excess of any certified amount required by the Company to fund all or a part of the Company's budgeted 2018/19 capital expenditure of up to \$19 million.

Signed by all the directors of **WRC Holdings Limited**:

Samantha Sharif

Prue Lamason

Barbara Donaldson

Nick Leggett

Ian McKinnon

Roger Blakely

**Agreement for the issue of shares
(GWRL 2018/19 capital expenditure)**

Wellington Regional Council
WRC Holdings Limited
Greater Wellington Rail Limited

Parties

Wellington Regional Council (**WRC**)

WRC Holdings Limited registered number 363481 (**WHL**)

Greater Wellington Rail Limited registered number 1846367 (**GWRL**)

Background

- A. GWRL is a company wholly owned by WHL, which in turn is a company wholly owned by WRC.
- B. The Board of GWRL, with the prior approval of all entitled persons, has resolved to issue to WHL 19 million unpaid ordinary shares at \$1 each.
- C. The Board of WHL, with the prior approval of all entitled persons, has resolved to issue to WRC 19 million unpaid ordinary shares at \$1 each.
- D. The shares are being issued to provide funding for GWRL to partly meet budgeted 2018/19 year capital expenditure of \$19 million (the **FY19 Capital Expenditure**).
- E. WRC, WHL and GWRL are entering this contract for the issue of those shares to record the basis upon which the respective Boards may make calls for the payment of those shares.

It is agreed between the parties as follows

- 1. As GWRL is required to make payments to meet the FY19 Capital Expenditure, it shall be entitled to make a call on any of the 19 million \$1 shares issued to WHL, and within five business days of making that call WHL shall make payment. GWRL has authorised the Chief Financial Officer of WRC to make such calls on its behalf, and when giving notice of any such call, the Chief Financial Officer of WRC must certify that the amount being called will be used only to fund the FY19 Capital Expenditure and the amount of the call made does not exceed the amount certified which is due for payment in respect of such FY19 Capital Expenditure.
- 2. As WHL is required to make payments to meet a call made on the shares issued to it, WHL shall be entitled to make a call on any of the 19 million \$1 shares issued to WRC, and within five business days of making that call WRC shall make payment. WHL has authorised the Chief Financial Officer of WRC to make such calls on its behalf, but when giving notice of any such call, the Chief Financial Officer of WRC must certify that the amount being called will be used only to fund payment of sums unpaid in respect of the shares issued to WRC and that in turn, such sums will be used only by GWRL to meet GWRL's FY19 Capital Expenditure and the amount of the call made does not exceed the amount certified which is due for payment in respect of such FY19 Capital Expenditure.

Execution and date

Executed as an agreement.

Date:

Signed on behalf of
Wellington Regional Council

.....
Authorised officer

WRC Holdings Limited by:

.....
Signature of director

.....
Signature of director

.....
Name of director (print)

.....
Name of director (print)

Greater Wellington Rail Limited by:

.....
Signature of director

.....
Signature of director

.....
Name of director (print)

.....
Name of director (print)



Report 18.340
Date 8 August 2018
File CCAB-8-1745

Committee Council
Author Nicola Shorten, Manager, Strategic Planning

Summary report for the fourth quarter 2017/18

1. Purpose

To present a summary report of Greater Wellington Regional Council's achievements from 1 April 2018 to 30 June 2018 (Q4).

2. Background

The report included as **Attachment 1** (*to come*) provides an overview of key results in the third quarter, including:

- Highlights relating to our high level outcomes/goals
- Financial summaries
- Overview of Health and Safety
- Major project progress
- Key metrics.

Quarterly reports from each Group have been made available to Councillors separately.

3. Communication

No external communication is proposed as an outcome of the consideration of this report.

4. Consideration of climate change

It is not necessary to conduct a climate change assessment for the report Mitigation assessment

5. The decision-making process and significance

No decision is being sought in this report.

5.1 Engagement

Engagement on this matter is unnecessary.

6. Recommendations

That the Council:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

Report prepared by:

Nicola Shorten
Manager, Strategic Planning

Report approved by:

Luke Troy
General Manager, Strategy

Attachment 1: Q4 2017/18 - 1 April - 30 June Highlights (*to come*)



Report 18.290
Date 6 August 2018
File CCAB-8-1714

Committee Council
Author David Querido: Manager, Health & Safety

Health, Safety & Wellness update

1. Purpose

To inform Council on the health, safety and wellbeing performance of the organisation, extreme and high risk events, and associated activities in the health, safety and wellbeing space

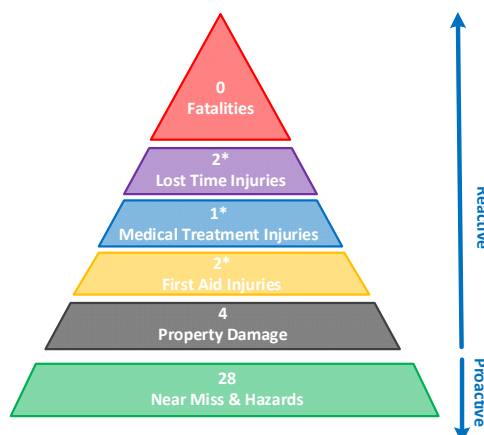
2. Background

During the period from 1 July 2018 to 31 July 2018, a total of 37 health and safety-related events were recorded in KESAW (Keeping Everyone Safe at Work). 30 of these directly related to activities of our staff, and a further seven related to reported events involving contractors’ staff. Of the 37 events reported, 28 were near miss/hazard identifications reports, a ratio of 4:1 (near miss reports to incidents). This is a significant improvement on previous results.

No Lost Time Injuries (LTI) for GW staff were reported in the period, however two contractor staff did sustain LTI injuries.

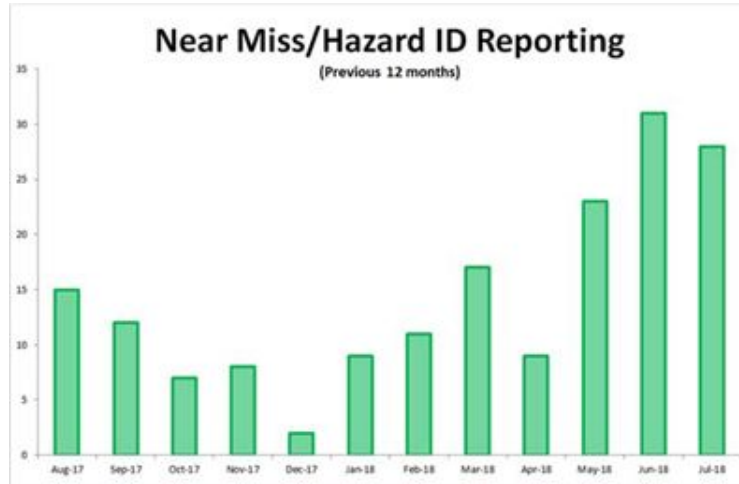
A significant near miss in the form of a vehicle/pedestrian interaction was reported.

The following diagram is a breakdown of the 37 events by outcome:



* These numbers include recorded injuries suffered by contractor’s staff

There has been a steady increase in near miss reporting following an ongoing campaign to educate staff and remove barriers on getting near miss & hazard identifications reported and recorded in KESAW. Below graph illustrates the progress in near miss reporting:



3. Comment

3.1 Risk assessment workshop

We have identified the five critical risks we will be focussing on for the FY19. These critical risks include: (1) Transportation; (2) Lone/Remote Worker; (3) Wellbeing; (4) Working on in or near water; and (5) Hazardous substances.

A series of working group have been established to identify critical controls and their effectiveness using the bowtie analysis risk assessment process. First workshop (for transport) was held in July with Lone/Remote Worker’s workshop scheduled for early September. A Wellbeing working group was also established and met in late July. Focus of this group is to share the wellbeing initiatives already offered by GW and potential future initiatives or interventions, such as deep tissue massage therapy for call centre staff during the implementation of PT.

3.2 Bespoke GW Safety Leadership

The PAMU Safety Leadership training course has been made bespoke to GW needs and will roll out in mid/late August to a GW Health & Safety Representatives. An addition element to the course, (Ready Set Go) has been incorporated to help focus GW staff engaging contractors, ensuring those essential safety conversations are held at initiation (planning) and through-out the life of the contract.

3.3 Safety Forum (formerly Safety Summit)

Following the high successful Safety Summit held back in May 2018, a Safety Forum will continue to be the sounding board for GWs health, safety & wellbeing (HSW) effort in the future. The Forum met in early August where matters such as the new HSW vision & golden rules were discussed, as were toolbox talks, near miss reporting and HSW notice boards, all elements to be

shared with wider organisation at the Stop for Safety intervention planned for September/October.

While not finalised, there is a strong sentiment that the new GW HSW Vision could be “*Everyone, everyday – home safe and well*”

4. Communication

No external communication is proposed as an outcome of the consideration of this report.

5. Consideration of climate change

The matters addressed in this report have been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide.

5.1 Mitigation assessment

Mitigation assessments are concerned with the effect of the matter on the climate (i.e. the greenhouse gas emissions generated or removed from the atmosphere as a consequence of the matter) and the actions taken to reduce, neutralise or enhance that effect.

Officers have considered the effect of the matter on the climate. Officers consider that the matters will have no effect

Officers note that the matter does not affect the Council’s interests in the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) and/or the Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (PFSI)

5.2 Adaptation assessment

Adaptation assessments relate to the impacts of climate change (e.g. sea level rise or an increase in extreme weather events), and the actions taken to address or avoid those impacts.

Officers have considered the impacts of climate change in relation to these matters. Officers recommend that climate change has no bearing on these matters.

6. The decision-making process and significance

Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.

The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

6.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires Greater Wellington Regional Council to consider the significance of the decision. The term ‘significance’ has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

6.2 Engagement

Engagement on this matter is unnecessary.

7. Recommendations

That Council:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

Report prepared by:

David Querido
Manager, Health, Safety &
Wellbeing

Report approved by:

Lucy Matheson
General Manager, People &
Customer

Exclusion of the public

Report 18.343

That the Council:

Excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

1. *Confirmation of the Public excluded minutes of 26 June 2018*
2. *Request for a remission of rates*
3. *Appointment of a member to Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee*
4. *Appointment of Trustee to Wellington Regional Stadium Trust*
5. *Land Exchange - Waikanae*
6. *Property Purchase – Lower Hutt*
7. *Chief Executive’s full year performance review for 2017/18*
8. *Chief Executive’s full year remuneration review for 2017/18*

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<i>General subject of each matter to be considered:</i>	<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<p>1. <i>Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of 26 June 2018</i></p>	<p><i>The information in these minutes relates to proposed offer to acquire property interests, and the future ferry service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) to carry out negotiations, and affect the probity of the ferry services procurement process. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in the public proceedings of the meeting that would override this prejudice.</i></p>	<p><i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice).</i></p>
<p>2. <i>Request for a remission of rates</i></p>	<p><i>The information contained in the report relates to an application for a rates remission. Release of this information would prejudice the</i></p>	<p><i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting</i></p>

applicant's privacy by disclosing the fact that they are requesting a rates remission for their property. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the privacy of the individual concerned.

would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(a) of the Act (i.e. to protect the privacy of natural persons).

3. *Appointment of a member to Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee*

The information contained in this report relates to the proposed appointment of a non-Councillor member to a Committee. Release of this information would prejudice the proposed member's privacy by disclosing the fact that they are being considered, and have expressed interest in, becoming a Committee member. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the privacy of the individual concerned.

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(a) of the Act (i.e. to protect the privacy of natural persons).

4. *Appointment of Trustee to Wellington Regional Stadium Trust*

The information contained in this report relates to the proposed re-appointment of a trustee to the Wellington Regional Stadium Trust. Release of this information would prejudice the proposed trustee's privacy by disclosing the fact that they are being considered, and have expressed interest in, remaining a trustee of the Trust. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the privacy of the individual concerned.

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(a) of the Act (i.e. to protect the privacy of natural persons).

5. *Land Exchange - Waikanae* *The information contained in this report relates to a proposed land exchange agreement upon terms and conditions that are yet to be finalised. Having this part of the meeting open to the public would disadvantage GWRC in its negotiations as it would reveal GWRC's negotiation strategy. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override this prejudice.* *That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice).*
6. *Property Purchase – Lower Hutt* *The information contained in this report relates to a proposed land purchase and lease-back agreement upon terms and conditions that are yet to be negotiated and agreed. Having this part of the meeting open to the public would disadvantage GWRC in its negotiations as it would reveal GWRC's negotiation strategy. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override this prejudice.* *That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice).*
7. *Chief Executive's full year performance review for 2017/18* *The information contained in this report contains information relating to the Chief Executive's full year performance review for 2017/18. Release of this information would prejudice Greg Campbell's privacy by disclosing details of his full year performance review for 2017/18. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override his privacy.* *That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(a) of the Act (i.e. to protect the privacy of natural persons).*

8. *Chief Executive's full year remuneration review for 2017/18*
- The information contained in this report contains information relating to the Chief Executive's full year remuneration review for 2017/18. Release of this information would prejudice Greg Campbell's privacy by disclosing details of his full year remuneration review for 2017/18. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override his privacy.*
- That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(a) of the Act (i.e. to protect the privacy of natural persons).*

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as specified above.